MEDIEVAL LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 16

The History of the Danes

Saxo Grammaticus

Gesta Danorum

The History of the Danes

Part One: Books I–V

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

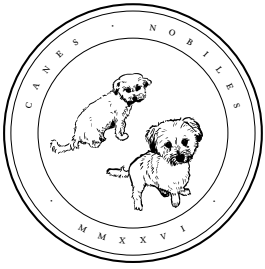


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 16 of the Canes Nobiles Medieval Latin interlinear texts

The Medieval Latin text follows Alfred Holder's edition,
Saxonis Grammatici Gesta Danorum (Strassburg, 1886)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

PREFACE

I · The Dedication 9
II · The Lands of the North 17

BOOK I

I · Dan and His Sons 29
II · Skiold 32
III · Gram Wins Gro 37
IV · Gram, Signe, and Henry 51
V · Hadding and Harthgrepa 55
VI · Hadding and the One-Eyed Old Man 66
VII · Odin, Frigg, and Mithothyn 71
VIII · Asmund and Uffe 75
IX · The Slain God 79
X · Ragnhild and the Underworld 87
XI · Uffe's Death 90
XII · Tosti the Wicked 96
XIII · Ulfhild's Plot and Hadding's Death 99

BOOK II

I · Frode and the Dragon 105
II · Frode in the East 110
III · Regner and Swanhwid 115
IV · Ubbe and Ulfhild 124
V · The Gold Strewn in Britain 127
VI · Frode Takes London 136
VII · Frode's Death and Halfdan 138
VIII · Ro and Helgi 140
IX · Rolf, Adils, and Yrsa 146
X · Wigg Names Rolf Krage 156
XI · Hiartwar's Treachery 158
XII · The Lay of Biarki 168
XIII · Rolf's Fall and Wigg's Vengeance 183

BOOK III

I · Hother, Nanna, and Balder 186
II · Hother Fights the Gods 194
III · The Death of Balder 201
IV · Odin and Rind 209
V · The Deaths of Hother and Bo 220
VI · Rorik and the Slavs 222
VII · Horwendil and Koller 229
VIII · Amleth Feigns Madness 234
IX · Amleth and His Mother 243
X · Amleth in Britain 248
XI · Amleth's Revenge 255

BOOK IV

I · Amleth's Speech 259
II · Amleth and Hermutrude 267
III · Amleth's Death and Wermund 278
IV · Keto and Wigo Kill Adils 293
V · Uffe at the Eider 300
VI · The Kings After Uffe 310

BOOK V

I · Frode the Boy King 318
II · The Hun King's Daughter 320
III · Grep and Gøtar 329
IV · The Serpents' Broth 337
V · Eric and Grep 346
VI · Eric at Frode's Court 355
VII · Frode's Fall and Pardon 365
VIII · The Trick at Gøtar's Feast 383
IX · The Slavs and Frode's Laws 392
X · Gøtar's End and the Huns 401
XI · The Huns Starve 408
XII · Hedin and Hild 414
XIII · Eric in Sweden and Asmund's Barrow 420
XIV · Frode's Peace and Arngrim 429
XV · Frode in Britain and Ireland 436
XVI · The Death of Frode 444

PREFACE

I · THE DEDICATION

Absalon, archbishop of the Danes, laid on Saxo, the least of his companions, the task of writing the deeds of the Danes, which had gone unrecorded while Latin was new to them. Saxo commends the work to Andrew, Absalon's successor, praising his learning gathered in Gaul, Italy, and Britain, his gifts to the churches, and his teaching. He follows the old songs, rendering verse for verse, the lore of the Icelanders, and what Absalon told him, and asks King Valdemar's favor.

Cum cetere naciones rerum suarum titulis gloriari,
when the-other nations of-the-deeds of-their-own in-the-titles to-boast
uoluptatemque ex maiorum recordacione percipere soleant:
and-pleasure from of-the-ancestors the-remembrance to-take are-wont
Danorum maximus pontifex Absalon patriam nostram, cuius
of-the-Danes the-greatest bishop Absalon fatherland our of-which
illustrande maxima semper cupiditate flagrabat, eo
to-be-made-illustrious with-the-greatest always desire he-burned of-that
claritatis et monumenti genere fraudari non passus, michi,
of-glory and of-record kind to-be-cheated not having-suffered to-me
comitum suorum extremo, ceteris operam abnuentibus,
of-the-companions of-his-own the-last the-others the-work refusing
res Danicas in historiam conferendi negocium intorsit;
the-deeds Danish into history of-gathering the-task thrust
inopemque sensum maius uiribus opus ingredi, crebre
and-poor wit greater than-its-strength a-work to-enter of-frequent
exhortacionis imperio compulit. Quis enim res Danie
exhortation by-the-command compelled who for the-deeds of-Denmark
gestas literis prosequeretur? que nuper publicis iniciata sacris,
done in-letters would-pursue which lately in-public initiated rites
ut religionis, ita Latine quoque uocis aliena torpebat. At
as of-religion so of-the-Latin also tongue a-stranger lay-sluggish but

ubi cum sacrorum ritu Latialis eciam facultas accessit,
when with of-the-rites the-ritual Latin also skill came
segnicies par impericie fuit, nec desidie minora, quam antea
sloth equal to-ignorance was nor of-idleness less than before
penurie, uicia extitere. Quo euenit, ut paruitas mea,
of-want the-vices were by-which it-came-about that littleness my
quamuis se predicte moli imparem animaduerteret, supra
although itself to-the-aforesaid mass unequal it-perceived beyond
uires niti, quam iubenti resistere preoptaret:
its-strength to-strive than to-the-one-commanding to-resist preferred
ne, finitimis factorum tradicione gaudentibus, huius gentis
lest the-neighbors of-deeds in-the-tradition rejoicing of-this people
opinio pocius uetustatis obliuiis respersa, quam literarum
the-fame rather of-antiquity with-the-oblivions sprinkled than of-letters
monumentis predita uideretur. Igitur oneri cunctis preteriti
with-the-records endowed might-seem therefore to-a-burden by-all of-past
eui scriptoribus inexperto, rudes labori<s> humeros subiicere
age writers untried untrained of-labor shoulders to-put-under
coactus, imperiumque negligere ueritus, audacius quam
compelled and-the-command to-neglect having-feared more-boldly than
efficacius parui; quamque ingenii mei imbecillitas fiduciam
more-effectively I-obeyed and-what of-wit my the-weakness confidence
negabat, ab hortatoris amplitudine mutuatus.
denied from of-the-exhorter the-greatness having-borrowed
Cuius fatis cepti mei metam precurrentibus, te
whose the-fates of-the-undertaking my the-goal outrunning you
potissimum, Andrea, penes quem saluberrimus suffragiorum
above-all O-Andrew with whom the-most-wholesome of-votes
consensus honoris huius successionem sacrorumque
agreement of-honor this the-succession and-of-the-sacred-things
summam esse uoluit, materie ducem auctoremque deposco:
the-sum to-be willed of-the-matter guide and-sponsor I-demand

obtrectacionis liuorem, qui maxime conspicuis rebus insultat,
of-detraction the-envy which most conspicuous things assails
tanti cognitoris presidio frustraturus; cuius fertilissimum
of-so-great of-an-advocate by-the-protection about-to-baffle whose most-fertile
sciencie pectus ac uenerabilium doctrinarum abundancia
of-knowledge breast and of-venerable doctrines with-the-abundance
instructum, ueluti quoddam celestium opum sacrarium
furnished as-if a-certain of-heavenly riches sanctuary
existimandum est. Tu[m] Galliam Italiamque cum Britannia
to-be-reckoned is you Gaul and-Italy with Britain
percipiende literarum discipline, colligendeque earum
of-to-be-acquired of-letters training and-of-to-be-gathered of-them
copie gracia perscrutatus, post diutinam peregrinacionem
the-store for-the-sake having-searched after long wandering
splendidissimum externe schole regimen apprehendisti,
the-most-splendid of-a-foreign school governance you-took-up
tantumque eius columen euasisti, ut pocius magisterio
and-so-great its pillar you-became that rather to-the-mastership
ornamentum dare, quam ab ipso recipere uidereris.
ornament to-give than from it to-receive you-seemed
Hinc ob insignium culmen meritaque uirtutum regius
hence because-of of-distinguished the-height and-the-merits of-virtues royal
epistolaris effectus, officium mediocritatis liminibus
of-letters made the-office of-modesty within-the-thresholds
contentum tantis industrie operibus exornasti, ut idem
contained with-such-great of-industry works you-adorned that the-same
post modum amplissime dignitatis uiris, ad eum, quem geris,
after a-while of-most-ample dignity to-men to that which you-bear
honorem translatus, beneficii nomine expetendum relinqueres.
honor transferred of-a-favor by-the-name to-be-sought you-left
Quamobrem Scaniam tripudio dissultare compertum est,
wherefore Scania with-dancing to-leap known it-is

quod pontificem pocius a finitimis mutuata sit, quam
that a-bishop rather from the-neighbors borrowed it-has than
ex indigenis legerit; quippe que laudabiliter delectum egit,
from the-natives it-chose for-indeed which laudably choice made
iocunditatem ex suffragio suo meruit. Itaque cum genere,
pleasure from choice its-own earned and-so since in-birth
literis, ingenioque niteas, ac plebem fecundissimis
in-letters and-in-wit you-shine and the-common-people with-the-most-fruitful
doctrine stipendiis regas, maximum tibi gregis amorem
of-teaching wages you-rule the-greatest to-yourself of-the-flock love
conciliasti, susceptique ministerii partes gloriose execucionis
you-have-won and-of-the-undertaken ministry the-parts of-glorious performance
fiducia ad laudis cumulum perduxisti. Et ne rerum
with-the-confidence to of-praise the-heap you-have-brought and lest of-things
dominium possessione usurpare uidereris, amplissimum
lordship by-possession to-usurp you-should-seem a-most-ample
patrimonium sacris edibus religiose liberalitatis testamento
patrimony to-sacred buildings of-religious liberality by-the-testament
legasti; obsitasque curis opes decenter abiicere, quam
you-bequeathed and-beset with-cares riches becomingly to-cast-off than
earum auiditate et pondere implicari maluisti. Tu
of-them by-the-greed and by-the-weight to-be-entangled you-preferred you
item mirificum reuerendorum dogmatum opus complexus,
likewise wondrous of-reverend doctrines a-work having-embraced
priuatisque curis publice religionis officia anteponere auidus,
and-to-private cares of-public religion the-duties to-put-before eager
pertinencium ad eam rerum solucionem abnuentes salutarium
of-belonging to it of-things the-payment those-refusing of-wholesome
consiliorum doctrina debitis sacrorum obsequiis adegisti,
counsels by-the-teaching to-due of-the-sacred-things services you-drove
ueteremque diuinarum edium iniuriam religioso lucri
and-the-old of-divine buildings injury with-a-religious of-gain

beneficio rependisti. Preterea lasciuioris uite studiosos
favor you-repaid moreover of-a-more-wanton life those-eager
intemperancieque plus equo uiribus indulgentes,
and-to-intemperance more than-fair with-their-strength indulging
saluberrime exhortacionis perseuerancia, ac splendidissimis
of-most-wholesome exhortation by-the-perseverance and by-the-most-splendid
frugalitatis exemplis ad honestiorem mentis habitum ab enerui
of-frugality examples to a-more-honorable of-mind habit from nerveless
mollitudine reuocatos, dictisne an factis magis instruxeris,
softness recalled whether-by-words or by-deeds more you-have-instructed
dubium reliquisti. Ita, quod tuorum nulli predecessorum
doubtful you-have-left thus what of-your to-none of-predecessors
obtinere tributum est, solis prudencie monitis impetrasti.
to-obtain granted was by-sole of-prudence warnings you-achieved
Nec ignotum uolo, Danorum antiquiores conspicuis fortitudinis
nor unknown I-wish of-the-Danes the-elders conspicuous of-bravery
operibus editis, glorie emulacione suffusos, Romani stili
works performed of-glory with-the-emulation suffused of-the-Roman style
imitacione, non solum rerum a se magnifice gestarum
in-imitation not only of-the-deeds by themselves magnificently done
titulos exquisito contextus genere, ueluti poetico quodam
the-titles in-an-exquisite of-composition kind as-if in-a-poetic a-certain
opere, perstrinxisse, uerum eciam maiorum acta patrii
work to-have-touched-on but also of-the-ancestors the-acts of-the-native
sermonis carminibus uulgata, lingue sue literis, saxis
speech in-songs spread of-the-tongue their-own in-letters on-stones
ac rupibus insculpenda curasse. Quorum uestigiis ceu
and rocks to-be-carved to-have-taken-care of-whom to-the-footsteps as
quibusdam antiquitatis uoluminibus inherens, tenoremque
certain of-antiquity volumes clinging and-the-course
ueris translacionis passibus emulatus, metra metris
with-true of-translation steps having-emulated meters for-meters

reddenda curaui; quibus scribendorum series subnixa non
to-be-rendered I-took-care on-which of-the-things-to-be-written the-series propped not
tam recenter conflata, quam antiquitus edita cognoscatur:
so-much recently forged as anciently published may-be-known
quia presens opus non nugacem sermonis luculenciam,
because the-present work not trifling of-speech brilliance
sed fidelem uetustatis noticiam pollicetur. Quantum porro
but a-faithful of-antiquity knowledge promises how-much further
ingenii illius homines historiarum edituros putemus, si
of-wit that men of-histories about-to-publish may-we-think if
scribendi sitim Latinitatis pericia pauissent, quibus tametsi
of-writing the-thirst of-Latinity by-skill they-had-fed to-whom even-though
Romane uocis noticia abesset, tanta tradende rerum
of-the-Roman tongue knowledge was-lacking so-great of-to-be-handed-down of-things
suarum memorie cupido incessit, ut uoluminum loco
of-their-own memory desire came-upon that of-volumes in-place
uastas moles amplecterentur, codicum usum a cautibus
vast masses they-embraced of-books the-use from crags
mutuantes? Nec Tylensium industria silencio oblitteranda: qui
borrowing nor of-the-Thuleans the-industry in-silence to-be-blotted-out who
cum ob natiuam soli sterilitatem luxurie nutrimentis
since because-of the-native of-the-soil barrenness of-luxury the-nourishments
carentes, officia continue sobrietatis exerceant, omniaque
lacking the-duties of-continual sobriety practice and-all
uite momenta ad excolendam alienorum operum noticiam
of-life the-moments to to-be-cultivated of-others' works knowledge
conferre soleant, inopiam ingenio pensant. Cunctarum quippe
to-bring are-wont want by-wit they-offset of-all for-indeed
nacionum res gestas cognosse memorieque mandare,
nations the-deeds done to-have-learned and-to-memory to-commit
uoluptatis loco reputant: non minoris glorie iudicantes
of-pleasure in-place they-reckon not of-less glory judging

alienas uirtutes disserere, quam proprias exhibere. Quorum
others' virtues to-set-forth than their-own to-display whose
thesauros historicarum rerum pignoribus refertos curiosius
treasuries of-historical things with-the-pledges stuffed more-carefully
consulens, haut paruam presentis operis partem ex eorum
consulting not a-small of-the-present work part from their
relacionis imitacione contexui: nec arbitros habere contempsi,
report in-imitation I-wove nor as-judges to-have I-scorned
quos tanta uetustatis pericia callere cognoui. Nec minus
whom in-so-great of-antiquity skill to-be-versed I-knew nor less
Absalonis asserta sectando, que uel ipse gessit, uel ab
of-Absalon the-assertions by-following which either he-himself did or from
aliis gesta perdidicit, docili animo stiloque complecti
others done learned-thoroughly with-a-teachable mind and-with-the-pen to-embrace
cure habui; uenerande eius narracionis documentum perinde
for-a-care I-had of-venerable his narration the-teaching just
ac diuinum aliquod magisterium amplexatus.
as a-divine some mastery having-embraced
Te ergo, salutaris princeps ac parens noster, cuius
you therefore O-saving prince and parent our whose
illustrissimam a priscis temporibus prosapiam dicturus sum,
most-illustrious from ancient times lineage about-to-tell I-am
clarissima lux patrie, Voldemare, dubium laboris huius
most-bright light of-the-fatherland O-Valdemar the-doubtful of-labor this
progressum fauore prosequi rogo: quia propositi pondere
progress with-favor to-attend I-ask because of-the-purpose by-the-weight
constrictus uereor, ne magis impericie mee habitum ingeniique
bound I-fear lest more of-inexperience my the-habit and-of-wit
debilitatem patefaciam, quam tuam, sicut par est, originem
the-feebleness I-may-lay-open than your as fitting is origin
representem. Siquidem preter paterne hereditatis amplitudinem,
I-may-represent since-indeed beyond of-paternal inheritance the-ampleness

conspicua regni incrementa finitimorum oppressione
conspicuous of-the-kingdom increases of-the-neighbors by-the-crushing
sortitus Albieque reciprocos fluctus propagate dominacionis
having-obtained and-of-the-Elbe ebbing waves of-extended dominion
labore complexus, haut mediocre claritatis momentum
by-the-labor having-embraced not a-moderate of-glory weight
celeberrimis laudis tue titulis adiecisti. Ita antecessorum
to-the-most-famous of-praise your titles you-have-added so of-the-predecessors
famam atque opinionem operum magnitudine supergressus,
the-fame and repute of-works by-the-greatness having-surpassed
ne Romani quidem imperii partes armis intentatas liquisti.
not of-the-Roman even empire the-parts by-arms unattempted you-have-left
Cumque fortitudine et liberalitate instructissimus habearis,
and-since with-bravery and liberality most-furnished you-are-held
plusne hostes bellis terreas, an ciues humanitate
whether-more the-enemies by-wars you-terrify or the-citizens by-kindness
demulceas, ambiguum reddidisti. Tuus quoque fulgentissimus
you-soothe doubtful you-have-rendered your also most-shining
auus publice religionis titulis consecratus, immeriteque
grandfather of-public religion by-the-titles consecrated and-of-undeserved
mortis beneficio immortalitatis gloriam consequutus, nunc
death by-the-favor of-immortality the-glory having-attained now
sanctitatis fulgore prestringit, quos olim uictoriis
of-holiness with-the-brightness dazzles those-whom once by-victories
adquisiuit. Ex cuius sanctissimis uulneribus plus uirtutis quam
he-acquired from whose most-holy wounds more of-power than
cruoris effluxit. Ceterum prisco atque hereditario obsequendi
of-gore flowed-out but by-the-ancient and hereditary of-serving
iure, saltem ingenii uiribus tibi militare constitui: cuius
right at-least of-wit with-the-powers for-you to-soldier I-have-resolved whose
clarissimi patris castrensem miliciam parens auusque meus
most-famous of-father the-camp's warfare parent and-grandfather my

fidissimis bellici laboris operibus coluisse noscuntur.
with-most-faithful of-warlike toil works to-have-tended are-known
Tuo igitur ductu respectuque subnixus, quo cetera liquidius
by-your therefore leading and-by-regard propped so-that the-rest more-clearly
exequar, inicium a patrie nostre situ descriptuque
I-may-pursue the-beginning from of-the-fatherland our the-site and-description
petere statui: speciosius singula perstricturus, si
to-seek I-have-resolved more-handsomely each-thing about-to-touch-on if
narracionis procursus competencia rebus loca permeciens
of-the-narration the-course fitting to-the-things the-places traversing
ab eorum posicione dicendorum inchoamenta deduxerit.
from their position of-the-things-to-be-said the-beginnings will-have-drawn

II · THE LANDS OF THE NORTH

The sea breaks Denmark into islands: Jutland, beyond the Eider, with its fish-crowded Limfjord; the Lesser Frisia, flooded by the tides; Funen; Zealand, the pleasantest, at the kingdom's middle; and Scania, with Halland and Blekinge, where a rock carved with letters defeated the readers Valdemar sent. Norway is all crags under the midnight sun; Iceland has a spring that turns things to stone, a burning mountain, and roaring ice; the Skridfinns hunt the heights on strange vehicles. Huge stones on the old tombs attest a giant race, though whether giants or mighty men raised them is not known.

Huius itaque regionis extima partim soli alterius
of-this and-so region the-outermost-parts partly of-soil of-another
confinio limitantur, partim propinqui maris fluctibus
by-the-border are-bounded partly of-the-neighboring sea by-the-waves
includuntur. Interna uero circunfusus ambit Oceanus, qui
are-enclosed the-inner-parts but poured-around surrounds Ocean which
sinuosis intersticiorum anfractibus nunc in angustias freti
with-winding of-intervals turnings now into the-narrows of-a-strait

contraccioris euadens, nunc in latitudinem sinu diffusiore
more-contracted issuing now into breadth with-a-gulf more-spread
procurrens, complures insulas creat. Quo fit, ut Dania,
running-forth many islands creates by-which it-happens that Denmark
mediis pelagi fluctibus intercisa, paucas solidi continuique
by-the-middle of-the-sea waves cut-apart few of-solid and-continuous
tractus partes habeat, quas tanta undarum interrupcio
tract parts has which so-great of-waves interruption
pro uaria freti reflexioris obliquitate discriminat. Ex
according-to the-varied of-the-strait more-bent-back slant divides of
his Iutia granditatis inchoamentique racione Danici regni
these Jutland of-size and-of-beginning by-reason of-the-Danish kingdom
principium tenet; que sicut posicione prior, ita situ porreccior
the-first-place holds which as in-position prior so in-site more-extended
Teutonie finibus admouetur. A cuius complexu fluminis
of-Germany to-the-borders is-brought-near from whose embrace of-the-river
Eydori interriuacione discreta, cum aliquanto latitudinis
Eider by-the-intervening-flow separated with some of-breadth
excremento septentrionem uersus in Norici freti littus
growth the-north toward into of-the-Norwegian strait shore
excurrit. In hac sinus, qui Lymicus appellatur, ita piscibus
runs-out in this the-gulf which Limfjord is-called so with-fish
frequens existit: ut non minus alimentorum indigenis, quam
crowded is that not less of-food to-the-natives than
ager omnis exsoluere uideatur. Huic eciam Fresia minor
the-land all to-pay-out it-seems to-this also Frisia the-lesser
adiacet, que a Iutie prominencia subsidencium camporum
lies-near which from of-Jutland the-projection of-sinking plains
ac gremii deuexioris inclinata recessu, maximos frugum
and of-a-lap more-sloping inclined in-the-recess the-greatest of-crops
prouentus beneficio Oceani inundantis assequitur. Cuius
yields by-the-favor of-the-Ocean flooding obtains whose

refluxionis uis plus utilitatis an periculi incolis afferat,
of-ebb-and-flow force more of-profit or of-danger to-the-dwellers brings
ambiguum exstat. Siquidem tempestatis magnitudine perruptis
doubtful stands since-indeed of-the-storm by-the-greatness burst-through
estuariis, quibus apud eos maritimi fluctus intercipi solent,
the-channels by-which among them of-the-sea the-waves to-be-intercepted are-wont
tanta aruis undarum moles incedere consueuit, ut interdum
so-great on-the-fields of-waves a-mass to-advance is-accustomed that sometimes
non solum agrorum culta, uerum eciam homines cum
not only of-the-fields the-tillage but also men with
penatibus obruat. Post Iutiam insula ad orientem uersus
their-homes it-overwhelms after Jutland an-island to the-east toward
Fionia reperitur, quam a continenti angusti ad modum
Funen is-found which from the-mainland of-narrow to a-degree
equoris interiectus abrumpit. Hec sicut ab occasu Iutiam,
of-sea an-interposition breaks-off this as from the-west Jutland
ita ab ortu Sialandiam prospectat, conspicua necessariarum
so from the-east Zealand faces for-conspicuous of-necessary
rerum ubertate laudandam. Que insula, amenitate cunctas
things plenty to-be-praised which island in-pleasantness all
nostre regionis prouincias antecedens, medium Danie locum
of-our region the-provinces surpassing the-middle of-Denmark place
obtinere putatur, ab extime remocionis limite pari
to-hold is-thought from of-the-outermost remoteness the-limit by-equal
spaciorum intercapedine disperata. Ab huius ortiuo latere
of-spaces interval separated from its eastern side
occasiuum Scanie media pelagi disciscit interrupcio, opimam
the-western of-Scania the-middle of-the-sea separates interruption rich
prede magnitudinem quotannis piscancium retibus adigere
of-booty greatness yearly of-the-fishers to-the-nets to-drive
soliti. Tanta siquidem sinus omnis piscium frequencia repleri
wont so-great since-indeed gulf all of-fish with-a-crowd to-be-filled

consueuit, ut interdum inpacta nauigia uix remigii conamen
is-accustomed that sometimes struck vessels scarcely of-rowing the-effort
eripiat, nec iam preda artis instrumento, sed simplici
may-rescue nor now the-booty of-craft by-the-tool but by-the-simple
manus officio capiatur. Ceterum Hallandia ac Blekingia ab
of-the-hand office is-taken but Halland and Blekinge from
integritate Scanie ceu rami duplices ex unius arboris stipite
the-whole of-Scania as branches double from of-one tree the-trunk
promeantes Gothie Noruagieque, longe declinacionis spaciis,
going-forth to-Gothland and-to-Norway of-long bending by-spaces
diuersisque recessuum intersticiis adnectuntur. Verum apud
and-by-diverse of-recesses intervals are-joined but at
Blekingiam apta meantibus rupes mirandis literarum notis
Blekinge fit for-those-passing a-rock with-wondrous of-letters marks
interstincta conspicitur. Siquidem a meridiano mari in deserta
studded is-seen since-indeed from the-southern sea into the-wastes
Verundie petrosa porrigitur semita, quam bine linee exiguo
of-Wärend a-rocky stretches path which two lines by-a-small
discrete spacio protractis in longum ductibus amplectuntur;
separated space drawn-out into length with-strokes embrace
inter quas, medio loco planum, factis ad legendum
between which in-the-middle place a-level-space made for reading
figuris, undique secus exaratum ostenditur. Quod licet adeo
figures on-all-sides beside engraved is-shown which although so
situ inequale existat, ut modo moncium alta proscindat,
in-site uneven it-is that now of-mountains the-heights it-cleaves
modo uallium ima pretereat, eodem tamen tenore
now of-valleys the-depths it-passes by-the-same yet course
literarum uestigia seruare dinoscitur. Quarum significacionem
of-letters the-traces to-keep is-discerned whose meaning
rex Voldemarus, sacri Kanuti fausta proles, ammiracionis
king Valdemar of-holy Knud auspicious offspring of-wonder

causa cognoscere cupiens, misit, qui rupem permeantes,
for-the-sake to-learn desiring sent men-who the-rock traversing
patencium illic characterum seriem curiosiori indagacione
of-the-visible there characters the-series with-more-careful search
colligerent ac post modum uirgulis quibusdam sub iisdem
might-gather and after a-while with-little-rods certain under the-same
formarum apicibus adnotarent. Qui ideo nihil ex eis
of-shapes tips might-note who for-this-reason nothing of them
interpretamenti comprehendere potuerunt, quod ipsa celature
of-interpretation to-grasp could that the-very of-the-carving
concauitas partim ceno interlita, partim commeancium adesa
hollowness partly with-mud smeared partly of-passers worn
uestigiis, figurate protraccionis speciem obtrito calle
by-the-footsteps of-the-figured tracing the-appearance with-a-trodden path
confuderat. Unde conspicuum est, eciam petrine soliditatis
had-confused whence plain it-is even of-stony solidity
rimas diutino madore complutas, aut sordium colluuione
the-cracks with-long moisture rained-on either of-filth by-the-washing
aut irrigua nimborum instillacione concrescere.
or by-the-watering of-rain-clouds dripping to-grow-together
At quoniam regio hec Suetiam Noruagiamque tam uocis
but since region this Sweden and-Norway as-much of-tongue
quam situs affinitate complectitur: earum quoque, sicut
as of-site by-kinship embraces of-them also as
et Danie, partes ac climata memorabo. Que prouincie
also of-Denmark the-parts and regions I-shall-recount which provinces
septentrionali polo subiecte Bootemque et Arcton respicientes,
to-the-northern pole lying-under and-Bootes and the-Bear facing
ipsum frigentis zone paralellum ultima sui porreccione
the-very of-the-freezing zone parallel with-the-last of-themselves extension
contingunt; post quas humanis sedibus locum inusitata
touch after which for-human dwellings room unheard-of

algoris seuicia non relinquit. Ex quibus Noruagia saxei situs
of-cold savagery not leaves of which Norway of-a-rocky site
deformitatem nature sortita discrimine, rupibus infecunda
the-ugliness of-nature having-obtained by-the-lot with-crags barren
ac scopulis undique secus obsita, glebarum uastitate tristes
and with-cliffs on-all-sides beside beset of-clods by-the-waste grim
locorum salebras representat. In cuius parte extima ne
of-places roughnesses displays in whose part the-outermost not
noctu quidem diurnum sidus occulitur, ita ut continui
by-night even the-daily star is-hidden so that of-the-continuous
solis presencia alternos horarum dedignata successus utrique
sun the-presence the-alternating of-hours disdaining successions to-both
tempori pari luminis administracione deseruiat.
times with-equal of-light supply serves
Ab huius latere occidentali insula, que Glacialis dicitur,
from its side western an-island which Icy is-called
magno circunfusa reperitur Oceano, obsolete ad modum
by-the-great surrounded is-found Ocean of-mean to a-degree
habitacionis tellus, rerumque ueri fidem excedencium et
dwelling a-land and-of-things of-truth the-credit exceeding and
insolitorum euentuum miraculis predicanda. Illic fons
of-unusual events for-the-wonders to-be-proclaimed there a-spring
est, qui fumigantis aque uicio natiuam rei cuiuslibet
is which of-smoking water by-the-fault the-native of-thing any
originem demolitur. Sane quicquid fumi huius exhalacione
origin destroys truly whatever of-the-smoke this by-the-breath
respergitur, in lapidee nature duriciam transmutatur. Que
is-sprinkled into of-stony nature the-hardness is-changed which
res mirabilior an periculosior existat, in dubio positum
thing more-wondrous or more-dangerous is in doubt placed
constat, cum fluidam aque teneritudinem tantus obsideat
it-stands since the-fluid of-water softness so-great besets

rigor, ut admotum quidlibet fumidoque eius uapore
a-stiffness that brought-near anything and-with-the-smoky its vapor
perfusum in lapidis proprietatem, forma duntaxat superstite,
drenched into of-stone the-property the-form only surviving
subita conuersione transmutet. Ibidemque complures alii
by-a-sudden conversion it-changes and-in-the-same-place many other
latices referuntur, qui modo crescentis limphe copiis
waters are-reported which now of-rising stream by-the-abundance
adaucti plenisque exundantes alueis crebras in sublime
increased and-from-full overflowing channels frequent into the-height
guttas iaciunt, modo torpentibus scatebris uix ab imo
drops throw now with-sluggish gushings scarcely from the-bottom
conspecti profundis subduccioris terre latibulis absorbentur.
seen into-the-deep of-more-withdrawn earth hiding-places are-swallowed-up
Quo fit, ut exuberantes proxima queque spumarum
by-which it-happens that overflowing the-nearest each-thing of-foams
candore conspergant, exinaniti nullo uisus ingenio
with-the-whiteness they-sprinkle emptied by-no of-sight skill
capiantur. In hac itidem insula mons est, qui rupem
they-are-caught in this likewise island a-mountain is which a-rock
sideream perpetue flagracionis estibus imitatus, incendia
starry of-perpetual burning with-the-heats having-imitated fires
sempiterna iugi flammarum eructacione continuat. Cuius
everlasting by-a-continual of-flames belching continues of-which
rei ammiracio supradictis equatur, cum tellus extremis
thing the-wonder to-the-above-said is-equaled since a-land to-the-extreme
subiecta frigoribus tanti caloris fomentis exuberet, ut
lying-under colds of-so-great heat with-the-kindlings abounds that
ignium perennitatem arcanis instruat nutrimentis, eternumque
of-fires the-perpetuity with-secret it-furnishes nourishments and-eternal
fouendis ardoribus prebeat incentiuum. Huic eciam insule
for-fostering heats it-supplies incitement to-this also island

certis statutisque temporibus infinita glaciei aduoluitur moles:
at-fixed and-appointed times a-boundless of-ice is-rolled-up mass
que cum aduentans scabris primum cautibus illidi ceperit,
which when approaching on-rough first crags to-be-dashed has-begun
perinde ac remugientibus scopulis fragose ex alto uoces ac
just as bellowing-back the-cliffs crashingly from the-deep voices and
uarii inusitate conclamacionis strepitus audiuntur. Quamobrem
varied of-unheard-of clamor noises are-heard wherefore
animas ob nocentis uite culpam suppliciis addictas illic
souls because-of of-harmful life the-fault to-punishments consigned there
algoris magnitudine delictorum pendere penas existimatum
of-cold by-the-greatness of-the-offenses to-pay the-penalties thought
est. Huius itaque molis excisa particula, quantiscunque
it-is of-this and-so mass cut-off a-little-part with-however-many
nodorum condulis obseretur, mox ut supradicta glacies
of-knots bolts be-fastened as-soon as the-above-said ice
terris auellitur, claustra custodiamque frustratur. Stupet
from-the-lands is-torn-away the-bars and-the-guard baffles is-stunned
animus ammiracione plenus, dum res inextricabilibus seris
the-mind of-wonder full while a-thing with-inextricable bolts
obsita ac multiplici impedimentorum perplexione conclusa,
beset and by-a-manifold of-hindrances entanglement shut-in
sic molis, cuius pars erat, discessum insequitur, ut omnem
so of-the-mass of-which a-part it-was the-departure follows that all
obseruacionis diligenciam ineuitabilis fuge necessitate decipiat.
of-watching diligence of-unavoidable flight by-the-necessity it-deceives
Est et illic aliud glaciei genus, moncium iugis ac
there-is also there another of-ice kind of-mountains among-the-ridges and
rupibus intersertum, quod certis uicibus constat, superioribus
rocks inserted which at-fixed turns it-stands the-upper-parts
ad ima deiectis infimisque rursum ad superna reflexis,
to the-depths cast-down and-the-lowest again to the-heights turned-back

uersili quadam mutacione transponi. In cuius assercionis
by-a-turning certain change to-be-transposed in of-which assertion
fidem affertur, quod quidam, dum planum forte glaciale
credit is-brought that certain-men while the-plain by-chance icy
percurrerent, in obiectas uoragines, hianciumque
they-were-running-across into lying-in-the-way chasms and-of-gaping
rimarum penita prouoluti, paulo post exanimes fuerint, nulla
cracks the-depths rolled-forward a-little after lifeless were no
glaciei rimula superstante, reperti. Quamobrem a compluribus
of-ice little-crack remaining found wherefore by many
existimari solet, quod, quos funde glacialis urna desorbuit,
to-be-thought it-is-wont that those-whom of-the-deep icy urn swallowed-down
eosdem post modum supinata reddiderit. Illic eciam fama
the-same after a-while turned-up it-has-given-back there also the-report
est pestilentis unde laticem scaturire, quo quis gustato perinde
is of-a-pestilent wave a-liquid to-gush which anyone tasted just
ac ueneno prosternitur. Sunt et alii fontes, quorum scatebra
as by-poison is-laid-low there-are also other springs whose gushing
cerealis poculi proprietatem imitari perhibetur. Sunt et ignes,
of-a-grain cup the-property to-imitate is-said there-are also fires
qui cum li<g>num consumere nequeant, aque molliciem
which though wood to-consume they-cannot of-water the-softness
depascuntur. Est et saxum, quod moncium prerupta non
feed-on there-is also a-rock which of-mountains the-steeps not
extrinseca agitacione, sed propria natiuaque mocione peruolitat.
by-an-external driving but by-its-own and-native motion flies-across
Et ut paulo alcius Noruagie descripcio replicetur,
and that a-little more-deeply of-Norway the-description may-be-unfolded
sciendum, quod ab ortu Suetie Gothieque contermina
it-must-be-known that from the-east of-Sweden and-of-Gothland bordering
aquis utrinque secus Oceani uicinantis includitur. Eadem
by-waters on-both sides of-the-Ocean neighboring it-is-enclosed the-same

a septentrione regionem ignoti situs ac nominis intuetur,
from the-north a-region of-unknown site and name looks-on
humani cultus expertem, sed monstrose nouitatis populis
of-human tillage devoid but of-monstrous strangeness with-peoples
abundantem, quam ab aduersis Noruagie partibus interflua
abounding which from the-opposite of-Norway parts flowing-between
pelagi separauit immensitas. Quod cum incerte nauigacionis
of-the-sea has-separated the-vastness which since of-uncertain sailing
existat, perpaucis eam ingredientibus salutarem reditum tribuit.
it-is to-very-few it entering a-safe return has-granted
Ceterum Oceani superior flexus, Daniam intersecando
but of-the-Ocean the-upper bend Denmark by-cutting-through
pretermeans, australem Gothie plagam sinu laxiore
passing-by the-southern of-Gothland region with-a-gulf wider
contingit; inferior uero meatus, eius Noruagieque latus
touches the-lower but course its and-of-Norway side
septentrionale preteriens, ad ortum uersus, magno cum
the-northern passing-by to the-east toward great with
latitudinis incremento, solido limitatur anfractu. Quem maris
of-breadth increase by-a-solid is-bounded curve which of-the-sea
terminum gentis nostre ueteres G[r]anduicum dixere. Igitur
end of-people our the-ancients Gandvik called therefore
inter G[r]anduicum et meridianum pelagus breue continentis
between Gandvik and the-southern sea a-short of-mainland
spacium patet, maria utrinque secus allapsa prospectans: quod
space lies-open the-seas on-both sides gliding-up facing which
nisi rerum natura limitis loco congressis pene fluctibus
unless of-things nature of-a-boundary in-place meeting almost the-waves
obiecisset: Suetiam Noruagiamque conflui fretorum estus
had-set-in-the-way Sweden and-Norway of-the-confluent straits the-tides
in insulam redegissent. Harum ortiuas partes Skricfinni
into an-island would-have-reduced of-these the-eastern parts the-Skridfinns

incolunt. Que gens, inusitatis assueta uehiculis, moncium
inhabit which people to-unusual accustomed vehicles of-mountains
inaccessa uenacionis ardore sectatur, locorumque
the-inaccessible-places of-hunting with-the-ardor pursues and-of-places
complacitas sedes dispendio lubrice flexionis assequitur. Neque
pleasing seats at-the-cost of-slippery bending reaches nor
enim ulla adeo rupes prominet, quin ad eius fastigium
for any so rock juts-out but-that to its summit
callida cursus ambage peruenіat. Primo siquidem uallium
with-a-crafty of-course winding it-arrives first since-indeed of-the-valleys
profunda relinquens, scopulorum radices tortuosa giracione
the-depths leaving of-the-cliffs the-roots with-a-tortuous circling
perlabitur, sicque meatum crebre declinacionis obliquitate
it-glides-through and-so the-course of-frequent turning by-the-slant
perflectit, donec per sinuosos callium anfractus destinatum
it-bends until through winding of-paths turnings the-destined
loci cacumen exsuperet. Eadem apud finitimos mercium
of-the-place peak it-surmounts the-same among the-neighbors of-wares
loco quorundam animalium pellibus uti consueuit.
in-place of-certain animals the-skins to-use is-accustomed
Suetia uero Daniam ab occasu Noruagiamque respiciens,
Sweden but Denmark from the-west and-Norway facing
a meridie et multa orientis parte uicino preteritur
from the-south and much of-the-east part by-a-neighboring is-passed-by
Oceano. Post quam ab ortu quoque multiplex diuersitatis
Ocean after which from the-east also a-manifold of-diversity
barbarice consercio reperitur.
barbarian fellowship is-found
Danicam uero regionem giganteo quondam cultu exercitam
the-Danish but region by-giant once tillage worked
eximie magnitudinis saxa ueterum bustis ac specubus
of-exceptional size stones of-the-ancients to-tombs and caves

affixa testantur. Quod siquis ui monstrosa patratum
fixed attest which if-anyone by-force monstrous accomplished
ambigat, quorundam moncium excelsa suspiciat, dicatque,
doubts of-certain mountains the-heights let-him-look-up-at and-let-him-say
si callet, quis eorum uerticibus cautes tante granditatis
if he-is-versed who their to-the-tops crags of-such size
inuexerit. Inopinabile namque quiuis miraculi huius estimator
has-carried-up inconceivable for anyone of-wonder this weigher
aduertet, ut molem super plano minime uel difficile mobilem
will-observe that a-mass upon the-level least or hardly movable
in tantum montane sublimitatis apicem simplex mortalitatis
into so-great of-mountain height a-peak simple of-mortality
labor aut usitatus humani roboris conatus extulerit. Utrum
toil or usual of-human strength effort should-have-raised whether
uero talium rerum auctores post diluuialis inundacionis
but of-such things the-authors after of-the-deluge flood
excursum gigantes extiterint, an uiri corporis uiribus
the-outrush giants were or men of-body with-powers
ante alios prediti, parum noticie traditum. Talibus, ut
before others endowed little of-knowledge handed-down to-such as
nostri autumant, subitam mirandamque nunc propinquitatis,
our-people affirm a-sudden and-wondrous now of-nearness
nunc absencie potestatem, comparendique ac subterlabendi
now of-absence power and-of-appearing and of-slipping-away
uicissitudinem uersilis corporum status indulget, qui hodieque
alternation turning of-bodies the-state grants who to-this-day
scrupeam inaccessamque solitudinem, cuius supra mencionem
the-rugged and-inaccessible wilderness of-which above mention
fecimus, incolere perhibentur. Eiusdem aditus, horrendi
we-made to-inhabit are-said of-the-same the-approach of-dreadful

generis periculis obsitus, raro sui expertoribus incolumitatem
kind with-dangers beset rarely of-itself to-the-triers safety
regressumque concessit. Nunc stilum ad propositum transferam.
and-return has-granted now the-pen to the-purpose I-shall-transfer

BOOK I

I · DAN AND HIS SONS

Dan and Angul, sons of Humble, founded the Danes and ruled them without the name of king; Angul named his province, whence the English, as Bede shows. From Dan the line of kings descends through his sons Humble and Lother. Humble, made king by a vote taken standing on stones, is captured in war by his brother and buys his life with the kingdom. Lother rules with insolence, stripping the best men of life and goods, until a rising of his people destroys him.

Dan igitur et Angul, a quibus Danorum cepit origo, patre
Dan therefore and Angul from whom of-the-Danes took the-origin by-father
Humblo procreati, non solum conditores gentis nostre, uerum
Humble begotten not only founders of-people our but
eciam rectores fuere. Quanquam Dudo, rerum Aquitãnicarum
also rulers were although Dudo of-the-affairs Aquitanian
scriptor, Danos a Danais ortos nuncupatosque recenseat.
writer the-Danes from the-Danai sprung and-named records
Hi licet fauentibus patrie uotis regni dominio
these although favoring of-the-fatherland the-prayers of-the-kingdom the-lordship
potirentur, rerumque summam ob egregia fortitudinis
they-possessed and-of-affairs the-sum because-of outstanding of-bravery
merita assentientibus ciuium suffragiis obtinerent, regii
merits assenting of-the-citizens the-votes they-held of-the-royal

tamen nominis expertes degebant, cuius usum nulla tunc
yet name devoid they-lived whose use no then
temporis apud nostros consuetudinum frequentabat auctoritas.
of-time among ours of-customs practiced authority
Ex quibus Angul, a quo gentis Anglice principia
of whom Angul from whom of-the-people English the-beginnings
manasse memorie proditum est, nomen suum prouincie,
to-have-flowed to-memory handed-down it-is name his-own to-the-province
cui preerat, aptandum curauit, leui monumenti genere
which he-governed to-be-fitted took-care by-a-light of-memorial kind
perennem sui noticiam traditurus. Cuius successores
lasting of-himself knowledge about-to-hand-down whose successors
post modum Britannia potiti priscum insule nomen
after a-while Britain having-taken the-ancient of-the-island name
nouo patrie sue uocabulo permutarunt. Magni id
for-a-new of-the-fatherland their-own word exchanged of-great-worth that
factum a ueteribus estimatum. Testis est Beda, non minima
deed by the-ancients reckoned witness is Bede not the-least
pars diuini stili, qui in Anglia ortus, sanctissimis suorum
part of-divine writing who in England born to-the-most-holy of-his-own
uoluminum thesauris res patrias sociare cure
volumes treasuries the-affairs of-his-fatherland to-join for-a-care
habuit, eque ad religionem pertinere iudicans, patrie
had equally to religion to-belong judging of-the-fatherland
facta literis illustrare et res diuinas conscribere.
the-deeds in-letters to-make-famous and things divine to-write-down
Verum a Dan (ut fert antiquitas) regum nostrorum
but from Dan as holds antiquity of-the-kings our
stemmata, ceu quodam deriuata principio, splendido
the-pedigrees as from-a-certain derived source in-a-splendid
successionis ordine profluxerunt. Huic filii Humblus et
of-succession order flowed-forth to-him sons Humble and

Lotherus fuere, ex Grytha, summe inter Teutones dignitatis
Lother were from Grytha of-highest among the-Germans rank
matrona, suscepti.
a-matron begotten
Lecturi regem ueteres affixis humo saxis insistere,
about-to-choose a-king the-ancients on-fixed in-the-ground stones to-stand
suffragiaque promere consueuerant, subiectorum lapidum
and-votes to-bring-forth were-accustomed of-the-underlying stones
firmitate facti constanciam ominaturi. Quo ritu Humblus,
by-the-firmness of-the-deed the-constancy about-to-presage by-which rite Humble
decedente patre, nouo patrie beneficio rex creatus,
dying the-father by-a-new of-the-fatherland favor king made
sequentis fortune malignitate ex rege priuatus euasit. Bello
of-following fortune by-the-spite from king a-private-man became in-war
siquidem a Lothero captus, regni deposicione spiritum
since-indeed by Lother captured of-the-kingdom by-the-laying-down his-breath
mercatus est; hec sola quippe uicto salutis condicio
bought has this alone for-indeed to-the-conquered of-safety the-condition
reddebatur. Ita fraternis iniuriis imperium abdicare coactus,
was-given thus by-brotherly wrongs the-rule to-renounce compelled
documentum hominibus prebuit, ut plus splendoris, ita minus
a-lesson to-men he-supplied that more of-splendor so less
securitatis aulis quam tuguriis inesse. Ceterum iniurie tam
of-security in-halls than in-huts to-be-in but of-wrong so
paciens fuit, ut honoris damno tanquam beneficio gratulari
patient he-was that of-honor at-the-loss as-if at-a-favor to-rejoice
crederetur; sagaciter, ut puto, regie condicionis habitum
he-was-believed shrewdly as I-think of-the-royal condition the-character
contemplatus. Sed nec Lotherus tolerabiliorem regem quam
having-contemplated but nor Lother a-more-tolerable king than
militem egit, ut prorsus insolencia ac scelere regnum auspicari
warrior played so-that utterly with-insolence and crime the-reign to-begin

uideretur; siquidem illustrissimum quemque uita aut opibus
he-seemed since-indeed the-most-illustrious each of-life or of-wealth
spoliare, patriamque bonis ciuibus uacuefacere probitatis loco
to-strip and-the-fatherland of-good citizens to-empty of-uprightness in-place
duxit, regni emulos ratus, quos nobilitate pares habuerat.
he-held of-the-kingdom rivals thinking those-whom in-nobility equals he-had-had
Nec diu scelerum impunitus, patrie consternacione
nor long of-crimes unpunished of-the-fatherland by-the-uprising
perimitur, eadem spiritum eripiente, que regnum largita fuerat.
he-is-destroyed the-same his-breath snatching which the-kingdom bestowed had

II · SKIOLD

Lother's son Skiold shuns his father's vices. As a boy he binds a huge bear with his belt; he overcomes champions, Attal and Skat among them, and the Danish kings are called Skioldungs after him. For Alfhild, the Saxon king's daughter, he kills Skat of Alemannia in single combat and makes the Alemanni tributary. He recovers the kingdom, mends the laws, revokes manumissions after a freedman's plot, pays all debts, and tends the sick. His son Gram marries Roar's daughter and later gives her to Bessi.

Cuius filius Scioldus naturam ab ipso, non mores sortitus,
whose son Skiold nature from him not character having-obtained
per summam tenerioris etatis industriam cuncta paterne
through the-highest of-more-tender age diligence all of-paternal
contagionis uestigia ingeniti[s] erroris deuio preteribat. Igitur
contagion the-traces of-inborn error by-the-byway he-passed-by therefore
ut a paternis uiciis prudenter desciuit, ita auitis uirtutibus
as from paternal vices prudently he-fell-away so to-ancestral virtues
feliciter respondit, remociorem pariter ac prestanciorem
happily he-answered the-more-remote equally and more-excellent

hereditarii moris porcionem amplexus. Huius adolescencia
of-inherited character portion having-embraced his youth
inter paternos uenatores immanis belue subaccione insignis
among his-father's hunters of-a-monstrous beast by-the-subduing distinguished
extitit, mirandoque rei euentu future eius fortitudinis
was and-by-a-wondrous of-the-thing outcome of-future his bravery
habitum ominata est. Nam cum a tutoribus forte, quorum
the-character presaged has for when from guardians by-chance whose
summo studio educabatur, inspectande uenacionis licenciam
with-the-highest care he-was-brought-up of-to-be-watched hunting leave
impetrasset, obuium sibi insolite granditatis ursum, telo
he-had-obtained meeting him of-unusual size a-bear of-a-weapon
uacuus, cingulo, cuius usum habebat, religandum curauit,
empty with-the-belt whose use he-had to-be-bound took-care
necandumque comitibus prebuit. Sed et complures
and-to-be-killed to-the-companions he-handed-over but also many
spectate fortitudinis pugiles per idem tempus uiritim
of-proven bravery champions in the-same time man-by-man
ab eo superati produntur, e quibus Attalus et Scatus
by him overcome are-reported of whom Attal and Skat
clari illustresque fuere. Quindecim annos natus, inusitato
famous and-illustrious were fifteen years born with-an-unusual
corporis incremento perfectissimum humani roboris specimen
of-body growth the-most-perfect of-human strength example
preferebat, tantaque indolis eius experimenta fuere, ut
displayed and-so-great of-character his proofs were that
ab ipso ceteri Danorum reges communi quodam uocabulo
from him the-other of-the-Danes kings by-a-common certain name
Scioldungi nuncuparentur. [Idem perditam et eneruam
Skioldungs were-called the-same an-abandoned and nerveless

uitam agentes continenciamque luxu labefacere solitos, ad
life those-leading and-continence by-luxury to-undermine accustomed to
capessendam uirtutem rerum agitacione sedulus excitabat.]
to-be-grasped virtue of-affairs by-the-stirring zealous roused
Precurrebat igitur Scioldus uirium complementum animi
outran therefore Skiold of-strength the-completion of-mind
maturitate, conflictusque gessit, quorum uix spectator ob
by-the-ripeness and-conflicts waged of-which scarcely a-spectator because-of
teneritudinem esse poterat. In quo annorum uirtutisque
tenderness to-be he-could in which of-years and-of-valor
procursu, ob Aluildam Saxonum regis filiam, quam
advance because-of Alfhild of-the-Saxons of-the-king the-daughter whom
summe pulcritudinis intuitu postulabat, cum Scato, Allemannie
of-highest beauty in-regard he-was-asking with Skat of-Alemannia
satrapa, eiusdem puelle competitore, Teutonum Danorumque
satrap of-the-same girl rival of-the-Germans and-of-the-Danes
exercitu inspectante, ex prouocacione dimicauit: interfectoque
the-army looking-on upon challenge he-fought and-killed
eo omnem Allemannorum gentem, perinde ac ducis
him all of-the-Alemanni the-people just as of-the-leader
sui interitu debellatam, tributaria pensione perdomuit.
its-own by-the-death vanquished by-a-tributary payment he-subdued
Hic non armis modo, uerum eciam patrie caritate
this-man not in-arms only but also of-the-fatherland in-love
conspicuus extitit. Siquidem impias leges abrogauit, salutares
conspicuous was since-indeed impious laws he-repealed wholesome
tulit, et quicquid ad emendandum patrie statum
he-carried and whatever to the-mending of-the-fatherland state
attinuit, summa diligencia prestitit. Sed et regnum,
pertained with-the-highest diligence he-performed but also the-kingdom
patris improbitate amissum, uirtute recuperauit. Primus
of-the-father by-the-wickedness lost by-valor he-recovered first

rescindendarum manumissionum legem edidit. Serui, quem
of-to-be-rescinded manumissions the-law issued of-a-slave whom
forte libertate donauerat, clandestinis insidiis petitus acrem
by-chance with-freedom he-had-presented by-secret plots attacked a-sharp
penam exegit, tanquam in omnium libertorum penam unius
penalty exacted as-if into of-all freedmen the-penalty of-one
crimen redundare par esset. Omnium es alienum ex
the-crime to-overflow fitting were of-all the-money borrowed from
fisco suo soluebat, et quasi cum aliorum regum fortitudine,
treasury his-own he-paid and as-if with of-other kings the-bravery
munificencia ac liberalitate certabat. Egros fomentis prosequi,
with-munificence and liberality he-vied the-sick with-poultices to-tend
remediaque grauiter affectis benignius exhibere solebat,
and-remedies to-the-gravely afflicted more-kindly to-supply he-was-wont
se non sui, sed patrie curam suscepisse testatus.
himself not of-himself but of-the-fatherland the-care to-have-taken-up having-attested
Proceres non solum domesticis stipendiis colebat, sed eciam
the-nobles not only with-domestic pay he-cherished but also
spoliis ex hoste quesitis, affirmare solitus, pecuniam ad
with-spoils from the-enemy acquired to-affirm wont money to
milites, gloriam ad ducem redundare debere.
the-warriors glory to the-leader to-flow ought
Puellam, cuius amore conflixerat, acerrimo nupciarum
the-girl whose for-the-love he-had-fought from-the-fiercest of-marriage
emulo liberatus, in pugne premium recepit, eamque
rival freed as of-the-fight the-prize he-received and-her
sibi matrimonio copulauit. Ex qua paruo post tempore
to-himself in-marriage joined from whom by-a-little after time
Gram filium sustulit. Cuius mirifica indoles ita paternas
Gram as-son he-raised whose wondrous nature so paternal
uirtutes redoluit, ut prorsus per earum uestigia decurrere
virtues was-fragrant-of that entirely through their footsteps to-run

putaretur. Corporis animique prestantissimis dotibus preditam
he-was-thought of-body and-of-mind with-the-most-excellent endowments endowed
adolescenciam ad summum glorie cumulum perduxit, tantumque
youth to the-highest of-glory heap he-brought and-so-much
magnitudini eius a posteris tributum est, ut in uetustissimis
to-greatness his by posterity granted has-been that in the-most-ancient
Danorum carminibus ipsius uocabulo regia nobilitas censeatur.
of-the-Danes songs his by-the-name royal nobility is-reckoned
Quicquid ad firmandas acuendasque uires attinet, acerrima
whatever to the-strengthening and-sharpening of-powers pertains with-the-keenest
ingenii ex[c]ercitacione tractabat. A gladiatoribus uitandi
of-wit exercise he-handled from gladiators of-avoiding
inferendique ictus consuetudinem studioso exercicii genere
and-of-dealing blows the-practice by-an-eager of-exercise kind
contrahebat. Educatoris sui Roari filiam, coeuam sibi
he-gathered of-fosterer his-own of-Roar the-daughter his-coeval to-himself
collacteamque, quo maiorem incunabulis graciam referret,
and-foster-sister so-that greater to-the-cradle thanks he-might-return
uxorem adciuit, quam post modum Besso cuidam, quod
as-wife he-took whom after a-while to-Bessi a-certain because
eius strennua opera sepe numero usus fuerat, mercedis loco
his active service often in-number used he-had of-reward in-place
coniugem donauit. Quo bellicorum operum socio fretus, plus
as-spouse he-gave on-whom of-warlike works partner relying more
glorie sua an Bessi uirtute contraxerit, incertum reliquit.
of-glory by-his-own or of-Bessi valor he-gathered uncertain left

Learning that Sigtrygg of Sweden has betrothed his daughter Gro to a giant, Gram goes to war disguised in goatskins with a club. Gro, meeting him at a stream, takes him for her giant, and she and Bessi trade names and threats in verse. Gram woos her in a giant's voice and is scorned, then unmasks and wins her with gifts. He kills two robbers and props their bodies on stakes. Told that only gold could overcome Sigtrygg, he binds gold to his club and kills him.

Hic cum forte Sueonum regis Sigtrugi filiam, Gro,
this-man when by-chance of-the-Swedes of-the-king Sigtrygg the-daughter Gro
gigantum cuidam desponsam cognosset, tam indignam
of-the-giants to-a-certain-one betrothed had-learned so unworthy
regio sanguine copulam execratus bellum Suethicum
for-royal blood a-union having-cursed war Swedish
auspicatur, Herculee uirtutis exemplo monstrorum nisibus
begins of-Herculean valor after-the-example of-monsters to-the-efforts
obstaturus. Inita Gothia, cum deturbandorum obuiorum
about-to-oppose entered Gothland when of-to-be-dislodged those-meeting-him
gracia caprinis tergoribus amictus incederet, ac uariis
for-the-sake in-goat hides wrapped he-was-advancing and with-varied
ferarum pellibus circoactus orrificumque dextra gestamen
of-beasts skins clad-around and-a-horrific in-his-right-hand thing-borne
complexus giganteas simularet exuuias, ipsam Gro, siluestres
having-clasped giant was-feigning trappings herself Gro woodland
forte latices cum paucis ad modum pedissequis lauandi
by-chance waters with few to a-degree waiting-women of-washing
gracia petentem, equo obuiam habuit. Que sponsum
for-the-sake seeking on-horseback meeting he-had she her-betrothed
occurrisse rata, simulque tam insoliti cultus horrore
to-have-met-her thinking and-at-once of-so unusual garb by-the-horror

muliebriter territa, succussis frenis, maxima cum tocius
womanisbly terrified shaken the-reins greatest with of-the-whole
corporis trepidacione, patrio carmine sic cepit:
body trembling in-native song thus began

Conspicor inuisum regi uenisse gigantem,
I-see hateful to-the-king to-have-come the-giant
et gressu medias obtenebrare uias:
and with-his-stride the-middle to-darken ways
aut oculis fallor. Nam tegmine sepe ferino
or by-my-eyes I-am-deceived For in-a-covering often beastly
contigit audaces delituisse uiros.
it-has-happened bold to-have-lain-hid men

Tum Bessus sic orsus:
then Bessi thus began

Virgo, caballi
Maiden of-the-horse
que premis armos,
who press the-shoulders
uerba uicissim
words in-turn
mutua fundens,
mutual pouring
quod tibi nomen,
what to-you name
qua fueris, dic,
from-what you-were tell
gente creata?
race born

Ad hec Gro:
to these Gro

Gro michi nomen,
Gro to-me name
rex pater exstat,
king my-father is
sanguine fulgens,
in-blood shining
fulgidus armis.
gleaming in-arms
Tu quoque, quis sis,
You also who you-are
aut satus unde,
or sprung whence
promito nobis.
bring-forth to-us

Cui Bessus:
to-whom Bessi

Bessus ego sum,
Bessi I am
fortis in armis,
brave in arms
trux inimicis,
fierce to-enemies
gentibus horror,
to-peoples a-horror

atque alieno
and with-another's
sepe refundens
often drenching
sanguine dextram.
blood my-right-hand

Tum Gro:
then Gro

Quis, rogo, uestrum
Who I-ask of-you
dirigit agmen?
directs the-host
Quo duce signa
Under-what leader the-standards
bellica fertis?
warlike you-bear
Quis moderatur
Who governs
prelia princeps?
the-battles as-prince
Quoue paratur
Or-under-what is-prepared
prestite bellum?
champion war

Contra sic Bessus:
in-reply thus Bessi

Gram regit agmen
Gram rules the-host
Marte beatus,
In-war blessed
quem metus aut uis
whom fear or force
flectere nescit;
to-bend knows-not
nec rogus ardens
nor pyre burning
nec ferus ensis
nor fierce sword
aut maris umquam
or of-the-sea ever
terruit estus.
has-terrified the-surge
Hoc duce belli
This leader of-war
signa leuamus
the-standards we-raise
aurea, uirgo.
golden O-maiden

Rursum Gro:
again Gro

Hinc remeantes
Hence returning
uertite cursum,
turn your-course
ne proprio uos
lest with-his-own you
opprimat omnes
crush all
agmine Sigtrug,
host Sigtrygg
inque feroci
and-on a-fierce
stipite figat
stake fix
illaqueato<s>
snared
guttura nexu,
throats with-a-noose
detque rigenti
and-give with-a-stiff
corpora nodo,
bodies knot
ac male toruus
and evilly grim
trudat edaci
thrust to-the-greedy
funera coruo.
corpses raven

Iterum Bessus:
again Bessi

Gram prior illum
Gram first him
manibus addet
to-the-shades will-add
ac dabit orco,
and will-give to-Orcus
quam sua fatis
than his-own by-the-fates
lumina claudat,
eyes he-may-close
inque pauenda,
and-into the-dread
uertice plexum,
by-the-crown punished
Tartara mittet.
Tartarus will-send
Nulla Sueonum
No of-the-Swedes
castra timemus.
camps we-fear
Quid minitaris,
Why do-you-threaten
tristia nobis
sad to-us
funera, uirgo?
deaths O-maiden

Ad quem Gro:
to whom Gro

En ferar istinc
Lo I-shall-be-borne thence
nota reuisens
the-known revisiting
tecta parentis,
roofs of-my-father
ne uenientis
lest of-the-coming
conspicer audax
I-behold bold
agmina fratris.
the-hosts of-my-brother
Vos remanentes
You remaining
ultima queso
the-last I-pray
fata morentur.
fates may-delay

Ad quam Bessus:
to whom Bessi

Leta reuise
Glad revisit
nata parentem;
O-daughter your-father

nec cita nobis
nor swift for-us
fata precare,
fates pray
nec tua bilis
nor your bile
pectora pulset.
breast let-it-beat
Namque petenti
For to-one-asking
aspera primum
harsh at-first
difficilisque,
and-difficult
sepe secundo
often at-the-second
femina cedit.
woman yields

Post hec Gram, horrende monstroseque uocis habitum
after these-things Gram of-dreadful and-monstrous voice the-manner
trucioris soni modulis emulatus, silenciique diuturnioris
of-a-fiercer sound with-the-measures having-imitated and-of-silence longer
inpaciens, talibus uirginem dictis aggreditur:
impatient with-such the-maiden words approaches

Ne timeat rapidi germanum uirgo gigantis:
Not let-fear of-the-fierce the-brother the-maiden of-the-giant
me neque contiguum palleat esse sibi.
me nor near let-her-pale to-be to-herself

A Grip missus enim, numquam, nisi compare uoto,
By Grip sent for never unless with-equal wish
fulcra puellarum concubitumque peto.
the-couches of-girls and-intercourse I-seek

Cui Gro:
to-whom Gro

Que sensus exors scortum uelit esse gigantum?
What of-sense devoid harlot would-wish to-be of-giants
Aut que monstriferum possit amare thorum?
Or what monster-bearing could to-love bed
Que coniunx fore demonum
What wife to-be of-demons
possit, monstrigeni conscia seminis?
could of-monster-born conscious seed
Suumque giganti fero
And-her-own with-a-giant fierce
consociare uelit cubile?
to-share would-wish bed
Quis spina digitos fouet?
Who with-a-thorn fingers fondles
Quis syncera luto misceat oscula?
Who pure with-mud would-mix kisses
Quis membra iungat hispida
Who limbs would-join shaggy
leuibus impariter locatis?
with-smooth unequally placed
Cum natura reclamitat,
When nature cries-out

haud plenum Veneris carpitur ocium:
not full of-Venus is-plucked leisure
nec congruit monstris amor
nor suits monsters love
femineo celebratus usu.
by-womanly frequented use

Gram contra:
Gram in-reply

Regum colla potencium
Of-kings the-necks mighty
uictrici tocies perdomui manu,
with-a-victorious so-often I-have-subdued hand
fastus [r]eorum turgidos
the-pride of-them swollen
exuperans pociore dextra.
surpassing with-a-stronger right-hand

Hinc aurum rutilans cape,
Hence gold glowing take
quo perpes maneat paccio munere,
by-which lasting may-remain the-pact gift
ac firma consistat fides,
and firm may-stand faith
coniugiis adhibenda nostris.
to-marriage to-be-applied our

Quo dicto, discussis laruis, natiuum oris decorem confessus,
this said shaken-off the-masks the-native of-face beauty having-revealed
tantum pene uoluptatis uno sui aspectu puelle attulit,
so-much almost of-pleasure by-one of-himself sight to-the-girl he-brought
quantum adulterino terroris incussit; quam eciam forme sue
as-much-as by-the-counterfeit of-terror he-had-struck whom also of-form his-own
luculencia ad concubitum prouocatam, amatoriis donis prosequi
by-the-splendor to intercourse challenged with-amorous gifts to-honor
non omisit. Progressus ex obuiis cognoscit, binis callem
not he-omitted having-advanced from those-meeting he-learns by-two the-path
latronibus obsideri. Quos ad se spoliandum cupidius proruentes,
robbers to-be-beset whom for him to-be-despoiled too-eagerly rushing-forth
solo exanimauit impulsu. Quo facto, ne ullum hostili solo
by-sole he-killed thrust this done lest any to-the-hostile soil
beneficium attulisse uideretur, peremptorum corpora subiectis
benefit to-have-brought he-should-seem of-the-slain the-bodies to-underlying
affixa stipitibus simulata pedum ereccione distendit; ut, quibus
fixed stakes with-feigned of-feet erection he-stretched-out that to-whom
re nocuerant uiui, specie minarentur extincti; post
in-fact they-had-done-harm living in-appearance they-might-threaten dead after
fata quoque formidabiles forent, nec iter imagine minus,
fate also fearful they-might-be nor the-road by-appearance less
quam opere prepedirent. Quamobrem constat eum latrones
than by-deed might-obstruct wherefore it-is-agreed him robbers
interimendo sibi, non Suetie, consulere studuisse, cuius
by-killing for-himself not for-Sweden to-take-thought to-have-been-eager of-which
quanto odio teneretur, tam insignis facti indicio patefecit.
with-how-great hatred he-was-held so remarkable of-a-deed by-the-token he-made-plain
Qui cum ab aruspicibus accepisset, nisi auro Sigtrugum
who when from soothsayers he-had-learned except by-gold Sigtrygg
superari non posse, continuo lignee claue nexilem auri
to-be-overcome not to-be-able at-once to-a-wooden club a-binding of-gold

nodum adiecit, eaque bello, quo regem aggrediebatur,
knot added and-with-it in-the-war in-which the-king he-was-attacking
instructus uoti se compotem fecit. Quod factum Bessus
furnished of-his-wish himself master made which deed Bessi
impensiori laudacionis genere prosecutus sic cecinit:
with-a-more-lavish of-praise kind having-honored thus sang

Gram ferus claue gerulus beate,
Gram fierce of-the-club bearer blessed
nescius ferri, celebrabat ictu
ignorant of-iron he-practiced with-a-stroke
ensis obtentum, pepulitque trunco
of-the-sword the-pretext and-drove-off with-a-trunk
tela potentis.
the-weapons of-the-mighty

Fata sectatus superumque mentem,
The-fates having-followed and-of-the-gods the-mind
Sueonum pressit decus impotentum,
Of-the-Swedes he-crushed the-glory of-the-unbridled
dum neci regem dedit et rigenti
while to-death the-king he-gave and with-stiff
contudit auro.
crushed gold

Namque pugnaces meditatus artes,
For warlike having-studied arts
robur amplexu rutilum gerebat,
the-oak in-his-clasp glowing he-bore

et ducem uictor nitido supinum
and the-leader victor with-shining supine
uerbere torsit.
lash twisted

Fata quem ferro perimi uetabant,
The-fates whom by-iron to-be-slain forbade
aureo prudens domuit rigore,
with-golden prudent tamed stiffness
ense dum cassus pociore gessit
of-sword while devoid with-stronger waged
bella metallo.
wars metal

Clarius post hoc agathum manebit
More-famous after this the-good will-remain
agnitum late meliore fama,
known widely with-better fame
cui suus laudem decorisque culmen,
to-which its-own praise and-of-honor the-height
arrogat auctor.
claims author

Gram kills Swarin of Gothland and his sixteen brothers, and his father shares the kingdom with him. Ring of Zealand raises the Danes against the boy and the old man and is crushed. Gram woos Signe, daughter of Sumbl, king of the Finns, but while he fights Svipdag of Norway, Sumbl promises her to Henry of Saxony. Gram comes to the wedding in rags, sings of his deeds and Signe's fickleness, kills Henry, and carries her off. Seeking vengeance for his ravished sister and daughter, Gram is crushed by Svipdag, whom Saxons aid to avenge Henry.

Occiso Suetie rege Sigtrugo, Gram quesitum armis imperium
slain of-Sweden the-king Sigtrygg Gram sought by-arms the-rule
possessione firmare cupiens, Suarinum Gothie prefectum
by-possession to-make-firm desiring Swarin of-Gothland the-governor
ob affectati regni suspicionem in pugne certamen
because-of of-aspired kingship the-suspicion into of-fight the-contest
deuocatum oppressit, fratresque eius septem matrimonio,
called-down crushed and-the-brothers his seven by-wedlock
nouem pellice procreatos, impari dimicacionis genere,
nine by-a-concubine begotten by-an-unequal of-fighting kind
fraterne necis ulcionem petentes, absumpsit.
of-a-brother's death vengeance seeking destroyed
Hunc pater, ultime iam etatis, ob res egregie gestas
him his-father of-the-last now age because-of the-deeds outstandingly done
imperii consorcione donauit, regnique summam cum
of-the-rule with-the-partnership presented and-of-the-kingdom the-sum with
sanguine suo communicare, quam in occidue uite statu sine
blood his-own to-share than in of-setting life the-state without
participe gerere tum utilius, tum eciam commodius duxit.
partner to-carry-on both more-useful and also more-fitting thought

Igitur cum Ringo, splendido Sialandie loco natus, alterum ex
therefore when Ring in-a-splendid of-Zealand place born the-one of
his honori intempestiuum, alterum iam uirium cursu
these for-honor untimely the-other already of-strength with-the-course
defunctum putaret, infirmam utriusque etatem causatus,
done thought the-weak of-each age having-pleaded
nouarum rerum studio maiorem Danorum partem sollicitat;
of-new things with-zeal the-greater of-the-Danes part stirs-up
hunc puerilis, illum senilis animi deliramento regie
this-one of-a-boyish that-one of-an-old-man's mind by-the-dotage for-royal
potestati inhabilem protestando. A quibus bello obtritus
power unfit by-protesting by whom in-war crushed
documento hominibus fuit, nullam etatis partem uirtuti
as-a-lesson to-men was no of-age part to-valor
incongruam existimari debere.
unsuited to-be-thought ought
Alia quoque complura Gram regis facinora fuere. Aduersus
other also very-many of-Gram king deeds were against
Sumblum Phinnorum regem bellum professus, ad aspectum
Sumbl of-the-Finns king war having-declared at the-sight
filie eius Signes depositis armis, ex hoste procus
of-the-daughter his Signe laid-down arms from foe wooer
euasit, eamque promisso coniugis sue repudio pactus
became and-her promised of-wife his-own the-divorce having-bargained
despondit. Quam cum, bello Noruagico, quod aduersum
betrothed whom when in-the-war Norwegian which against
Swibdagerum regem ob sororis filieque stuprum
Svipdag king because-of of-his-sister and-of-his-daughter the-rape
susceperat, ad modum occupatus, Saxonie regi Henrico
he-had-undertaken to a-degree busy of-Saxony to-the-king Henry
Sumbli perfidia in matrimonium promissam nuncio
of-Sumbl by-the-perfidy into marriage promised from-a-messenger

didicisset, propior uirginis, quam militum caritati, relicto
he-had-learned nearer of-the-maiden than of-the-warriors to-the-love left
exercitu tacitus in Phinniam contendit, inchoatisque iam
the-army silent into Finland hastened and-begun already
nupciis superueniens, extreme uilitatis ueste sumpta,
the-wedding arriving of-extreme meanness garment put-on
despicabili sedendi loco discubuit. Rogatus quidnam
in-a-contemptible of-sitting place reclined asked what
afferret, medendi solercia profitetur. Ad postremum, omnibus
he-brought of-healing skill professes at the-last all
ebrietate madentibus, puellam intuens, mediis perstrepentis
with-drunkenness soaked the-girl gazing-at amid of-the-roaring
conuiuii gaudiis per summam feminee leuitatis execracionem
feast joys through the-utmost of-womanly fickleness cursing
maximamque uirtutum suarum gloriacionem, indignacionis
and-the-greatest of-the-virtues his-own boasting of-indignation
magnitudinem huiusmodi carmine patefecit:
the-greatness in-this-kind-of song laid-open

Solus in octo pariter spicula mortis egi,
Alone into eight together the-darts of-death I-drove
atque nouenos gladio corripui reducto,
and nine with-the-sword I-seized drawn-back

quando Suarinum exanimaui, titulis abusum
when Swarin I-slew titles abusing
nec meritum conciliantem sibi nomen: unde
nor deserved winning to-himself a-name whence
sepe cruentum nece ferrum madidumque cede
often bloody with-death the-iron and-soaked with-slaughter
sanguine tinxi peregrino, timuique numquam
with-blood I-dyed foreign and-I-feared never
ad crepitus ensiculi, uel galee nitorem.
at the-clashes of-a-little-sword or of-a-helmet the-gleam
Nunc male me proiiciens fert aliena uota
Now wickedly me casting-off bears another's vows
filia Sumbli fera Signe, uetus execrata
the-daughter of-Sumbl fierce Signe the-old having-cursed
fedus, et incompositum concipiens amorem,
pact and disordered conceiving love
feminee dat leuitatis facinus notandum,
of-womanly gives fickleness a-deed to-be-branded
que proceres illaqueat, pellicit, atque fedat,
which nobles ensnares entices and defiles
ante alios ingenuos precipue refellens,
before others the-freeborn especially rejecting
nec stabilis permanet ulli, titubatque semper,
nor steadfast she-remains to-anyone and-wavers always
ancipites parturiens, diuiduosque motus.
double bringing-forth and-divided motions

Et cum dicto discubitu euolans Henricum inter sacra
and with the-word from-the-couch flying-out Henry amid the-sacred-rites
mense et amicorum complexus obtruncat, sponsamque mediis
of-the-table and of-friends embraces cuts-down and-the-bride from-amid

abstractam pronubis, magna conuiuarum parte prostrata, secum
dragged the-bridesmaids great of-the-guests part laid-low with-him
nauigio deportat. Igitur nupciis in exequias uersis, doceri
by-ship carries-off therefore the-wedding into funeral-rites turned to-be-taught
Finni potuerunt, alienis amoribus manus iniici non oportere.
the-Finns could on-others' loves hands to-be-laid not to-be-proper
His gestis, a rege Noruagie Swibdagero, dum stuprate
these-things done by the-king of-Norway Svipdag while of-his-ravished
sororis iniuriam ac lacessitam filie pudiciciam ulcisci
sister the-wrong and the-assailed of-his-daughter chastity to-avenge
conatur, opprimitur. Hoc prelium Saxoni<ci>s insigne copiis
he-tries he-is-crushed this battle for-Saxon remarkable forces
fuit, quas ad auxilia Swibdagero ferenda non tam ipsius
was which to the-aid to-Svipdag to-be-brought not so-much his
caritas, quam Henriciane ulcionis cupiditas prouocabat.
love as of-Henry's vengeance the-desire called-forth

V · HADDING AND HARTHGREPA

With Svipdag holding Denmark, Gram's sons Guthorm and Hadding are carried to Sweden by their fosterer Brache, to be reared by the giants Vagnhofd and Haphli. Saxo describes the old magicians: giants, then sorcerers who beat them and took the name of gods, then their mixed offspring. Guthorm accepts Denmark as Svipdag's tributary; Hadding chooses vengeance. His nurse Harthgrepa, a giant's daughter who can change her size, woos him in verse and travels with him in man's dress. She makes a dead man speak, and he curses her; when a huge hand gropes their shelter, Hadding cuts it off. Later her own kind tear her apart.

Filii Gram, Guthormus et Hadingus, quorum alterum
the-sons of-Gram Guthorm and Hadding of-whom the-one
Gro, alterum Signe enixa est, Swibdagero Daniam obtinente,
Gro the-other Signe bore has Svipdag Denmark holding

per educatorem suum Brache naue Suetiam deportati,
through fosterer their-own Brache by-ship to-Sweden carried-off
Vagnophto et Haphlio gigantibus non solum alendi, uerum
to-Vagnhofd and Haphli giants not only of-rearing but
eciam defensandi traduntur.
also of-defending are-handed-over
Quorum summatim opera perstricturus, ne publice existimacioni
whose summarily works about-to-touch-on lest to-public opinion
contraria aut ueri fidem excedencia fidenter astruere uidear,
contrary-things or of-truth the-credit exceeding confidently to-assert I-may-seem
nosse opere precium est, triplex quondam mathematicorum
to-know of-the-work the-worth it-is threefold once of-magicians
genus inauditi generis miracula discretis exercuisse prestigiis.
kind of-unheard-of kind wonders by-distinct to-have-worked illusions
Horum primi fuere monstrosi generis uiri, quos gigantes
of-these the-first were of-monstrous kind men whom giants
antiquitas nominauit, humane magnitudinis habitum eximia
antiquity named of-human size the-form by-exceptional
corporum granditate uincentes.
of-bodies bulk surpassing
Secundi post hos, primam physiculandi solerciam obtinentes,
the-second after these the-first of-natural-science skill holding
artem possedere Phitonicam. Qui quantum superioribus habitu
the-art possessed Pythonic who as-much-as to-the-former in-the-form
cessere corporeo, tantum uiuaci mentis ingenio prestiterunt.
they-yielded bodily so-much by-the-lively of-mind wit they-excelled
Hos inter gigantesque de rerum summa bellis certabatur
these between and-the-giants about of-affairs the-sum in-wars it-was-contended
assiduis, quoad magi uictores giganteum armis genus
continual until the-sorcerers victors the-giant by-arms race
subigerent, sibique non solum regnandi ius, uerum
subdued and-to-themselves not only of-ruling the-right but

eciam diuinitatis opinionem consciscerent. Horum utrique
also of-divinity the-repute appropriated of-these both
per summam ludificandorum oculorum periciam, proprios
through the-utmost of-to-be-deluded eyes skill their-own
alienosque uultus, uariis rerum imaginibus adumbrare
and-others' faces with-varied of-things images to-shadow
callebant, illicibusque formis ueros obscurare conspectus.
were-versed and-with-alluring forms the-true to-obscure aspects
Tercii uero generis homines, ex alterna superiorum copula
of-the-third but kind men from the-alternate of-the-former union
pullulantes, auctorum suorum nature, nec corporum
sprouting of-the-authors of-their-own to-the-nature neither of-bodies
magnitudine nec arcium exercicio respondebant. His tamen
in-size nor of-arts in-practice answered to-these yet
apud delusas prestigiis mentes diuinitatis accessit opinio.
among deluded by-illusions minds of-divinity came the-repute
Nec mirandum, si prodigialibus eorum portentis adducta
nor to-be-wondered if by-the-prodigious their portents led-on
barbaries in adulterine religionis cultum concesserit, cum
barbarism into of-adulterated religion the-worship has-passed since
Latinorum quoque prudenciam perlexerit talium quorundam
of-the-Latins also the-prudence has-enticed of-such certain-ones
diuinis honoribus celebrata mortalitas. Hec idcirco
with-divine honors celebrated mortality these-things for-this-reason
tetigerim, ne, cum prestigia portentaue perscripsero,
I-have-touched lest when illusions or-portents I-shall-have-written-out
lectoris incredula refragetur opinio. His pretermissis,
of-the-reader incredulous may-oppose opinion these passed-over
propositum repetam.
the-purpose I-shall-resume

Occiso Gram, Swibdagerus, Danie Suetieque imperiis
slain Gram Svipdag of-Denmark and-of-Sweden with-the-rules
auctus, fratrem coniugis Guthormum, eadem sepius flagitante,
increased the-brother of-his-wife Guthorm the-same very-often pleading
exilio abductum, tributaque pollicitum, Danis prefecit,
from-exile brought-back and-tribute having-promised over-the-Danes set
Hadingo patris ulcionem hostis beneficio preferente.
Hadding of-his-father vengeance of-the-foe to-the-favor preferring
Hic primis adolescencie temporibus felicissimis nature
this-one in-the-first of-youth times by-the-most-happy of-nature
incrementis summam uirilis etatis perfeccionem sortitus,
growths the-highest of-manly age perfection having-obtained
omisso uoluptatis studio, continua armorum meditacione
dropped of-pleasure the-pursuit with-continual of-arms practice
flagrabat, memor, se, bellicoso patre natum, omne uite tempus
burned mindful himself by-a-warlike father born all of-life the-time
spectatis milicie operibus exigere debere. Cuius fortem animum
in-proven of-warfare works to-spend ought whose stout mind
Harthgrepa, Vagnhofthi filia, amoris sui illecebris
Harthgrepa of-Vagnhofd daughter of-love her-own with-the-allurements
emollire conata, sedula affirmacione certabat, oportere eum
to-soften having-tried with-busy assertion strove to-be-fitting him
primum genialis thori munus suis erogare connubiis,
first of-the-marriage bed the-gift to-her-own to-pay-out wedlock
que infancie eius exaccioris cure fomenta porrexerit,
who of-infancy his of-more-exacting care the-nourishments has-held-out

primaque subministrarit crepundia. Nec simplici uerborum
and-the-first has-supplied rattles nor with-simple of-words
exhortacione contenta, carminis quoque modo sic orsa:
exhortation content of-song also in-the-manner thus began

Quid tibi sic uaga uita fluit?
Why for-you thus wandering life flows
Quid celebs tua lustra teris,
Why unwed your years you-wear-away
arma sequens, iugulum siciens?
arms following the-throat thirsting
Nec species tua uota trahit.
Nor beauty your desires draws
Eximia raperis rabie,
By-exceptional you-are-snatched fury
labilis in Venerem minime.
slipping into Venus least
Cedibus atque cruore madens
With-slaughters and with-gore dripping
bella thoris pociora probas,
wars than-beds better you-approve
nec stimulis animum recreas.
nor with-goads the-mind you-refresh
Ocia nulla fero subeunt;
Leisures no to-the-fierce-one come-up
lusus abest, feritas colitur;
play is-absent fierceness is-cultivated
nec manus impietate uacat,
nor hand of-impiety is-free
dum Venerem coluisse piget.
while Venus to-have-cultivated irks

Cedat odibilis iste rigor,
Let-yield hateful that rigor
aduenіat pius ille calor,
let-come pious that warmth
et Veneris michi necte fidem,
and of-Venus to-me bind the-faith
que puero tibi prima dedi
who to-the-boy to-you first gave
ubera lactis, opemque tuli,
breasts of-milk and-help I-brought
officium genitricis agens,
the-office of-a-mother performing
usibus officiosa tuis.
for-uses dutiful your

Quo corporis eius magnitudinem humanis inhabilem amplexibus
him of-body her the-size for-human unfit embraces
referente, cuius nature contextum dubium non esset giganteo
replying whose of-nature the-texture doubtful not was to-giant
germini respondere, Non te moueat, inquit, insolitus mee
stock to-answer not you let-move she-says the-unusual of-my
granditatis aspectus. Nunc enim contraccioris, nunc capacioris,
bulk sight now for of-more-contracted now of-more-ample
nunc exilis, nunc affluentis substancie, modo corrugati, modo
now of-thin now of-abundant substance now of-wrinkled now
explicati corporis situm arbitraria mutacione transformo; nunc
of-unfolded body the-shape by-arbitrary change I-transform now
proceritate celis inuehor, nunc in hominem, angustioris
by-tallness to-the-heavens I-am-carried now into a-man of-narrower

habitus dicione, componor. Adhuc hesitante eo, fidemque
form by-command I-am-composed still hesitating him and-credit
dictis habere cunctante, tale carmen adiecit:
to-the-words to-have delaying such a-song she-added

Ne paueas nostri, iuuenis, commercia lecti.
Not you-should-fear of-our O-youth the-dealings bed
Corpoream gemina uario racione figuram,
Bodily by-twofold varied plan figure
et duplicem neruis legem prescribere sueui.
and a-double to-my-sinews law to-prescribe I-am-wont
Nam sequor alternas diuerso schemate formas
For I-follow alternating in-diverse fashion shapes
arbitrio uariata meo; nunc sidera ceruix
by-will varied my now the-stars neck
equat, et excelso rapitur uicina Tonanti;
equals and to-the-lofty is-snatched near Thunderer
rursus in humanum ruit inclinata uigorem,
again into human falls bent strength
contiguumque polo caput in tellure refigit.
and-touching to-the-sky the-head on the-earth fixes-again
Sic leuis in uarios transmuto corpora flexus
Thus light into various I-change bodies bendings
ambiguis conspecta modis; nunc colligit anceps
in-ambiguous seen ways now gathers twofold
strictus membra rigor, nunc gracia corporis alti
tight limbs stiffness now the-grace of-body tall
explicat, et summas tribuit contingere nubes.
unfolds and the-highest grants to-touch clouds
Nunc breuitate premor, nunc laxo poplite tendor,
Now by-shortness I-am-pressed now with-loosed knee I-am-stretched

uersilis inque nouos conuerti cerea uultus.
turning and-into new I-have-turned waxen faces
Nec me mirari debet, qui Protea nouit.
Nor me to-marvel-at ought who Proteus knows
Nunc premit effusos, modo clausos exerit artus
Now presses spread now shut thrusts-out limbs
forma situs incerta sui speciesque biformis,
form of-shape uncertain of-its-own and-appearance two-formed
que nunc extricat, nunc membra reuoluit in orbem.
which now unravels now limbs rolls-up into a-ball
Exero contractos artus, tensosque subinde
I-thrust-out contracted limbs and-stretched presently
corrugo, uultum formis partita gemellis,
I-wrinkle my-face into-forms divided twin
et sortes complexa duas; maiore feroces
and lots having-embraced two with-the-greater the-fierce
territo, concubitus hominum breuiore capesso.
I-terrify intercourses of-men with-the-shorter I-seize

His assertis Hadingi concubitu potita, tanto
these-things asserted of-Hadding the-embrace having-gained with-so-great
iuuenis amore flagrauit, ut, cum eum reuisende patrie
of-the-youth love she-burned that when him of-to-be-revisited fatherland
cupidum comperisset, uirili more culta prosequi non
desirous she-had-found in-manly manner dressed to-follow not
dubitaret, laboribusque eius ac periculis interesse uoluptatis
she-hesitated and-in-the-labors his and dangers to-share of-pleasure
loco duceret. Quo comite, susceptum iter ingressa,
in-place held him companion the-undertaken journey having-entered
penatibus forte pernoctatura succedit, quorum defuncti
a-household by-chance about-to-spend-the-night she-enters whose of-the-dead

hospitis funus mestis ducebatur exequiis. Ubi magice
host the-funeral with-sad was-being-led rites where of-magic
speculacionis officio superum mentem rimari cupiens, diris
of-divining by-the-office of-the-gods the-mind to-search desiring dire
ad modum carminibus ligno insculptis, iisdemque lingue
to a-degree songs on-wood carved and-the-same to-the-tongue
defuncti per Hadingum suppositis, hac uoce eum
of-the-dead-man by Hadding placed-under with-this voice him
horrendum auribus carmen edere coegit.
a-horrible to-the-ears song to-utter compelled
Sequitur carmen magice editum:
follows a-song by-magic uttered

Inferis me qui retraxit, execrandus oppetat
From-the-dead me who drew-back accursed let-him-perish
Tartaroque deuocati spiritus penas luat.
And-in-Tartarus of-the-called-down spirit penalties let-him-pay

Quisquis ab inferna sede reuocauit
Whoever from the-infernal seat has-called-back
me functum fatis exanimemque,
me done-with by-the-fates and-lifeless
ac rursum superas egit in auras,
and again upper drove into airs
sub Styge liuenti tristibus umbris
under Styx livid with-sad shades
persoluat proprio funere penas.
let-him-pay-in-full with-his-own death penalties

En preter placitum propositumque
Lo against will and-purpose
quedam grata parum promere cogor.
certain-things pleasing little to-bring-forth I-am-compelled
Ex hac namque pedem sede ferentes
From this for foot seat bearing
angustum nemoris aduenie[n]tis,
the-narrows of-the-grove you-will-come
passim demonibus preda futuri.
everywhere for-demons booty about-to-be
Tunc que nostra chao fata reduxit,
Then she-who our from-chaos fates led-back
et dedit hoc rursum uisere lumen,
and gave this again to-see light
mire corporeis nexibus indens
wondrously in-bodily bonds placing
manes elicitos sollicitando,
the-shades drawn-forth by-troubling
quod nisa est temere, flebit acerbe.
what striven she-has rashly she-will-weep bitterly

Inferis me qui retraxit, execrandus oppetat
From-the-dead me who drew-back accursed let-him-perish
Tartaroque deuocati spiritus penas luat.
And-in-Tartarus of-the-called-down spirit penalties let-him-pay

Nam cum monstrigeni turbinis atra lues
For when of-the-monster-born whirlwind the-black plague
intima conatu presserit exta graui,
the-inmost with-effort will-have-pressed entrails heavy
atque manus uiuos uerrerit ungue fero,
and the-hand the-living will-have-swept with-claw fierce
artubus auulsis corpora rapta secans,
limbs torn-off bodies seized cutting
tunc, Hadinge, tibi uita superstes erit,
then O-Hadding to-you life surviving will-be
nec rapient manes infera regna tuos,
nor will-seize the-shades infernal realms your
nec grauis in Stygias spiritus ibit aquas;
nor heavy into Stygian spirit will-go waters
femina sed nostros, crimine pressa suo,
the-woman but our by-crime pressed her-own
placabit cineres, ipsa futura cinis,
will-appease ashes herself about-to-be ash
que miseris umbris huc remeare dedit.
who to-wretched shades hither to-return gave

Inferis me qui reduxit, execrandus oppetat
From-the-dead me who led-back accursed let-him-perish
Tartaroque deuocati spiritus penas luat.
And-in-Tartarus of-the-called-down spirit penalties let-him-pay

Igitur cum apud predictum nemus compacto ramalibus tecto
therefore when near the-aforesaid grove put-together of-boughs a-roof
noctem agerent, inusitate granditatis manus domicilium
the-night they-were-spending of-unusual size a-hand the-dwelling

penitus pererrare conspecta. Quo monstro territus Hadingus
wholly to-wander-through seen by-this portent terrified Hadding
nutricis opem implorat. Tunc Harthgrepa artus explicans ac
of-his-nurse the-help implores then Harthgrepa her-limbs unfolding and
magno se turgore distendens, manum arccius apprehensam
with-great herself swelling stretching the-hand more-tightly grasped
alumno prebuit abscindendam. Ex cuius teterrimis uulneribus
to-her-fosterling offered to-be-cut-off from whose most-foul wounds
plus tabi quam cruoris manauit. Cuius facti post modum
more of-matter than of-gore flowed of-which deed after a-while
ab originis sue consortibus laniata penas pependit; neque
by of-race her-own the-sharers torn the-penalty paid nor
illi aut nature condicio aut corporis magnitudo, quo minus
her either of-nature the-condition or of-body the-size so-that less
infestos hostium ungues experiretur, opitulata est.
the-hostile of-foes claws she-felt helped has

VI · HADDING AND THE ONE-EYED OLD MAN

A one-eyed old man binds Hadding to the pirate Liser in a blood pact. Beaten in their war on Loker of the Curonians, Hadding is carried over the sea on the old man's horse to the old man's house, refreshed with a draft, and told in verse how he will escape captivity by killing a lion and eating its heart. All comes true. He takes Handwan's city of Duna on the Hellespont by tying fire to the birds that nest there and spares Handwan for a ransom. Returning, he crushes Svipdag at Gotland and wins the kingdom.

Spoliatum nutrice Hadingum grandeuus forte quidam,
deprived of-his-nurse Hadding aged by-chance a-certain-man
altero orbus oculo, solitarium miseratus, Lisero cuidam
of-one bereft eye solitary having-pitied to-Liser a-certain

pirate solemni paccionis iure conciliat. Siquidem icturi
pirate by-a-solemn of-compact law joins since-indeed about-to-strike
fedus ueteres uestigia sua mutui sanguinis aspersione
a-treaty the-ancients footprints their-own of-mutual blood with-the-sprinkling
perfundere consueuerant, amiciciarum pignus alterni
to-drench were-accustomed of-friendships the-pledge of-alternate
cruoris commercio firmaturi. Quo pacto Liserus et
gore by-exchange about-to-confirm by-which compact Liser and
Hadingus arctissimis societatis uinculis colligati Lokero,
Hadding by-the-tightest of-fellowship bonds bound-together on-Loker
Curetum tyranno, bellum denunciant. Quibus superatis
of-the-Curonians tyrant war declare these overcome
fugientem Hadingum predictus senex ad penates suos equo
fleeing Hadding the-aforesaid old-man to home his-own on-horse
deuehendum curauit, ibique suauissime cuiusdam pocionis
to-be-carried took-care and-there of-a-most-sweet certain draft
beneficio recreatum uegeciori corporis firmitate constaturum
by-the-favor refreshed with-more-vigorous of-body firmness about-to-stand
predixit. Cuius augurii monitum huiusmodi carmine probauit:
foretold of-which augury the-warning in-this-kind-of song proved

Hinc te tendentem gressus profugum ratus hostis
Hence you directing steps a-fugitive thinking the-foe
impetet, ut teneat uinclis faucisque ferine
will-assail that he-may-hold in-bonds and-of-a-beastly maw
obiectet depascendum laniatibus: at tu
may-expose to-be-devoured to-the-mangling but you
custodes uariis rerum narratibus imple;
the-guards with-various of-things tales fill
cumque sopor dapibus functos exceperit altus,
and-when sleep with-feasts done will-have-taken deep

iniectos nexus et uincula dira relide.
thrown-on knots and bonds dire shake-off
Inde pedem referens, ubi se mora paruula fundet,
Thence foot bringing-back when itself delay little will-pour
uiribus in rapidum totis assurge leonem,
with-strength against the-ravening whole rise lion
qui captiuorum iactare cadauera sueuit,
who of-captives to-toss the-corpses is-wont
inque truces armos ualidis conare lacertis,
and-at the-fierce shoulders with-strong try arms
et cordis fibras ferro rimare patenti.
and of-the-heart the-fibers with-iron search open
Protinus admissa uapidum cape fauce cruorem;
Forthwith with-opened the-reeking take mouth gore
corporeamque dapem mordacibus attere malis.
and-the-bodily feast with-biting grind jaws
Tunc noua uis membris aderit, tunc robora neruis
Then new force to-limbs will-be-present then strengths to-sinews
succedent inopina tuis, solidique uigoris
will-come unexpected to-your and-of-solid vigor
congeries penitus neruosos illinet artus.
a-heap wholly sinewy will-smear limbs
Ipse struam uotis aditum, famulosque sopore
I-myself shall-build for-your-wishes an-approach and-the-servants with-sleep
conficiam et lenta stertentes nocte tenebo.
I-shall-overpower and in-slow snoring night I-shall-hold

Et cum dicto relatum equo iuuenem pristino loco
and with the-word brought-back on-horse the-youth to-the-former place
restituit. Tunc Hadingus amiculi eius rimas, sub quo
restored then Hadding of-the-cloak his the-slits under which

trepidus delitebat, per summam rerum admiracionem
trembling he-lay-hid through the-utmost of-things wonder
uisus perspicuitate traiiciens, animaduertit equinis freta
of-sight with-the-clearness passing-through noticed to-the-horse's the-seas
patere uestigiis, prohibitusque rei inconcesse captare
to-lie-open hoofprints and-forbidden of-a-thing not-granted to-catch
conspectum, plenos stuporis oculos a terribili itinerum
the-sight full of-amazement eyes from the-terrible of-journeys
suorum contemplacione deflexit.
his-own contemplation turned-away
Qui cum a Lokero captus omnem prediccionis euentum
who when by Loker captured all of-the-prediction the-outcome
certissimis rerum experimentis circa se peractum sensisset,
by-most-certain of-things proofs about himself accomplished had-perceived
Handwanum, Hellesponti regem, apud Dunam urbem,
Handwan of-the-Hellespont king at Duna city
inuictis murorum presidiis uallatum menibusque, non
with-unconquered of-walls defenses fenced and-by-ramparts not
acie, resistentem, bello pertentat. Quorum fastigio
by-battle-line resisting in-war assails whose the-height
oppugnacionis aditum prohibente, diuersi generis aues loci
of-assault approach forbidding of-diverse kind birds of-the-place
illius domiciliis assuetas per aucupii peritos prendi iussit,
that to-the-dwellings accustomed by of-fowling the-skilled to-be-caught he-ordered
earumque pennis accensos igne fungos suffigi curauit;
and-their to-the-feathers kindled with-fire tinder to-be-fastened took-care
que propria nidorum hospicia repetentes, urbem incendio
which their-own of-nests lodgings seeking-again the-city with-fire
compleuere. Cuius extinguendi gracia concurrentibus oppidanis,
filled of-which of-extinguishing for-the-sake rushing-together the-townsmen
uacuas defensoribus portas reliquerunt. Adortus Handwanum
empty of-defenders the-gates left having-attacked Handwan

cepit, eique redempcionis nomine corpus suum auro
he-took and-to-him of-ransom by-the-name body his-own with-gold
rependendi potestatem fecit, cumque hostem tollere liceret,
of-weighing-out power made and-when the-foe to-remove it-was-allowed
spiritu donare maluit; adeo seuiciam clemencia temperabat.
with-life to-present he-preferred so savagery with-clemency he-tempered
Post hec multo Orientalium robore debellato, Suetiam
after these-things much of-the-Easterners strength vanquished to-Sweden
reuersus, Swibdagerum apud Gudlandiam ingenti classe
having-returned Svipdag at Gotland with-a-huge fleet
obuium pugna adortus oppressit. Sicque non solum
meeting-him in-battle having-attacked crushed and-so not only
exterorum manubiis, uerum eciam paterne fraterneque uindicte
of-foreigners with-the-spoils but also of-paternal and-fraternal vengeance
tropheis ad eminentem claritatis gradum prouectus, exilio
with-the-trophies to an-eminent of-glory degree advanced for-exile
regnum mutauit, cui patriam non ante repetere
the-kingdom took-in-exchange to-whom the-fatherland not before to-seek-again
quam regere contigit.
than to-rule it-befell

Odin, held a god throughout Europe, lives chiefly at Uppsala, and the northern kings send a golden statue of him to Byzantium. Frigg has smiths strip it of gold; Odin hangs them, and she gives herself to a servant who breaks the statue for her. Twice shamed, Odin goes into exile. The sorcerer Mithothyn claims divinity and sets separate offerings for each god, but when Odin returns he flees to Funen and is killed, and his corpse spreads death until it is beheaded and staked. After Frigg's death Odin returns and drives out the false gods.

Ea tempestate cum Othinus quidam Europa tota
at-that time when Odin a-certain in-Europe whole
falso diuinitatis titulo censeretur, apud Upsalam tamen
by-a-false of-divinity title was-reckoned at Uppsala yet
crebriorem diuersandi usum habebat, eamque siue ob
a-more-frequent of-sojourning use he-had and-it whether because-of
incolarum inerciam siue locorum amenitatem, singulari
of-the-dwellers the-sloth or of-the-places the-pleasantness with-a-singular
quadam habitacionis consuetudine dignabatur. Cuius numen
certain of-dwelling habit he-honored whose godhead
Septentrionis reges propensiore cultu prosequi cupientes,
of-the-North the-kings with-a-more-inclined worship to-honor desiring
effigiem ipsius aureo complexi simulacro, statuam sue
the-likeness his in-a-golden having-embraced image the-statue of-their
dignacionis indicem maxima cum religionis simulacione
esteem the-token greatest with of-religion show
Bizantium transmiserunt, cuius eciam brachiorum lineamenta
to-Byzantium sent-across whose also of-the-arms the-outlines
confertissimo armillarum pondere perstringebant. Ille tanta
with-a-most-crowded of-bracelets weight they-bound-round he at-so-great
sui celebritate gauisus, mittencium caritatem cupide
of-himself fame rejoicing of-the-senders the-love eagerly

exosculatus est. Cuius coniunx Frigga, quo culcior progredi
kissed has whose wife Frigg so-that more-adorned to-go-forth
posset, adcitis fabris, aurum statue detrahendum
she-might-be-able summoned the-smiths the-gold from-the-statue to-be-stripped
curauit. Quibus Othinus suspendio consumptis, statuam in
took-care them Odin by-hanging destroyed the-statue on
crepidine collocauit, quam eciam mira artis industria ad
a-pedestal placed which also by-wondrous of-art industry to
humanos tactus uocalem reddidit. At nihilominus Frigga,
human touches vocal rendered but nonetheless Frigg
cultus sui nitorem diuinis mariti honoribus
of-adornment her-own the-splendor to-the-divine of-her-husband honors
anteponens, uni familiarium se stupro subiecit;
putting-before to-one of-the-household herself to-defilement subjected
cuius ingenio simulacrum demolita, aurum publice
whose by-the-contrivance the-image having-demolished the-gold to-public
supersticioni consecratum ad priuati luxus instrumentum
superstition consecrated to of-private luxury the-instrument
conuertit. Nec pensi duxit impudiciciam sectari, quo
turned nor of-weight did-she-hold unchastity to-pursue so-that
prompcius auaricia frueretur, indigna femina, que numinis
more-readily greed she-might-enjoy unworthy a-woman who of-a-godhead
coniugio potiretur. Hoc loci quid aliud adiecerim, quam tale
the-wedlock should-possess at-this of-place what other should-I-add than such
numen hac coniuge dignum extitisse? Tanto quondam errore
a-godhead of-this wife worthy to-have-been by-so-great once error
mortalium ludificabantur ingenia. Igitur Othinus, gemina
of-mortals were-deluded the-wits therefore Odin by-twin
uxoris iniuria lacessitus, haut leuius imaginis sue quam
of-his-wife wrong provoked not more-lightly of-image his-own than
thori lesione dolebat. Duplici itaque ruboris irritamento
of-his-bed at-the-hurt grieved by-a-double and-so of-shame provocation

perstrictus, plenum ingenui pudoris exilium carpsit, eoque
grazed full of-noble shame an-exile took-up and-by-it
se contracti dedecoris sordes aboliturum putauit.
himself of-incurred disgrace the-filth about-to-abolish thought
Cuius secessu Mithotyn quidam prestigiis celeber, perinde
whose at-the-withdrawal Mithothyn a-certain for-illusions famous just
ac celesti beneficio uegetatus, occasionem et ipse fingende
as-if by-heavenly favor quickened the-occasion also himself of-to-be-feigned
diuinitatis arripuit, barbarasque mentes nouis erroris tenebris
divinity seized and-barbarous minds with-new of-error darkness
circunfusas, prestigiarum fama ad cerimonias suo nomini
enveloped of-illusions by-the-fame to ceremonies to-his-own name
persoluendas adduxit. Hic deorum iram aut numinum
to-be-paid brought this-man of-the-gods the-wrath or of-the-godheads
uiolacionem confusis permixtisque sacrificiis expiari negabat,
the-violation by-confused and-mingled sacrifices to-be-expiated denied
ideoque eius uota communiter nuncupari prohibebat,
and-therefore their prayers in-common to-be-pronounced forbade
discreta superum cuique libamenta constituens. Qui cum,
separate of-the-gods to-each offerings appointing who when
Othino redeunte, relicta prestigiarum ope, latendi gracia
Odin returning abandoned of-illusions the-resource of-hiding for-the-sake
Pheoniam accessisset, concursu incolarum occiditur. Cuius
Funen had-gone by-the-onrush of-the-dwellers is-killed whose
extincti quoque flagicia patuere; siquidem busto suo
dead also outrages became-plain since-indeed to-the-tomb his-own
propinquantes repentino mortis genere consumebat, tantasque
those-approaching by-a-sudden of-death kind he-destroyed and-such
post fata pestes edidit, ut pene tetriora mortis quam uite
after death plagues put-forth that almost fouler of-death than of-life
monimenta dedisse uideretur, perinde ac necis sue
records to-have-given he-seemed just as-if of-death his-own

penas a noxiis exacturus. Quo malo obfusi incole
the-penalties from the-guilty about-to-exact by-which evil overcome the-dwellers
egestum tumulo corpus capite spoliant, acuto pectus
taken-out from-the-mound the-body of-the-head despoil with-a-sharp the-breast
stipite transfigentes; id genti remedio fuit.
stake transfixing that to-the-people for-a-remedy was
Post hec Othinus, coniugis fato pristine claritatis
after these-things Odin of-his-wife by-the-death of-former glory
opinione recuperata, ac ueluti expiata diuinitatis infamia, ab
the-repute recovered and as-if expiated of-divinity the-disgrace from
exilio regressus, cunctos, qui per absenciam suam celestium
exile having-returned all who during absence his-own of-heavenly
honorum titulos gesserant, tanquam alienos deponere coegit,
honors the-titles had-borne as another's to-lay-down compelled
subortosque magorum cetus, ueluti tenebras quasdam
and-the-risen of-sorcerers gatherings as-if darkness certain
superueniente numinis sui fulgore discussit. Nec solum
coming-over of-godhead his-own the-brightness scattered nor only
eos deponende diuinitatis, uerum eciam deserende patrie
them of-to-be-laid-down divinity but also of-to-be-deserted fatherland
imperio constrinxit, merito terris extrudendos ratus,
by-command bound deservedly from-the-lands to-be-thrust-out thinking
qui se celis tam nequiter ingerebant.
who themselves on-the-heavens so wickedly thrust

Asmund, Svipdag's son, fights Hadding to avenge his father. When his son Henry falls, he sings his longing for death, swings his shield onto his back, and fights with both hands. Hadding calls on his gods, and the giant Vagnhofd appears at his side. Asmund mocks them in verse, and Hadding spears him, though the dying man lames Hadding's foot for life. Asmund is buried at Uppsala, and his wife Gunnhild kills herself to lie with him. While Hadding ravages Sweden, Asmund's son Uffe invades Denmark, and when the Danes go home to defend it, he regains his own land.

Interea Asmundus, Swibdageri filius, in ulcionem patris
meanwhile Asmund of-Svipdag son for the-vengeance of-his-father
pugna cum Hadingo congressus, ut filium Henricum,
in-battle with Hadding having-engaged when his-son Henry
cuius caritatem eciam proprio spiritui preferebat, fortissime
whose love even to-his-own life he-preferred most-bravely
dimicantem occidisse cognouit, auido fati animo lucem
fighting to-have-fallen he-learned with-greedy for-death mind the-light
perosus, tali carmen uoce compegit:
loathing in-such a-song voice composed

Quis nostra fortis ausit arma sumere?
Who our brave would-dare arms to-take-up
Nil proficit cassis uacillanti nitens,
Nothing avails the-helmet to-the-tottering shining
lorica iam nec commode fusum tegit;
the-mail now nor fitly the-prostrate covers
armis ouemus, interempto filio;
in-arms let-us-exult slain the-son
cuius mori me cogit imminens amor,
whose to-die me compels threatening love

caro superstes ne relinquar pignori.
to-the-dear surviving lest I-be-left pledge
Utraque ferrum comprimi iuuat manu;
With-each the-iron to-be-grasped it-pleases hand
nunc bella, preter scuta, nudo pectore,
now wars without shields with-bare breast
exerceamus fulgidis mucronibus.
let-us-wage with-gleaming blades
Ferocitatis fama nostre luceat;
Of-fierceness the-fame our let-shine
audacter agmen obteramus hosti[c]um;
boldly the-host let-us-crush hostile
nec longa nos exasperent certamina,
nor long us let-vex contests
fugaque fractus conquiescat impetus.
and-by-flight broken let-rest the-onset

Quo dicto, geminam capulo manum iniiciens, absque periculi
this said both to-the-hilt hand laying without of-danger
respectu, reflexo in tergum clypeo, complures in necem
regard turned-back onto his-back the-shield many into death
egit. Igitur Hadingo familiarium sibi numinum presidia
drove therefore Hadding of-friendly to-himself godheads the-protections
postulante, subito Vagnoftus partibus eius propugnaturus
demanding suddenly Vagnhofd for-the-side his about-to-fight

aduehitur. Cuius aduncum Asmundus gladium contemplatus,
arrives whose hooked Asmund sword having-beheld
hanc in uocem carmine clamabundus erupit:
this into cry in-song shouting burst-out

Quid gladio pugnas incuruo?
Why with-sword do-you-fight crooked
Ensiculus fato tibi fiet,
The-little-sword for-doom to-you will-become
framea torta necem generabit.
the-spear hurled death will-beget
Hostem namque manu superandum
The-foe for by-hand to-be-overcome
carminibus lacerari fidis,
by-spells to-be-torn you-trust
plus uerbis quam ui connisus,
more on-words than on-force relying
in magna uires ope ponens.
in great (your)-strength power placing
Quid me sic umbone retundis,
Why me thus with-the-boss do-you-beat-back
audaci iaculo minitando?
with-bold javelin threatening
Cum sis criminibus miserandis
Since you-are with-crimes pitiable
obsitus et maculis refertus.
beset and with-stains stuffed
Infamis sic te nota sparsit
Infamous thus you the-brand has-sprinkled
putentem uiciis labeonem.
stinking with-vices big-lips

Hec uociferantem Hadingus hasta traiicit amentata. Sed
these-things shouting Hadding with-a-spear pierces thonged but
nec mortis Asmundo solacia defuere. Siquidem inter exiguas
nor of-death to-Asmund the-solaces were-lacking since-indeed amid the-scant
uite reliquias, uulneratum interfectoris pedem, perpetua
of-life remains wounded of-the-slayer the-foot with-perpetual
claudicacione mulctauit, clademque suam, paruulo ulcionis
lameness he-punished and-defeat his-own by-a-tiny of-vengeance
momento memorabilem reddidit. Ita alterum membri debilitas,
moment memorable he-rendered thus the-one of-limb weakness
alterum uite finis excepit. Corpus eius solemni funere elatum
the-other of-life the-end took the-body his with-a-solemn funeral borne-out
apud Upsalam regiis procuratur exequiis. Cuius coniunx
at Uppsala with-royal is-attended rites whose wife
Gunnilda, ne ei superesset, spiritum sibi ferro surripuit,
Gunnhild lest him she-survive her-breath from-herself with-iron stole
uirumque fato insequi, quam uita deserere preoptauit.
and-her-husband in-death to-follow than in-life to-forsake preferred
Huius corpus amici sepulture mandantes, mariti cineribus
her body the-friends to-burial committing of-her-husband to-the-ashes
adiunxerunt, dignam eius tumulo rati, cuius caritatem
joined worthy of-his tomb thinking whose love
uite pretulerat. Iacet itaque Gunnilda aliquanto speciosius
to-life she-had-preferred lies and-so Gunnhild somewhat more-handsomely
uirum busti quam thori societate complexa.
her-husband of-the-tomb than of-the-bed in-fellowship having-embraced
Post hec Hadingo uictore Suetiam populante, Asmundi
after these-things Hadding victor Sweden ravaging of-Asmund
filius, Uffo nomine, conserende manus diffidencia adductus, in
son Uffe by-name of-to-be-joined hand by-distrust led into
Daniam exercitum traiicit, hostilesque lares incessere, quam
Denmark an-army takes-across and-the-hostile hearths to-attack than

proprios tueri sacius duxit, opportunum propulsandarum
his-own to-guard better thought a-fitting of-to-be-repelled
iniuriarum genus existimans, quod ab hoste pateretur, inferre.
wrongs kind reckoning what from the-foe he-suffered to-inflict
Ita Danis ad propria defensanda redire compulsis, salutemque
thus the-Danes to their-own to-be-defended to-return compelled and-the-safety
patrie exterarum rerum dominio preferentibus,
of-the-fatherland of-foreign things to-the-lordship preferring
domesticum solum hostilibus armis uacuefactum repeciit.
his-home soil of-hostile arms emptied sought-again

IX · THE SLAIN GOD

Hadding hangs Glumer, keeper of his plundered treasury, and promises the thief Glumer's office; one brings the money back, his accomplices confess in hope of the same reward, and all are hanged. Invading Sweden again, his army starves through five years, eating horses and dogs. Night voices foretell the Danes' defeat and Uffe's death. Beaten, Hadding flees to Helsingland, where he kills a strange beast, and a woman curses him in verse for slaying a god in disguise. Storms dog him until he appeases Frey with dark victims, the yearly rite the Swedes call Frøblot.

Igitur cum Hadingus e bello Suetico regressus, erarium
therefore when Hadding from the-war Swedish returned treasury
suum, quo bellis ac spoliis quesitas opes excipere consueuit,
his-own in-which by-wars and spoils acquired wealth to-receive he-was-wont
furto uiolatum animaduerteret, continuo custodem eius
by-theft violated noticed at-once the-keeper its
Glumerum suspendio consumpsit, callidoque commenti genere
Glumer by-hanging destroyed and-by-a-crafty of-device kind
edixit, ut, siquis e noxiis ablata referre curasset,
proclaimed that if-anyone of the-guilty the-things-taken to-bring-back should-take-care

honoris locum, quem Glumerus possederat, obtineret. Quo
of-honor the-place which Glumer had-possessed he-should-hold by-which
promisso, soncium quidam beneficii percipiendi quam
promise of-the-guilty one of-the-benefit of-to-be-gained than
criminis tegendi studiosior redditus, pecuniam regi
of-the-crime of-to-be-hidden more-eager rendered the-money to-the-king
reportandam curauit. Quem conscii in summam principis
to-be-brought-back took-care him the-accomplices into the-highest of-the-prince
amiciciam receptum putantes, nec uberius quam fidelius
friendship received thinking nor more-richly than more-faithfully
honoratum credentes, et ipsi pari premii spe relatis
honored believing also themselves with-equal of-reward hope brought-back
pecuniis, reatum detegunt. Quorum confessio primum
the-moneys their-guilt uncover whose confession first
honoribus ac beneficiis excepta, mox suppliciis punita,
with-honors and favors received soon with-punishments punished
haut paruum uitande credulitatis documentum reliquit.
not a-small of-to-be-shunned credulity lesson left
Dignos dixerim, qui solute taciturnitatis penas
worthy I-would-call(-them) who of-loosened silence the-penalties
patibulis luerent, quos cum silencii salubritas tutos prestare
on-gibbets should-pay whom though of-silence the-wholesomeness safe to-keep
posset, uocis stoliditas in exicium pertraxit.
could of-voice the-folly into ruin dragged
His gestis, Hadingus per summum integrandi belli
these-things done Hadding through the-highest of-renewing war
apparatum hyberna permensus, uerno sole frigoribus liquatis
preparation the-winter having-passed with-the-spring sun the-colds melted
Suetiam repetit, ibique lustrum militando confecit. Cuius
Sweden seeks-again and-there a-five-year-span by-soldiering completed whose
milites, diuturne expedicionis negocio consumptis alimentis,
warriors of-long campaign by-the-business consumed the-provisions

ad ultimam pene tabem redacti, siluestribus fungis famem
to the-last almost wasting reduced with-woodland mushrooms hunger
lenire ceperunt. Tandem per summam necessitatis indigenciam
to-soothe began at-last through the-utmost of-necessity want
commanducatis equis, ad postremum canina cadauera corporibus
eaten-up the-horses at the-last canine carcasses to-their-bodies
indulserunt. Sed neque humanis artubus uesci nefas habitum.
allowed but nor on-human limbs to-feed sacrilege was-held
Itaque Danis in extremas desperacionis angustias compulsis,
and-so the-Danes into the-extreme of-despair straits driven
nocte concubia, sine auctore tale castris carmen insonuit:
at-the-night of-first-sleep without author such in-the-camp a-song resounded

Tetro penates omine patrios
With-foul the-homes omen ancestral
liquistis, hoc rus Marte sequi rati.
you-left this land by-war to-pursue thinking
Que uana mentes ludit opinio?
What vain minds mocks opinion
Que ceca sensus corripuit fides,
What blind senses has-seized faith
hoc arbitrantes posse solum capi?
this judging to-be-able soil to-be-taken
Non amplitudo Suetica cedere,
Not the-greatness Swedish to-yield
non exterorum Marte ualet quati.
not of-foreigners by-war can to-be-shaken
At summa uestri defluet agminis,
But the-sum of-your will-melt-away host
cum Marte nostros ceperit aggredi.
when in-war ours it-will-have-begun to-attack

Nam cum ferocem uim fuga soluerit,
For when fierce force flight will-have-loosed
et preliorum pars uaga labitur,
and of-the-battles part wandering slips
in terga dantes Marte prioribus
into backs giving in-war to-the-superior
cedis potestas liberior datur,
of-slaughter power freer is-given
maiorque ferri parta licencia,
and-greater of-the-sword gained license
cum sors rebellem precipitem fugat;
when fortune the-rebel headlong routs
nec tela tendat, quem metus abstrahit.
nor weapons let-him-aim whom fear drags-away

Quod presagium crebra Danorum cede sequens lucis
which presage by-frequent of-the-Danes slaughter following of-the-day
euentus impleuit. Nocte postera uocem huiusmodi,
the-outcome fulfilled on-the-night following a-voice of-this-kind
incerto auctore editam, Suetica auribus iuuentus excepit.
by-an-uncertain author uttered the-Swedish with-ears youth caught

Quid me sic Uffo prouocat
Why me thus Uffe provokes
sedicione graui,
with-sedition heavy
penas daturus ultimas?
penalties about-to-give the-last

Confodietur enim
He-will-be-pierced for
multa premendus cuspide,
by-many to-be-pressed spear-point
exanimisque ruet,
and-lifeless he-will-fall
audaciam cepti luens.
the-boldness of-his-attempt paying-for
Nec petulantis erit
Nor of-the-wanton will-be
liuoris intactum scelus:
of-envy untouched the-crime
augurioque meo,
and-by-augury my
cum bella primum gesserit,
when wars first he-will-have-waged
contuleritque manum,
and-will-have-joined hand
excepta membris spicula
received in-limbs darts
corpus ubique petent,
the-body everywhere will-seek
crudosque hiatus uulnerum
and-raw gapings of-wounds
fascia nulla premet;
bandage no will-press
nec ampla plagarum loca
nor ample of-blows places
contrahet ulla salus.
will-draw-together any healing

Eadem nocte congressis exercitibus, duo senes humano
on-the-same night engaged the-armies two old-men than-human
habitu tetriores, capitibus coma uacuis, inter siderum micatus,
form fouler with-heads of-hair empty amid of-the-stars twinklings
triste uisu caluicium preferentes, contrariis uotorum studiis
a-sad to-see baldness displaying with-contrary of-wishes zeal
monstriferos diuisere conatus. Siquidem alter Danorum
monstrous divided efforts since-indeed one of-the-Danes
partibus intendebat, alter Sueonum studiosus extabat. Victus
to-the-sides was-attending the-other of-the-Swedes eager stood beaten
Hadingus cum in Helsingiam confugisset, ibique solis
Hadding when into Helsingland had-fled and-there of-the-sun
feruore percalefactum corpus frigida maris aqua sublueret,
by-the-heat heated-through body with-the-cold of-the-sea water was-washing
inauditi generis beluam crebris ictibus attentatam
of-unheard-of kind a-beast with-frequent blows assailed
oppressit, necatamque in castra perferendam curauit. Quem
crushed and-killed into the-camp to-be-carried took-care him
facto ouantem obuia femina hac uoce compellat:
at-the-deed exulting meeting a-woman with-this voice addresses

Seu pede rura teras, seu ponto carbasa tendas,
Whether with-foot the-fields you-tread or on-the-sea sails you-stretch
infestos paciere deos, totumque per orbem
hostile you-will-suffer gods and-whole through the-world
propositis inimica tuis elementa uidebis.
to-purposes hostile your the-elements you-will-see

Rure rues, quaciere mari, dabiturque uaganti
On-land you-will-fall you-will-be-shaken on-sea and-will-be-given wandering
perpetuus tibi turbo comes, nec deseret umquam
perpetual to-you whirlwind companion nor will-desert ever
uela rigor; nec tecta tegent, que si petis, icta
sails frost nor roofs will-cover which if you-seek struck
tempestate ruent; diro pecus occidet algu.
by-storm will-fall with-dire cattle will-perish cold
Omnia presentis sortem uiciata dolebunt.
All-things of-your-presence the-lot tainted will-lament
Ut scabies fugiere nocens, nec tetrior ulla
Like a-scab you-will-be-shunned harmful nor fouler any
pestis erit. Tantum pene uis celicâ pensat.
plague will-be So-great of-penalty power heavenly weighs-out
Quippe unum e superis alieno corpore tectum
For-indeed one of the-gods in-another's body covered
sacrilege necuere manus: sic numinis almi
sacrilegious have-slain hands thus of-godhead kindly
interfector ades! Sed cum te exceperit equor,
slayer you-are-here But when you will-have-taken the-sea
carceris Eolici laxos paciere furores.
of-the-prison Aeolian loosed you-will-suffer furies
Te Zephyrus Boreasque ruens, te proteret Auster,
You Zephyr and-Boreas rushing you will-crush Auster
et coniuratos certabunt edere flatus;
and sworn-together will-vie to-put-forth blasts
donec diuinum uoto meliore rigorem
until divine with-a-vow better rigor
solueris et meritam tuleris placamine penam.
you-will-have-loosed and deserved you-will-have-borne by-appeasement penalty

Regressus igitur Hadingus eodemque cuncta tenore perpessus
returned therefore Hadding and-by-the-same all-things course having-suffered
tranquilla queque proprio turbidabat aduentu. Siquidem
tranquil each-thing by-his-own troubled arrival since-indeed
nauigante eo oborta nimbi uis ingenti classem
sailing him arisen of-the-storm-cloud the-force with-a-huge the-fleet
tempestate consumpsit. Naufragum hospicia petentem
tempest destroyed the-shipwrecked-man lodgings seeking
subita penacium strages excepit. Nec ante malo remedium
a-sudden of-the-houses collapse received nor before for-the-evil a-remedy
fuit, quam scelere sacrificiis expiato, cum superis in graciam
was than the-crime by-sacrifices expiated with the-gods into favor
redire potuisset. Siquidem propiciandorum numinum
to-return he-had-been-able since-indeed of-to-be-propitiated godheads
gracia, Frø deo rem diuinam furuis hostiis fecit.
for-the-sake to-Frey god a-thing divine with-dusky victims made
Quem litacionis morem annuo feriarum circuitu repetitum,
which of-sacrifice custom in-the-yearly of-feasts round repeated
posteris imitandum reliquit. Frøblod Sueones uocant.
to-posterity to-be-imitated he-left Frøblot the-Swedes call

X · RAGNHILD AND THE UNDERWORLD

Hadding kills the giant who has bargained for Ragnhild, daughter of Haakon of the Nitherians. She tends his wounds and seals a ring in his leg, and when her father lets her choose a husband, she feels the guests' legs, finds the ring, and takes Hadding. As he dines, a woman bearing hemlock rises from the ground and leads him below, past robed nobles and sunny meadows to a river of whirling weapons, a bridge, and two armies of the slain fighting forever. At a wall she cannot cross, she throws a cock's head over, and it crows alive.

Cumque forte gigantum quendam Nitherorum regis
and-when by-chance of-the-giants a-certain-one of-the-Nitherians of-the-king
Haquini filiam Regnildam pactum animaduerteret,
Haakon the-daughter Ragnhild to-have-bargained-for he-noticed
indignam rei condicionem perosus, per summam
the-unworthy of-the-thing condition loathing through the-utmost
future copule detestacionem ingenuo ausu nupcias
of-the-future union detestation with-a-noble daring the-wedding
precucurrit, Noruagiamque profectus, tam fedum regie
forestalled and-to-Norway having-set-out so foul of-a-royal
uirginis amatorem armis oppressit. Adeo namque uirtutem
maiden a-lover by-arms crushed so-much for valor
ocio pretulit, ut, cum regiis deliciis frui liceret, non solum
to-ease he-preferred that though royal delights to-enjoy it-was-allowed not only
suas, uerum eciam alienas iniurias propulsare omni uoluptate
his-own but also others' wrongs to-repel than-every pleasure
iocundius duceret. Auctorem beneficii puella crebris
more-delightful he-held the-author of-the-kindness the-girl with-frequent
obtusum uulneribus, ignara, medendi cura prosequitur.
dulled wounds unknowing of-healing with-care tends
Cuius ne noticiam sibi temporis interiectus eriperet, crus
whose lest knowledge from-her of-time the-interval should-snatch the-leg

eius annulo uulneri incluso obsignatum reliquit. Eadem
his with-a-ring in-the-wound enclosed sealed she-left the-same
post modum a patre eligendi mariti libertate donata,
after a-while by her-father of-choosing a-husband with-the-freedom presented
contractam conuiuio iuuentutem curiosiore corporum
gathered at-a-feast the-youth with-a-more-careful of-bodies
attrectacione lustrabat, deposita quondam insignia perquirens.
handling surveyed deposited once tokens searching-for
Spretis omnibus, Hadingum latentis annuli indicio
spurned all Hadding of-the-hidden ring by-the-token
deprehensum amplectitur, eique se coniugem donat, qui
detected embraces and-to-him herself as-wife gives who
coniugio suo gigantem potiri passus non fuerat.
of-wedlock her-own a-giant to-possess suffered not had
Apud quam diuersante[m] Hadingo mirum dictu prodigium
with whom sojourning Hadding wondrous to-tell a-portent
incidit. Siquidem cenante eo, femina cicutarum gerula propter
befell since-indeed dining him a-woman of-hemlocks bearer beside
foculum humo caput extulisse conspecta, porrectoque
the-brazier from-the-ground her-head to-have-raised seen and-held-out
sinu percunctari uisa, qua mundi parte tam recencia
with-the-lap to-ask seemed in-what of-the-world part such fresh
gramina brumali tempore fuissent exorta. Cuius cognoscendi
herbs in-winter time had sprung-up which of-learning
cupidum regem, proprio obuolutum amiculo, refuga secum
desirous the-king in-her-own wrapped cloak withdrawing with-her
sub terras abduxit; credo, diis infernalibus ita destinantibus,
under the-earth led-away I-believe the-gods infernal so appointing
ut in ea loca uiuus adduceretur, que morienti petenda
that into those places living he-might-be-brought which for-one-dying to-be-sought
fuerant. Primum igitur uapide cuiusdam caliginis nubilum
had-been first therefore of-a-damp certain murk the-cloud

penetrantes, perque callem diuturnis adesum meatibus
piercing and-along a-path by-long worn passings
incedentes, quosdam pretextatos, amictosque ostro proceres
advancing certain robed and-wrapped in-purple nobles
conspicantur; quibus preteritis loca demum aprica subeunt,
they-see whom passed places at-length sunny they-come-to
que delata a femina gramina protulerunt. Progressique
which brought by the-woman herbs had-put-forth and-having-advanced
precipitis lapsus ac liuentis aque fluuium diuersi generis tela
of-headlong fall and of-livid water a-river of-diverse kind weapons
rapido uolumine detorquentem eundemque ponte meabilem
in-a-swift eddy whirling-down and-the-same by-a-bridge passable
factum offendunt. Quo pertransito binas acies mutuis
made come-upon which crossed two battle-lines with-mutual
uiribus concurrere contemplantur; quarum condicionem
strength to-clash they-behold whose condition
a femina percunctante Hadingo, ii sunt, inquit, qui
from the-woman asking Hadding these are she-says who
ferro in necem acti, cladis sue speciem continuo
by-the-sword into death driven of-the-slaughter their-own the-likeness continual
protestantur exemplo, presentique spectaculo preterite uite
declare by-example and-by-present spectacle of-past life
facinus emulantur. Prodeuntibus murus aditu transcensuque
the-deed emulate to-those-going-on a-wall in-approach and-in-crossing
difficilis obsistebat; quem femina nequicquam transilire
difficult stood-in-the-way which the-woman in-vain to-leap-over
conata, cum ne corrugati quidem corporis exilitate
having-tried since not of-wrinkled even body by-the-thinness
proficeret, galli caput, quem secum forte deferebat,
she-succeeded of-a-cock the-head which with-her by-chance she-was-carrying

abruptum ultra menium septa iactauit, statimque rediuiuus
torn-off beyond of-the-walls the-enclosures threw and-at-once revived
ales resumpti fidem spiraculi claro testabatur occentu.
the-bird of-resumed the-credit breath with-a-clear attested crowing
Regressus igitur Hadingus patriamque cum coniuge
returned therefore Hadding and-the-fatherland with his-wife
repetere orsus, imminencium sibi piratarum insidias
to-seek-again having-begun of-threatening to-him pirates the-ambushes
celeri nauigacione cassauit. Qui licet iisdem pene flatibus
by-swift sailing frustrated who although by-the-same almost blasts
iuuarentur, ipsum tamen equora presulcantem paribus uelis
were-helped him yet the-seas furrowing-ahead with-equal sails
occupare non poterant.
to-overtake not could

XI · UFFE'S DEATH

Uffe offers his daughter to whoever kills Hadding, and Thuning raises the Perms. An old man taken aboard on the Norwegian shore draws up Hadding's army in a wedge, shoots ten arrows at once, and drives back the Perms' sorcerous rain, foretelling that Hadding will die by his own choice. Lured to Uppsala, Hadding loses his men at a feast and escapes by night; he kills Uffe in battle, buries him splendidly, and sets Uffe's brother Hunding on the throne. After long peace he complains in verse of hills and wolves, and his wife of the shrieking seabirds.

Inter hec Uffo, cum mire pulcritudinis filiam haberet,
among these-things Uffe since of-wondrous beauty a-daughter he-had
potiturum ea, qui uita Hadingum spoliaret, edixit.
about-to-possess her him-who of-life Hadding should-despoil proclaimed
Quo pacto Thuningus quidam ad modum sollicitatus,
by-which bargain Thuning a-certain to a-degree stirred

adcita Byarmensium manu, uotiuum studuit impetrare
summoned of-the-Perms a-band the-wished-for strove to-obtain
progressum. Quem excepturus Hadingus, dum classe
success him about-to-meet Hadding while with-the-fleet
Noruagiam preteriret, animaduertit in littore senem
Norway was-passing noticed on the-shore an-old-man
crebro amiculi motu appellendi nauigii monitus afferentem.
by-frequent of-his-cloak motion of-putting-in the-ship warnings bringing
Quem, repugnantibus sociis, damnosumque profeccionis
him resisting the-comrades and-harmful of-the-voyage
diuerticulum affirmantibus, naue susceptum centuriandi
the-detour affirming into-the-ship taken-up of-marshaling
exercitus auctorem habuit, in ordinanda agminum racione
the-army the-adviser he-had in arranging of-the-hosts the-plan
curiosius attendere solitum, ut prima per dyadem phalanx, ac
more-carefully to-attend wont that the-first by twos phalanx and
per tetradem secunda constaret, tercia uero octoadis adieccione
by fours the-second should-stand the-third but of-eights by-the-addition
succresceret, semperque priorem insequens duplicitatis augmento
should-grow and-always the-former following of-doubling by-the-increase
transcenderet. Idem quoque funditorum alas in extremam
should-surpass the-same also of-slingers the-wings into the-rear
aciem concedere iussit, eisque sagittariorum ordines sociauit.
line to-withdraw ordered and-to-them of-archers the-ranks joined
Ita digestis in cuneum cateruis, ipse post bellatorum
thus arranged into a-wedge the-companies he-himself behind of-the-warriors
terga consistens, ac folliculo, quem ceruici impensum
the-backs standing and from-a-little-bag which on-his-neck hung
habebat, ballistam extrahens, que primum exilis uisa, mox
he-had a-crossbow drawing-out which at-first slight seen soon
cornu tensiore prominuit, denos neruo calamos adaptauit;
with-a-bow more-stretched jutted-out ten-each to-the-string shafts fitted

qui uegeciore iactu pariter in hostem detorti, totidem
which with-a-more-vigorous cast together against the-foe hurled as-many
numero uulnera confixerunt. Tunc Byarmenses, arma artibus
in-number wounds pierced then the-Perms arms for-arts
permutantes, carminibus in nimbos soluere celum letamque
exchanging with-spells into rain-clouds dissolved the-sky and-the-glad
aeris faciem tristi imbrium aspergine confuderunt. Et
of-the-air face with-a-sad of-showers sprinkling confounded and
contrario senex obortam imb<r>ium molem obuia
on-the-contrary the-old-man the-arisen of-showers mass by-an-opposing
nube pellebat, madoremque pluuie nubilo castigabat obiectu.
cloud drove-back and-the-wetness of-the-rain by-a-cloudy checked interposition
Victorem Hadingum dimissus senex, non ui hostili, sed
the-victorious Hadding sent-away the-old-man not by-force hostile but
uoluntario mortis genere consumendum predixit, clarisque
by-a-voluntary of-death kind to-be-destroyed foretold and-to-famous
bellis obscura ac longinquis finitima preponere uetuit.
wars obscure and to-distant neighboring to-put-before forbade
Quo relicto, Hadingus ab Uffone per colloquii simulacionem
him left Hadding by Uffe through of-a-parley the-pretense
in Upsalam accersitus, amissis per insidias sociis, noctis
into Uppsala summoned lost through treachery the-comrades of-night
habitu protectus aufugit. Nam Danis edis, in quam
by-the-guise protected fled for to-the-Danes of-the-hall into which
conuiuii nomine contracti fuerant, excessum petentibus
of-a-feast by-the-name gathered they-had-been exit seeking
presto erat, qui, cuiusque exertum foribus caput ferro
at-hand was one-who of-each thrust-out from-the-doors head with-iron
demeteret. Cuius facti iniuriam prelio insecutus Uffonem
should-mow-off of-which deed the-wrong in-battle having-pursued Uffe
oppressit, eiusque corpus, deposito odio, conspicui operis
crushed and-his body laid-aside hatred of-conspicuous work

mausoleo mandauit, amplitudinem hostis elaborato busti
to-a-mausoleum committed the-greatness of-the-foe by-the-elaborate of-the-tomb
splendore confessus. Ita, quem uiuum hostili studio insectari
splendor having-confessed thus whom living with-hostile zeal to-pursue
solebat, extinctum honoris impendio decorabat. Et ut
he-was-wont dead of-honor with-the-outlay he-adorned and that
sibi deuicte gentis animos conciliaret, fratrem Uffonis
to-himself of-the-vanquished people the-minds he-might-win the-brother of-Uffe
Hundingum regno prefecit, ne imperium pocius in exteros
Hunding over-the-kingdom set lest the-rule rather to foreigners
transfusum, quam in Asmundi familia continuatum uideretur.
transferred than in of-Asmund the-family continued should-seem
Cumque, sublato iam emulo, complures annos per summam
and-when removed now the-rival many years through the-utmost
armorum desuetudinem rerum agitacione uacuus exegisset,
of-arms disuse of-affairs of-stirring empty he-had-spent
tandem diutinum ruris cultum nimiamque maritimarum
at-last long of-the-country the-tilling and-excessive of-maritime
rerum abstinenciam causatus et quasi bellum pace iocundius
affairs abstinence pleading and as-if war than-peace more-pleasant
ratus, talibus se ipsum culpare desidie modis aggreditur:
thinking in-such him himself to-blame of-idleness ways sets-about

Quid moror in latebris opacis,
Why do-I-linger in hiding-places dark
collibus implicitus scruposis,
in-hills entangled rugged
nec mare more sequor priori?
nor the-sea in-manner do-I-follow former

Eripit ex oculis quietem
Snatches from (my)-eyes rest
agminis increpitans lupini
of-the-pack chiding wolfish
stridor, et usque polum leuatus
the-howl and even-to the-sky raised
questus inutilium ferarum
the-plaint of-useless beasts
inpaciensque rigor leonum.
and-the-impatient fierceness of-lions
Tristia sunt iuga uastitasque
Grim are the-ridges and-the-wilderness
pectoribus truciora fisis.
to-hearts fiercer trusting
Officiunt scopuli rigentes
Hinder the-crags stiff
difficilisque situs locorum
and-difficult the-site of-the-places
mentibus equor amare suetis.
to-minds the-sea to-love accustomed
Nam freta remigiis probare,
For the-straits with-oars to-test
officii pocioris esset,
of-office better would-be
mercibus ac spoliis ouare,
in-wares and spoils to-exult
era aliena sequi locello,
bronze another's to-pursue in-a-coffer
equor<e>is inhiare lucris,
at-the-sea's to-gape-at gains

quam salebras nemorumque flexus
than the-rough-places and-of-the-groves windings
et steriles habitare saltus.
and barren to-inhabit glades

Cuius uxor, ruralis uite studio maritimarum auium matutinos
whose wife of-rural life in-love of-sea birds the-morning
pertesa concentus, quantum in siluestrium locorum usu
weary songs how-much in of-woodland places the-use
uoluptatis reponeret, hac uoce detexit:
of-pleasure she-placed with-this voice disclosed

Me canorus angit ales immorantem littori
Me the-singing chokes bird lingering on-the-shore
et soporis indigentem garriendo concitat.
and of-sleep needing by-chattering rouses
Hinc sonorus estuose mocionis impetus
Hence the-sounding of-surging motion rush
ex ocello dormientis mite demit ocium,
from the-little-eye of-the-sleeper gentle removes ease
nec sinit pausare noctu mergus alte garrulus,
nor lets rest by-night the-gull loudly chattering
auribus fastidiosa delicatis inserens,
into-ears loathsome delicate putting
nec uolentem decubare recreari sustinet,
nor (me)-wishing to-lie-down to-be-refreshed allows
tristiore flexione dire uocis obstrepens.
with-a-sadder modulation of-dire voice clamoring
Tucius siluis fruendum dulciusque censeo.
More-safely the-woods to-be-enjoyed and-more-sweetly I-judge

Quis minor quietis usus luce, nocte carpitur,
In-which less of-rest use by-day by-night is-plucked
quam marinis immorari fluctuando motibus?
than in-marine to-linger by-tossing motions

XII · TOSTI THE WICKED

Tosti of Jutland, branded the Wicked for his cruelty, harries Saxony and forces its leader Sigfrid into alliance against Hadding. Beaten on land, Hadding holes the victor's ships, escapes to sea, and clings to an overturned hull as if drowned, then falls on Tosti while he broods over the spoils and routs him. Tosti sails for Britain, teaches his crew to end a quarrel over dice in slaughter, seizes the dead men's money, and takes the pirate Koll as his companion. Returning, he meets Hadding in single combat and is killed.

Eodem tempore Tosto quidam, obscuro Iutie loco
at-the-same time Tosti a-certain in-an-obscure of-Jutland place
ortus, ferocitate clarus emersit. Plebe namque uario
sprung for-fierceness famous emerged the-common-people for by-varied
petulancie genere lacessita, late crudelitatis famam extulit,
of-wantonness kind harassed widely of-cruelty the-fame he-raised
tantaque malignitatis opinione percrebuit, ut Facinorosi
and-with-such of-malice repute he-spread that of-the-Wicked
cognomine notaretur. Sed nec exterorum iniuriis abstinens,
by-the-surname he-was-branded but nor from-foreigners' wrongs abstaining
post fedam patrie uexacionem eciam Saxoniam tentat.
after the-foul of-the-fatherland harrying also Saxony assails
Cuius duce Syfrido, laborantibus prelio sociis, pacem
whose leader Sigfrid laboring in-battle the-comrades peace

petente, fore, quod ab ipso poscebatur, asseruit, dummodo
seeking to-be what from him was-asked he-asserted provided
sibi gerendi cum Hadingo belli societatem polliceri uoluisset.
to-him of-waging with Hadding war the-alliance to-promise he-were-willing
Refragantem illum, condicionique parere metuentem, acri
resisting him and-the-condition to-obey fearing by-a-sharp
minarum genere ad eam, quam optabat, promissionem
of-threats kind to that which he-wished promise
perduxit. Fit enim, ut, quod blande non struitur, minaciter
brought it-happens for that what coaxingly not is-contrived by-threat
impetretur. A quo terrestri negocio superatus Hadingus, cum
is-obtained by whom in-a-land action overcome Hadding when
uictoris classem inter fugiendum repertam perfossis lateribus
of-the-victor the-fleet during fleeing found pierced (its)-sides
nauigacioni inutilem reddidisset, con<s>censam scapham in
for-sailing useless had-rendered boarded a-skiff into
altum direxit. Quem Tosto occidisse ratus, cum diu inter
the-deep steered him Tosti to-have-perished thinking when long among
promiscua necatorum cadauera quesitum reperire non posset,
the-mingled of-the-slain corpses sought to-find not he-could
ad classem regressus, animaduertit eminus myoparonem mediis
to the-fleet returned noticed far-off a-pirate-boat amid
maris estibus fluctuantem. Quem cum adductis in altum
of-the-sea surges tossing which when brought into the-deep
nauigiis persequi statuisset, fraccionis periculo reuocatus,
the-ships to-pursue he-had-resolved of-breaking by-the-danger recalled
egre littus repeciit. Tunc correptis integris ceptum uie
hardly the-shore regained then seized the-sound-ones the-begun of-way
genus exequitur. Hadingus, occupari se uidens, percontari
kind pursues Hadding to-be-overtaken himself seeing to-question
comitem cepit, an nandi usum calleret, neganteque
his-companion began whether of-swimming the-practice he-knew and-denying

eo, fuge diffidencia sponte euersi nauigii concauas
him of-flight from-distrust of-his-own-accord of-the-overturned vessel the-hollow
partes amplexus, mortis fidem insequentibus fecit. Securum
parts having-clasped of-death belief to-the-pursuers made unconcerned
deinde Tostonem inopinatumque et spoliorum reliquiis
then Tosti and-unexpecting and of-the-spoils on-the-remains
auidius incubantem adortus, prostrato exercitu, predam
too-greedily brooding having-attacked laid-low the-army the-booty
deserere coegit, suamque eius fuga ulciscitur.
to-abandon compelled and-his-own(-flight) his by-flight avenges
Nec Tostoni in uindictam sui animus defuit. Nam
nor to-Tosti for vengeance of-himself the-spirit was-lacking for
cum ob accepti uulneris magnitudinem reparandarum
since because-of of-the-received wound the-greatness of-to-be-repaired
intra patriam uirium copiam non haberet, legati titulo
within the-fatherland strength the-means not he-had of-an-envoy by-the-title
Britanniam peciit. In qua profeccione nauigacionis socios in
Britain sought in which voyage of-sailing the-comrades into
alee lusum per lasciuiam contraxit, rixamque a tesserarum
of-dice play through wantonness drew and-the-brawl from of-the-dice
iactibus ortam funesta cede finire docuit. Ita placido exercicii
throws arisen with-deadly slaughter to-end taught thus by-a-gentle of-exercise
genere discordiam per totum nauigium diffudit, cruentamque
kind discord through the-whole vessel spread and-a-bloody
pugnam mutatus lite iocus progenuit. Et ut aliquod
fight changed into-strife the-jest begot and that some
ex alieno malo commodum caperet, correptis interfectorum
from another's evil advantage he-might-take seized of-the-slain
pecuniis, Collonem quendam piratica tunc temporis insignem
the-moneys Koll a-certain in-piracy then of-time notable
adciuit. Quo comite paruo post in patriam reuersus,
summoned him companion by-a-little after into the-fatherland returned

cum Hadingo, suam quam militum fortunam expendere
with Hadding his-own than of-the-warriors fortune to-weigh-out
preoptante, ex prouocacione congressus occiditur. Nolebant
preferring upon challenge having-engaged is-killed were-unwilling
enim prisce fortitudinis duces uniuersorum discrimine
for of-ancient bravery the-leaders of-all by-the-hazard
exequi, quod paucorum sorte peragi potuisset.
to-carry-out what of-a-few by-the-lot to-be-accomplished could-have

XIII · ULFHILD'S PLOT AND HADDING'S DEATH

Hadding's dead wife appears in a dream and foretells a son fierce as a wolf and a daughter who is a bird of harm to him, an owl in gall and a swan in voice. His daughter Ulfhild, married to the commoner Guthorm, urges him in a long speech to kill her father at a feast while he combs his beard. Warned by a dream, Hadding posts armed men nearby, and the plot recoils on its author. Hunding of Sweden, falsely told that Hadding is dead, holds a funeral feast, falls into a vat of liquor, and drowns; Hadding, to repay him, hangs himself before the people.

His gestis, Hadingo defuncte coniugis species per
these-things done to-Hadding of-his-dead wife the-likeness through
quietem obuersata sic cecinit:
sleep appearing thus sang

Belua nata tibi est rabiem domitura ferarum,
A-beast born to-you is the-fury about-to-tame of-wild-beasts
queque truci rapidos atteret ore lupos.
and-which with-fierce the-swift will-grind mouth wolves

At post pauca subiunxit:
but after a-few-words she-added

Fac caueas; ex te nocuus tibi prodiit ales,
See you-should-beware from you harmful to-you has-come-forth a-bird
felle ferox bubo, uoce canorus olor.
in-gall fierce an-owl in-voice tuneful a-swan

Rex mane, sopore discusso, cuidam coniecturarum
the-king in-the-morning sleep shaken-off to-a-certain in-conjectures
sagaci uisum exponit. Qui lupi nomine future ferocitatis
shrewd-one the-vision sets-out who of-wolf by-the-name of-future fierceness
filium interpretatus, oloris uocabulo filiam denotauit, illum
a-son having-interpreted of-swan by-the-word a-daughter marked him
hostibus perniciosum, hanc patri insidiosam fore presagiens.
to-foes destructive her to-her-father treacherous to-be foreboding
Euentus augurio respondit. Siquidem Hadingi filia Uluilda,
the-outcome to-the-augury answered since-indeed of-Hadding daughter Ulfhild
priuato cuidam Guthormo denupta, siue copule
to-a-private-man certain Guthorm married-off whether of-the-union
indignitate siue claritatis affectacione permota, maritum in
by-the-unworthiness or of-glory by-the-coveting moved her-husband to
parentis cedem absque pietatis respectu sollicitat, reginam
of-her-parent the-slaughter without of-piety regard urges queen
se, quam regis filiam censeri malle prefata. Cuius
herself than of-a-king daughter to-be-reckoned to-prefer having-declared whose
exhortacionis modum iisdem pene uerbis, quibus ab ipsa
exhortation the-manner in-the-same almost words in-which by her
editus fuerat, explicare constitui; qui fere huiusmodi erat:
uttered it-had-been to-set-out I-have-resolved which nearly of-this-kind was

O miseram me, cuius nobilitatem dispar copule nexus
O wretched me whose nobility an-unequal of-union bond
obtenebrat! O infelicem, cuius stemmati rustica iugatur
darkens O unhappy whose to-the-pedigree rustic is-yoked
humilitas! O infortunatam principis prolem, quam thori
lowness O unfortunate of-a-prince offspring whom of-the-bed
lege plebeius equiparat! Miserandam regis filiam, cuius
by-the-law a-commoner equals pitiable of-a-king daughter whose
decorem ignauus pater in obsoletos ac despicabiles transmisit
beauty a-sluggish father into mean and despicable passed
amplexus! Infaustam matris sobolem, cuius felicitati thori
embraces ill-starred of-a-mother offspring whose to-happiness of-the-bed
commercium derogat; cuius mundiciam inmundicia ruralis
the-dealing detracts whose cleanness uncleanness rural
attrectat, dignitatem indignitas uulgaris inclinat, ingenuitatem
handles dignity unworthiness common lowers freeborn-state
condicio maritalis extenuat! At siquis tibi uigor inest, siqua
the-condition marital diminishes but if-any in-you vigor is if-any
mentem uirtus possidet, si dignum te regis generum
mind valor possesses if worthy yourself of-a-king son-in-law
probas, socero fasces eripe, genus probitate redime,
you-prove from-your-father-in-law the-fasces snatch birth by-prowess redeem
prosapie defectum uirtute estima, sanguinis damnum animo
of-lineage the-lack by-valor weigh of-blood the-loss by-spirit
pensa. Felicior est honos audacia, quam hereditate quesitus.
make-up happier is honor by-daring than by-inheritance sought
Melius uirtute culmen, quam successione conscenditur.
better by-valor the-summit than by-succession is-climbed
Apcius honores meritum, quam natura conciliat. Adde quod
more-fitly honors desert than nature wins add that
senectutem subruere nefas non est, que proprio in ruinam
old-age to-undermine sacrilege not is which by-its-own into ruin

pondere suppressa deuergit. Sufficient socero tot
weight pressed-down sinks will-suffice for-your-father-in-law so-many
temporum fasces; senilis tibi potestas obueniat, que si te
of-times fasces the-old-man's to-you power let-fall which if you
frustrata fuerit, alteri cedet. Lapsui uicinum est, quicquid
disappointed it-will-have to-another will-yield to-a-fall near is whatever
senio constat. Sat illi regnasse sit; tibi quandoque
by-age stands enough for-him to-have-reigned let-it-be for-you at-some-time
preesse conueniat. Malo preterea uirum regnare, quam
to-rule let-it-befit I-prefer moreover my-husband to-reign than
patrem. Malo regis coniunx, quam nata censeri. Melius
my-father I-prefer of-a-king the-wife than daughter to-be-reckoned better
est principem intus amplecti, quam exterius uenerari, gloriosius
is a-prince within to-embrace than outside to-revere more-glorious
nubere regi, quam obsequi. Ipse quoque tibi sceptrum,
to-marry a-king than to-obey you-yourself also for-yourself the-scepter
quam socero malle debeas. Proximum sibi
than for-your-father-in-law to-prefer you-ought nearest to-himself
quemque natura constituit. Aderit cepto facultas,
each nature has-set will-be-present to-the-undertaking the-means
si facto uoluntas accesserit. Nihil est, quod non ingenio
if to-the-deed the-will will-have-come nothing is which not to-cunning
cedat. Instaurandum epulum est, exornandum conuiuium,
yields to-be-held a-banquet is to-be-adorned a-feast
prouidendi paratus, inuitandus socer. Fraudi uiam
to-be-provided preparations to-be-invited the-father-in-law to-fraud the-way
familiaritas simulata prestabit. Nullo melius quam affinitatis
familiarity feigned will-provide by-no better than of-kinship
nomine insidie teguntur. Adde quod temulencia promptum
name treacheries are-covered add that drunkenness a-ready
cedi iter aperiet. Cumque rex capitis cultui intentus
to-slaughter road will-open and-when the-king of-his-head to-the-dressing intent

fabulis mentem, barbe manum intulerit, pilorumque
on-tales his-mind to-his-beard his-hand will-have-brought and-of-the-hairs
perplexionem crinali spico seu pectinis enodacione discreuerit,
the-tangle with-a-hair pin or of-a-comb unknotting will-have-parted
applicari ferrum uisceribus senciat. Minor occupatis solet
to-be-applied the-iron to-his-vitals let-him-feel less by-the-busy is-wont
cautela perquiri. Dextera tua tot scelerum uindex
caution to-be-sought-out the-right-hand your of-so-many crimes avenger
accedat. Pium est ultricem miserorum manum extendere.
let-approach pious it-is avenging of-the-wretched the-hand to-stretch-out
Talibus insistente Uluilda, uir suggestione uictus insidiis
such-things pressing Ulfhild the-husband by-the-suggestion overcome to-the-plot
operam pollicetur. Interea Hadingus generi dolum cauere
his-service promises meanwhile Hadding of-his-son-in-law the-guile to-beware
somnio monitus, petito conuiuio, quod ei filia caritatis
by-a-dream warned sought the-feast which for-him his-daughter of-affection
simulacione parauerat, armatorum non longe presidia statuit,
with-the-pretense had-prepared of-armed-men not far-off guards stationed
quibus aduersum insidias, cum res exigeret, uteretur.
which against the-treachery when the-matter demanded he-might-use
Quo cibum capiente, satelles in fraudis ministerium
him food taking the-henchman into of-fraud the-service
adcitus, occultato sub ueste ferro, opportunum sceleri
called hidden under his-garment the-iron a-fit for-crime
tempus tacitus expectabat. Quo rex animaduerso, collocatis
time silent was-awaiting this the-king noticed placed
in uicino militibus signum lituo dedit. Quibus
in the-neighborhood the-warriors a-signal with-the-horn gave they
continuo opem ferentibus, dolum in auctorem retorsit.
at-once help bringing the-guile onto its-author turned-back

Interea rex Sueonum Hundingus occasum Hadingi falso
meanwhile the-king of-the-Swedes Hunding the-death of-Hadding falsely
acceptum nuncio inferiis excepturus, optimatibus
received by-a-messenger with-funeral-offerings about-to-honor the-nobles
contractis, eximie capacitatis dolium cereali liquore
gathered of-exceptional capacity a-cask with-grain liquor
completum deliciarum loco medium conuiui[i]s apponi
filled of-delights in-place in-the-midst to-the-guests to-be-set
precepit, et nequid celebritatis deesset, ipse ministri
commanded and lest-anything of-festivity should-be-lacking he-himself of-a-servant
partibus assumptis, pincernam agere cunctatus non est.
the-parts taken-up a-cupbearer to-play hesitated not has
Cumque exequendi officii gracia regiam perlustraret,
and-when of-performing his-office for-the-sake the-palace he-was-going-through
offenso gradu in dolium collapsus, interclusum humore
stumbled the-step into the-cask fallen shut-off by-the-liquid
spiritum reddidit, deditque penas siue Orco, quem
his-breath gave-up and-paid the-penalty whether to-Orcus whom
falsa exequiarum accione placabat, siue Hadingo, cuius
by-a-false of-funeral performance he-was-appeasing or to-Hadding whose
interitum mentitus fuerat. Quo cognito Hadingus, parem
death feigned he-had this learned Hadding equal
ueneratori graciam relaturus, extinctoque superesse non
to-his-worshiper thanks about-to-return and-the-dead to-survive not
passus, suspendio se uulgo inspectante consumpsit.
suffered by-hanging himself the-crowd looking-on destroyed

BOOK II

I · FRODE AND THE DRAGON

Hadding's son Frode, his treasure spent, hears a song of an island where a serpent guards a hoard: cover yourself in hides and strike its soft belly. He kills the beast alone and takes the gold. He sails against the Curonians, whose king Dorno wastes his own land and holds a fortress. Frode digs pits in his camp, carries the earth secretly to the river, hides them under turf, and feigns flight; the townsmen who rush out fall in and are killed.

Hadingo filius Frotho succedit, cuius uarii insignesque
to-Hadding the-son Frode succeeds whose various and-remarkable
casus fuere. Pubertatis annos emensus iuuenilium preferebat
fortunes were of-puberty the-years having-passed of-youthful displayed
complementa uirtutum. Quas ne desidie corrumpendas
the-fullness virtues which lest to-idleness to-be-corrupted
preberet, abstractum uoluptatibus animum assidua armorum
he-should-offer withdrawn from-pleasures his-mind with-constant of-arms
intencione torquebat. Qui cum, paterno thezauro bellicis
exertion he-twisted who since the-paternal treasure by-warlike
operibus absumpto, stipendiorum facultatem, qua militem
works consumed of-pay the-means by-which the-soldiery
aleret, non haberet, attenciusque necessarii usus subsidia
he-might-feed not he-had and-more-attentively of-necessary use the-supports
circunspiceret, tali subeuntis indigene carmine concitatur:
was-looking-round-for by-such of-a-coming-up native song is-roused

Insula non longe est premollibus edita cliuis,
An-island not far is on-very-soft raised slopes
collibus era tegens et opime conscia prede.
in-hills bronze hiding and of-rich conscious booty

Hic tenet eximium, montis possessor, aceruum
Here holds an-exceptional of-the-mount the-possessor heap
implicitus giris serpens crebrisque reflexus
coiled in-circles a-serpent and-in-frequent bent-back
orbibus et caude sinuosa uolumina ducens,
rings and of-the-tail winding rolls drawing
multiplicesque agitans spiras, uirusque profundens.
and-manifold driving coils and-venom pouring-forth
Quem superare uolens clypeo, quo conuenit uti,
Whom to-overcome wishing on-the-shield which it-befits to-use
taurinas intende cutes, corpusque bouinis
bull's stretch hides and-the-body with-ox
tergoribus tegito, nec amaro nuda ueneno
hides cover nor to-bitter bare venom
membra patere sinas; sanies, quod conspuit, urit.
limbs to-lie-open you-should-allow the-gore which it-spits burns
Lingua trisulca micans patulo licet ore resultet,
The-tongue three-forked flickering with-wide though mouth should-rebound
tristiaque orrifico minitetur uulnera rictu,
and-grim with-horrific should-threaten wounds gape
intrepidum mentis habitum retinere memento;
undaunted of-mind the-bearing to-keep remember
nec te permoueat spinosi dentis acumen,
nor you let-it-move of-the-thorny tooth the-point
nec rigor, aut rapida iactatum fauce uenenum.
nor stiffness or from-swift hurled maw the-venom
Tela licet temnat uis squamea, uentre sub imo
Weapons though scorns the-force scaly the-belly under lowest
esse locum scito, quo ferrum mergere fas est;
to-be a-place know where the-iron to-plunge right is
hunc mucrone petens medium rimaberis anguem.
this with-the-point seeking the-middle you-will-search snake

Hinc montem securus adi, pressoque ligone
Hence the-mount secure approach and-with-pressed mattock
perfossos scrutare cauos; mox ere crumenas
dug-through search the-hollows soon with-bronze purses
imbue, completamque reduc ad littora puppim.
fill and-filled bring-back to the-shores the-ship

Credulus Frotho solitarius in insulam traiicit, ne comitacior
credulous Frode alone to the-island crosses lest with-more-company
beluam adoriretur, quam atletas aggredi moris fuerat. Que
the-beast he-should-attack than champions to-attack of-custom had-been which
cum aquis pota specum repeteret, impactum Frothonis
when with-waters drunk the-cave was-seeking-again struck of-Frode
ferrum aspero cutis horrore contempsit. Sed et spicula,
the-iron by-the-rough of-the-skin bristling scorned but also darts
que in eam coniecta fuerant, eluso mittentis conatu lesionis
which at it thrown had-been baffled of-the-thrower the-effort of-hurt
irrita resultabant. At ubi nil tergi duricia cessit,
void rebounded but when nothing of-the-back the-hardness yielded
uentris curiosius annotati mollicies ferro patuit. Que se
of-the-belly more-carefully noted the-softness to-the-iron lay-open which itself
morsu ulcisci cupiens, clypeo duntaxat spinosum oris
by-biting to-avenge desiring on-the-shield only thorny of-the-mouth
acumen impegit. Crebris deinde linguam micatibus ducens,
point drove with-frequent then its-tongue flickerings drawing
uitam pariter ac uirus efflauit.
life together and venom breathed-out
Reperte pecunie regem locupletem fecere; quibus instructus,
found the-moneys the-king rich made with-which furnished
classe Curetum partibus admouetur. Quorum rex Dorno
with-a-fleet of-the-Curonians to-the-parts is-moved whose king Dorno

periculosi belli metu huiusmodi ad milites oracionem
of-perilous war from-fear of-this-kind to the-warriors a-speech
habuisse fertur: Externum, proceres, hostem, et tocius
to-have-held is-said the-foreign O-nobles foe and of-the-whole
ferme occidentis armis opibusque succinctum, salutarem
almost west with-arms and-riches girded a-wholesome
pugne cunctacionem sectantes, inedie uiribus obtinendum
of-fight delay pursuing of-hunger by-the-powers to-be-held-down
curemus. Internum hoc malum est. Difficillimum erit
let-us-see-to inward this evil is most-difficult will-be
domesticum debellare periculum. Facile famelicis obuiatur.
a-domestic to-subdue peril easily the-starving are-met
Melius aduersarium esurie quam armis tentabimus, nullum
better the-adversary by-hunger than by-arms we-shall-try no
hosti inedia acrius iaculum adacturi. Edax uirium pestis
at-the-foe than-hunger sharper javelin about-to-drive devouring of-strength plague
edendi penuria nutritur. Armorum opem alimentorum inopia
of-eating by-want is-fed of-arms the-help of-provisions the-want
subruit. Illa, quiescentibus nobis, tela contorqueat, illa pugne
undermines she resting us weapons let-hurl she of-the-fight
ius officiumque suscipiat. Discriminis expertes, discrimen
the-right and-duty let-take-up of-hazard free hazard
licebit inferre. Exangues absque sanguinis detrimento
it-will-be-allowed to-inflict bloodless without of-blood loss
prestare poterimus. Inimicum ocio superare fas est. Quis
to-render we-shall-be-able the-enemy by-ease to-overcome right it-is who
damnose quam tuto dimicare maluerit? Quis, cum impune
ruinously than safely to-fight would-prefer who when with-impunity
certare liceat, penam experiri contendat? Felicior armorum
to-contend it-is-allowed penalty to-experience would-strive happier of-arms
successus aderit, si preuia fames bellum committit. Hac
success will-be-present if going-before famine battle joins this

primam confligendi copiam duce captemus. Castra nostra
the-first of-clashing chance leader let-us-seize camp our
tumultus expercia maneant, illa nostri loco decernat; que
of-tumult free let-remain she of-us in-place let-decide who
si uicta cesserit, ocium rumpendum est. Facile ab
if vanquished will-have-yielded ease to-be-broken is easily by
indefesso lassitudine concussus opprimitur. Adesa marcore
the-unwearied by-weariness shaken is-crushed gnawed by-languor
dextera pigrior in arma perueniet. Lenciores ferro
the-right-hand more-sluggish into arms will-come slower to-the-sword
manus dabit, quem quispiam prius labor exhauserit. Preceps
hands will-give whom some previous toil will-have-drained headlong
uictoria est, ubi tabe consumptus cum robusto congreditur.
victory is when by-wasting consumed with the-robust engages
Taliter indemnes aliis da<m>norum auctores fore poterimus.
thus unharmed to-others of-losses authors to-be we-shall-be-able
His dictis, quecunque tutatu difficilia animaduertit,
these-things said whatever to-guard difficult he-saw
defensionis diffidencia populatus, adeo hostilem seuiciam
of-defense from-distrust having-ravaged so-far the-hostile savagery
in uastanda patria precucurrit, ut nihil, quod a
in wasting the-fatherland outran that nothing which by
superuenientibus occupari posset, intactum relinqueret.
those-arriving to-be-seized could untouched he-left
Maiorem deinde copiarum partem indubitate firmitatis
the-greater then of-the-forces part of-undoubted firmness
municipio complexus, ab hoste se circunsideri permittit.
in-a-stronghold having-embraced by the-foe himself to-be-besieged permits
Cuius Frotho oppugnandi diffidencia concitatus, complures
whose Frode of-assaulting by-distrust spurred many
insolite profunditatis fossas intra castra fieri, latenterque per
of-unusual depth pits within the-camp to-be-made and-secretly by

corbes humum egeri, et in fluuium menibus propinquum
baskets the-earth to-be-carried-out and into a-river to-the-walls near
tacite disiici iussit. Quem dolum crebro cespite fossis
silently to-be-scattered ordered which trick thick turf to-the-pits
superaddito, occultandum curauit, incautum hostem precipicio
added-over to-be-hidden took-care the-heedless foe by-a-fall
consumpturus, futurumque ratus, ut ignaros desidentis glebe
about-to-destroy and-to-be thinking that the-unknowing of-sinking soil
lapsus obrueret. Post hec simulato metu castra paulisper
the-slip would-overwhelm after these-things feigned fear the-camp for-a-little
deserere cepit. Quibus imminentes oppidanos passimque elusis
to-desert began on-which pressing-on the-townsmen and-everywhere baffled
uestigiis in foueas prouolutos ingestis desuper iaculis trucidauit.
steps into the-pits rolled heaped from-above javelins slaughtered

II · FRODE IN THE EAST

Frode bores holes in the fleet of Tranni, tyrant of the Russians, by night, stops them with pegs, then pulls the pegs, and the Russians perish between sword and sea. When the Russians kill his envoys, he splits the river that guards Rotala into channels and storms it; at Paltisca he feigns death, and King Vespasius, grown careless, is killed amid games. At Handwan's city, emptied of tame birds since Hadding's trick, he enters dressed as a girl deserter and opens the gates. Handwan sinks his treasure in the sea, counsels mercy, and gives Frode his daughter.

Inde profectus in Trannonem Rutene gentis tyrannum
thence having-set-out upon Tranni of-the-Russian people tyrant
incidit; cuius maritimas copias speculaturus, crebros clauos
falls whose maritime forces about-to-spy-on many pegs
ex fustibus creat, iisdemque carabum onerat. Quo
from cudgels makes and-with-the-same a-coracle loads in-which

hostilem noctu classem subiens, imas nauigiorum partes
the-hostile by-night fleet going-under the-lowest of-the-vessels parts
terebro sauciat. Que ne repentinum undarum paterentur
with-an-auger wounds which lest a-sudden of-waves should-suffer
incursum, patencia foraminum loca prouisis antea clauis
inrush the-gaping of-the-holes places with-provided beforehand pegs
obstruit, terebrique damnum stipitibus pensat. At ubi
he-stops-up and-of-the-auger the-damage with-stakes makes-good but when
foraminum copiam mergende classi sufficere credidit,
of-holes the-abundance for-the-to-be-sunk fleet to-suffice he-believed
demptis obstaculis promptum aquis aditum patefecit,
removed the-stoppers a-ready to-the-waters entry opened
hostilemque classem sua circunfundere properauit.
and-the-hostile fleet with-its-own to-surround hastened
Ancipiti periculo circunuenti Ruteni, armis prius an undis
by-twofold danger beset the-Russians the-arms first or the-waves
resisterent, hesitabant. Naufragio pereunt, dum nauigium ab
should-resist hesitated by-shipwreck they-perish while the-vessel from
hoste uindicare contendunt. Internum discrimen externo
the-foe to-claim they-strive the-internal hazard than-the-external
atrocius erat; dum foris ferrum stringunt, intus fluctibus
more-atrocious was while outside the-iron they-draw inside to-the-waves
cedunt. Bina simul in miseros pericula grassabantur.
they-yield twin at-once against the-wretched dangers raged
Incertum erat, celerius nando salus an dimicando
uncertain it-was more-quickly by-swimming safety or by-fighting
peteretur. Medium pugne certamen noua fati diremit
would-be-sought the-middle of-the-fight contest a-new of-fate broke-off
occasio. Gemine mortes uno ferebantur incessu; due leti
occasion twin deaths by-one were-borne advance two of-death
uie socium egere periculum. Ambiguum erat, ferrum magis
ways a-shared drove danger doubtful it-was the-iron more

an fretum afficeret. Gladios propulsantem tacitus fluctuum
or the-sea afflicted the-swords one-repelling the-silent of-the-waves
allapsus excepit; e contrario fluctibus obuiantem obuius ensis
gliding took on the-contrary the-waves one-meeting an-oncoming sword
implicuit. Aquarum eluuies cruoris aspergine fedabatur.
entangled of-the-waters the-flood of-gore with-the-sprinkling was-befouled
Victis itaque Rutenis, patria Frothoni repetitur. Qui
conquered and-so the-Russians the-fatherland by-Frode is-sought-again who
cum legatos in Rusciam exigendi tributi studio missos,
when envoys into Russia of-exacting tribute with-the-zeal sent
incolarum perfidia, atroci mortis genere consumptos
of-the-dwellers by-the-perfidy by-an-atrocious of-death kind destroyed
animaduerteret, duplici iniuria permotus, urbem Rotalam
noticed by-double wrong moved the-city Rotala
arcta ad modum obsidione persequitur. Qua ne fluuii
with-tight to a-degree siege pursues which lest of-the-river
intersticio prohibente tardius potiretur, uniuersam aque
the-interval hindering more-slowly he-should-gain the-whole of-water
molem noua riuorum diuersitate partitus, ex ignote
mass by-a-new of-channels diversity having-divided from of-unknown
profunditatis alueo meabilia uada perfecit; nec ante destitit,
depth a-channel passable fords made nor before desisted
quam rapidior uortex diuiduo minoratus excursu languidiore
than the-swifter eddy by-divided lessened outflow with-more-languid
undas lapsu ageret, ac per exiles flexus uadosa paulatim
waves glide drove and through slender bends shallow little-by-little
constriccione raresceret. Ita amne domito, oppidum nature
by-contraction thinned thus the-river tamed the-town of-nature
presidio uacuum inoffensa militum irrupcione prosternit.
of-the-protection empty by-unhindered of-the-warriors onrush lays-low
His gestis, ad urbem Paltiscam exercitum contulit. Quam
these-things done to the-city Paltisca the-army brought which

uiribus inuictam ratus, bellum fallacia mutauit. Siquidem,
by-strength unconquerable thinking war for-deceit exchanged since-indeed
paucis ad modum consciis, ignote opacitatis latebras petiuit,
few to a-degree being-privy of-unknown shade hiding-places sought
extinctumque se, quo minus hosti terroris afferret,
and-dead himself so-that less to-the-foe of-terror he-might-bring
uulgo nunciari precepit. Addite in fidem exequie,
to-the-crowd to-be-announced commanded added for belief funeral-rites
tumulusque constructus. Sed et milites conscio fraudis
and-a-mound built but also the-warriors with-privy of-the-fraud
merore, simulatum ducis obitum prosequuntur. Qua fama
grief feigned of-the-leader death attend by-this report
rex urbis Vespasius, perinde ac uictoria potitus, tam
the-king of-the-city Vespasius just as-if victory having-gained so
languidam ac remissam defensionem egit, ut hostibus
languid and slack defense made that to-the-foes
irrumpendi potestate facta, inter lusus ac ocia necaretur.
of-breaking-in the-power made amid games and ease he-was-killed
Urbe capta, Frotho, spe Orientis imperium complexus,
the-city taken Frode in-hope of-the-East rule having-embraced
<H>andwani menibus admouetur. Qui quondam succense per
of-Handwan to-the-walls is-moved who once of-the-burned by
Hadingum urbis admonitus, cunctos eius penates domesticis
Hadding city reminded all its homes of-tame
auibus uacuefecit, quo minus similis iacture periculo
birds emptied so-that less of-a-like loss by-the-danger
mulctaretur. Nec noua Frothoni calliditas defuit. Quippe
he-might-be-punished nor new to-Frode cunning was-lacking for-indeed
permutata cum ancillulis ueste, peritam se pugnandi puellam
exchanged with maidservants dress skilled himself of-fighting a-girl
simulat, depositoque uirili cultu, femineum emulatus,
feigns and-laid-aside the-manly garb the-womanly having-imitated

transfuge titulo oppidum petit. Illic omnibus curiosius
of-a-deserter under-the-title the-town seeks there all more-carefully
exploratis, postridie emisso comite exercitum muris
explored next-day sent-out a-companion the-army at-the-walls
affore iubet, portasque sua pandendas opera pollicetur.
to-be-present bids and-the-gates by-his-own to-be-opened effort promises
Taliter elusis uigilibus urbs somno sepulta diripitur, securitatis
thus baffled the-watchmen the-city in-sleep buried is-plundered of-security
penas interitu luens, desidiaque sua quam hostium
the-penalties by-ruin paying and-by-sloth its-own than of-the-foes
uirtute miserior. Nihil enim in re militari perniciosius
by-the-valor more-wretched nothing for in the-matter military more-ruinous
animaduertitur, quam per ocium metu uacuum solutis
is-observed than through ease of-fear empty loosened
neglectisque rebus nimia fiducie presumpcione torpescere.
and-neglected affairs with-excessive of-confidence presumption to-grow-sluggish
<H>andwanus cum patrie res perditas euersasque
Handwan when of-the-fatherland the-affairs lost and-overturned
conspiceret, regias opes nauibus impositas, ut undas pocius
he-beheld the-royal riches in-ships placed that the-waves rather
quam hostem ditaret, in altum demersit; quanquam sacius
than the-foe he-might-enrich into the-deep sank although better
fuerat aduersariorum fauorem pecunie largicionibus occupare,
it-had-been of-the-adversaries the-favor of-money by-largesses to-seize
quam eius commodum mortalitatis usibus inuidere. Post hec
than its benefit to-mortality's uses to-begrudge after these-things
Frothone filiam in matrimonium per legatos poscente,
Frode his-daughter into marriage through envoys asking
cauendum respondit, ne rerum prosperitate corruptus,
to-be-guarded-against he-answered lest of-affairs by-prosperity corrupted
uictorie successum in superbiam uertat; sed pocius uictis
of-victory the-success into pride he-turn but rather the-conquered

parcere et in deiectorum condicione pristinum fulgoris
to-spare and in of-the-cast-down condition the-former of-brilliance
habitum uenerari meminerit, discatque in miserorum
state to-revere he-should-remember and-should-learn in of-the-wretched
sorte preteritam estimare fortunam. Curandum itaque, ne,
the-lot their-past to-value fortune to-be-seen-to and-so lest
cuius affinitatem expetat, imperium rapiat, et, quem nupciis
whose kinship he-seeks rule he-snatch and whom by-marriage
illustrare gestiat, obscuritatis sordibus respergat, matrimonii
to-make-illustrious he-is-eager of-obscurity with-the-filth he-sprinkle of-marriage
dignitatem auaricie studio corrupturus. Cuius dicti comitate
the-dignity of-greed by-the-zeal about-to-corrupt of-which saying by-the-courtesy
et uictorem generum adsciuit et regni libertatem obtinuit.
both the-victor as-son-in-law he-adopted and of-the-kingdom the-freedom obtained

III · REGNER AND SWANHWID

Thorbild, wife of Hunding of Sweden, sets her stepsons Regner and Thorald to herd cattle to expose them to danger. Hadding's daughter Swanhwid finds them among monsters by night and forbids her sisters in verse to dismount; Regner, posing as a slave, answers in verse. She reads his birth in his face, reveals her beauty, gives him a sword with a charge in verse, and fights the specters all night. At dawn Thorbild's shape lies among the slain, and Swanhwid wins Sweden for Regner and Regner for herself.

Interea Sueonum regis Hundingi coniunx Thorilda,
meanwhile of-the-Swedes of-the-king Hunding the-wife Thorbild
cum priuignos suos Regnerum et Thoraldum, quorum
when stepsons her-own Regner and Thorald of-whom
infinito odio tenebatur, ut uariis periculorum generibus
with-boundless hatred she-was-gripped that in-various of-dangers kinds

implicaret, regio tandem pecori prefecisset, Hadingi
she-might-entangle over-the-royal at-last herd had-set of-Hadding
filia Suanhuita, sororibus in famulicium sumptis, Suetiam
the-daughter Swanhwid her-sisters into attendance taken Sweden
petit, clarissime indolis exicium muliebri ingenio precursura.
seeks of-most-famous nature the-ruin with-womanly wit about-to-forestall
Cumque predictos adolescentes, nocturnis gregum excubiis
and-when the-aforesaid youths in-nightly of-the-herds watches
occupatos, diuersi generis portentis circunfundi uideret, sorores
busied of-diverse kind by-portents to-be-surrounded she-saw her-sisters
equis descendere cupientes tali poematis sono uetuit:
from-the-horses to-descend desiring with-such of-poem sound forbade

Monstra quidem uideo celerem captancia saltum
Monsters indeed I-see swift catching a-leap
corpora nocturnis precipitare locis.
bodies in-nightly to-hurl places
Bella gerit demon, et inique dedita rixe
Wars wages a-demon and to-unjust given brawl
militat in mediis turba nefanda uiis.
soldiers in the-middle a-throng unspeakable ways
Effigie spectanda truci portenta feruntur,
In-shape to-be-beheld fierce portents are-borne
hecque hominum nulli rura patere sinunt.
and-these of-men to-none the-fields to-lie-open allow
Agmina precipiti per inane ruencia cursu
Hosts with-headlong through the-void rushing course
hac nos progressum sistere sede iubent;
at-this us our-advance to-halt seat they-bid
flectere lora monent sacrisque absistere campis,
to-turn the-reins they-warn and-from-sacred to-keep-off fields

aruaque nos prohibent ulteriora sequi.
and-the-fields us they-forbid further to-follow
Trux lemurum chorus aduehitur, precepsque per auras
Fierce of-ghosts a-chorus is-borne-hither and-headlong through the-airs
cursitat, et uastos edit ad astra sonos.
runs-about and vast puts-forth to the-stars sounds
Accedunt Fauni Satyris, Panumque caterua
Come Fauns to-Satyrs and-of-Pans the-band
manibus admixta militat ore fero;
with-shades mingled soldiers with-mouth fierce
siluanis coeunt Aquili, Larueque nocentes
with-Silvani gather Aquili and-Larvae harmful
cum Lamiis callem participare student.
with Lamiae the-path to-share they-strive
Saltu librantur Furie, glomerantur eisdem
In-a-leap are-poised the-Furies are-massed with-the-same
larue, quas Simis Fantua iuncta premit.
larvae which with-Simae Fantua joined presses
Calcandus pediti trames terrore redundat;
To-be-trodden for-the-footman the-path with-terror overflows
tucius excelsi terga premantur equi.
more-safely of-the-lofty the-backs let-be-pressed horse

Ad hec Regnerus, seruum regium se professus, tam
at these-things Regner a-slave royal himself having-declared of-so
longinqui a domo excessus causam astruxit, quod, cum
distant from home departure the-cause alleged that when
pastoralis operis gracia rus relegatus, pecus, cui
of-pastoral work for-the-sake to-the-country sent-off the-herd which
preerat, amisisset, desperata recuperacione, reditu abstinere,
he-had-charge-of he-had-lost despaired-of recovery from-return to-abstain

quam ulcionis penam incurrere preoptasset. Et ne fratris
than of-vengeance the-penalty to-incur he-had-preferred and lest of-his-brother
condicionem silencio preteriret, tale dictis poema subiunxit:
the-condition in-silence he-pass-over such to-his-words a-poem added

Nos homines, non monstra puta, seruosque manentes
Us men not monsters think and-slaves remaining
per loca pascendos exagitasse greges.
through places to-be-pastured to-have-driven herds
At cum per teneros ageremus tempora lusus,
But when in tender we-were-spending time games
forte remota uagum cessit in arua pecus.
by-chance remote straying went into fields the-herd
Cumque petita diu spes deforet inueniendi,
And-when sought long the-hope was-lacking of-finding
incessit miseris sollicitudo reis.
came-upon the-wretched anxiety culprits
Cumque boum nusquam uestigia certa paterent,
And-when of-oxen nowhere traces sure lay-open
obtinuit mestus soncia corda pauor.
held sad guilty hearts fear
Hinc est, quod uirge uulnus penale uerentes
Hence it-is that of-the-rod the-wound penal fearing
duximus in proprios triste redire lares.
we-held into our-own sad to-return hearths
Credidimus, quam ferre manum penamque subire,
We-believed than to-bear the-hand and-the-penalty to-undergo
tucius assuetis abstinuisse focis.
more-safe from-accustomed to-have-abstained hearths

Sic penam differre iuuat, reditumque perosis
Thus the-penalty to-defer pleases and-return to-those-loathing
hac dominum latebra fallere cura manet.
by-this the-master hiding to-deceive care remains
Hac ope neglecti pecoris uitabitur ultor,
By-this means of-the-neglected herd will-be-avoided the-avenger
solaque stat nostris hec fuga tuta uiis.
and-alone stands for-our this flight safe ways

Tunc Suanhuita speciosissimum lineamentorum eius habitum
then Swanhwid the-most-handsome of-features his bearing
curiosiori contemplacione lustratum impensius ammirata,
with-more-careful contemplation surveyed more-lavishly having-admired
Regibus te, inquit, non seruis editum preradians luminum
from-kings you she-says not from-slaves born outshining of-your-eyes
uibratus eloquitur. Forma prosapiam pandit, et in oculorum
the-flashing declares beauty lineage opens and in of-the-eyes
micatu nature uenustas elucet. Acritas uisus ortus excellenciam
flashing of-nature the-grace shines-out keenness of-sight of-birth excellence
prefert, nec humili loco natum liquet, quem certissima
displays nor in-a-humble place born is-clear whom the-surest
nobilitatis index pulcritudo commendat. Exterior pupillarum
of-nobility token beauty commends the-outer of-the-pupils
alacritas interni fulgoris genium confitetur. Facies fidem
liveliness of-inner brilliance the-genius confesses the-face credit
generi facit, et in luculencia uultus maiorum claritudo
to-birth makes and in the-brightness of-the-face of-the-ancestors the-glory
respicitur. Neque enim tam comis tamque ingenua species
is-seen nor for so gracious and-so noble an-appearance
ab ignobili potuit auctore profundi. Sanguinis decus
from an-ignoble could author to-be-poured-forth of-blood the-beauty

cognato frontem decore perfundit, et in oris speculo
with-kindred the-brow grace suffuses and in of-the-face the-mirror
condicio natiua resultat. Minime ergo tam spectati celaminis
condition native rebounds least therefore of-so proven carving
simulacrum obscurus opifex absoluit. Nunc itaque celerrima
the-image an-obscure craftsman finished now and-so by-swiftest
declinacione crebros uie excessus petentes, monstrigenos
turning-aside frequent of-the-way departures seeking monster-born
uitate concursus, ne elegantissimorum corporum preda
shun onsets lest of-most-elegant bodies as-booty
sordidissimis pastum agminibus prebeatis.
to-most-filthy food hosts you-should-furnish
At Regnero maximus ob deformitatem cultus rubor
but to-Regner the-greatest because-of the-ugliness of-his-garb blush
incesserat, cuius unicum in obscuranda nobilitate remedium
had-come whose sole in concealing nobility remedy
ducebat. Seruitutem itaque non semper uirilitate uacuam
he-held slavery and-so not always of-manhood empty
reperiri subiunxit; sepe enim sordido cultu robustam obtegi
to-be-found he-added often for by-mean garb a-sturdy to-be-covered
manum, fortemque dextram atra ueste concludi interdum;
hand and-a-strong right-hand in-black garment to-be-shut-in sometimes
itaque nature uicium uirtute redimi, damnumque generis
and-so of-nature the-fault by-valor to-be-redeemed and-the-loss of-birth
animi ingenuitate pensari. Se ergo, Thor deo excepto,
of-mind by-the-nobility to-be-made-up himself therefore Thor god excepted
nullam monstrigene uirtutis potenciam expauere, cuius uirium
no of-monster-born power might to-dread whose of-strength
magnitudini nihil humanarum diuinarumue rerum digna
to-the-greatness nothing of-human or-of-divine things with-worthy
possit equalitate conferri. Sed neque laruas liuido tantum
could equality to-be-compared but nor specters by-livid only

squalore terribiles a masculis debere pectoribus formidari,
squalor terrible by manly ought hearts to-be-dreaded
quarum effigies, adulterino distincta pallore, momentaneum
whose shape with-counterfeit marked pallor a-momentary
corporis habitum ab aeris teneritudine mutuari consueuerit.
of-body form from of-the-air thinness to-borrow is-wont
Falli igitur Suanhuitam, que solidum uirorum robur
to-be-deceived therefore Swanhwid who the-solid of-men strength
muliebriter emollire, uiresque uinci insolitas effeminato
womanishly to-soften and-powers to-be-conquered unaccustomed with-effeminate
pauore perfundere conetur.
fear to-drench tries
Ammirata iuuenis constanciam Suanhuita, ablegato nubile
having-admired of-the-youth the-steadfastness Swanhwid sent-away of-cloudy
inumbracionis uapore, pretentas ori tenebras suda
overshadowing the-vapor spread-before her-face darkness with-clear
perspicuitate discussit, ensemque uariis conflictibus
brightness scattered and-a-sword for-various conflicts
opportunum se ei daturam pollicita, miram uirginei
fit herself to-him about-to-give having-promised a-wondrous of-maidenly
candoris speciem nouo membrorum iubare preferebat.
whiteness appearance with-a-new of-limbs radiance displayed
Taliter accensi iuuenis connubium pacta, prolato
thus of-the-kindled youth the-marriage having-pledged brought-forth
mucrone sic cepit:
the-blade thus began

In gladio, quo monstra tibi ferienda patebunt,
In the-sword by-which monsters to-you to-be-struck will-lie-open
suscipe, rex, sponse munera prima tue.
receive O-king of-bride the-gifts first your

Hoc dignum te rite proba; manus emula ferri
This worthy yourself duly prove hand rival of-the-iron
gestamen studeat condecorare suum.
the-burden let-strive to-adorn its-own
Ferrea uis tenerum mentis confortet acumen,
Iron force tender of-mind let-strengthen the-edge
atque animus dextre nouerit esse comes.
and the-mind of-the-right-hand let-know to-be companion
Equet onus lator, et ut ensi congruat actus,
Let-equal the-burden the-bearer and that to-the-sword may-match the-act
accedat grauitas par in utroque tibi.
let-come weight equal in both to-you
Framea quid prodest, ubi languet debile pectus,
The-spear what avails where languishes weak the-breast
et telum trepide destituere manus?
and the-weapon trembling have-forsaken hands
Ferrum animo coeat, corpusque armetur utroque;
The-iron with-the-mind let-unite and-the-body be-armed with-both
iungatur capulo consona dextra suo.
let-be-joined to-the-hilt harmonious the-right-hand its-own
Hec celebres edunt pugnas, quia iuncta uigoris
These famous produce fights because joined of-vigor
plus retinere solent, dissociata minus.
more to-keep are-wont separated less
Hinc tibi si uolupe est belli clarescere palma,
Hence to-you if pleasing it-is of-war to-shine with-the-palm
consectare ausu, quod premis ipse manu.
pursue with-daring what you-press yourself with-hand

Cumque multa ad hunc modum coaptato rithmorum canore
and-when many-things to this manner with-fitted of-rhythms melody
prompsisset, dimissis comitibus, aduersum obscenissimas
she-had-brought-forth dismissed the-companions against the-foulest
portentorum cateruas noctem dimicando permensa, luce
of-portents troops the-night by-fighting having-passed the-light
reddita uarias laruarum formulas et inusitata specierum
restored various of-specters shapes and unheard-of of-forms
figmenta passim aruis incidisse cognoscit, inter quas et
fashionings everywhere on-the-fields to-have-fallen learns among which also
ipsius Thorilde crebris obfusa uulneribus effigies uisebatur.
of-the-very Thorhild with-frequent covered wounds the-shape was-seen
Quas in struem congestas ingenti pyra accensa cremauit,
which into a-heap gathered a-huge pyre kindled she-burned
ne teter obscenorum cadauerum odor pestifera exhalacione
lest the-foul of-obscene corpses smell with-pestilent exhalation
diffusus, propius accedentes corrupcionis contagio
spread more-nearly those-approaching of-corruption by-the-contagion
sauciaret. Quo facto, Regnero Suetie regnum, sibi uero
should-wound this done for-Regner of-Sweden the-kingdom for-herself but
Regneri thorum conciliauit. Qui licet tirocinium nupciis
of-Regner the-bed won who although his-apprenticeship with-marriage
auspicari deforme existimaret, seruate salutis sue respectu
to-begin unseemly he-thought of-saved safety his-own by-regard
prouocatus promissum beneficio exsoluit.
called-forth the-promise for-the-benefit paid

While Frode is in the East, Ubbe, husband of his sister Ulfhild, seizes Denmark. Frode, fighting his sister Swanhwid in Sweden, meets her by night in a boat; she reminds him that he gave her a free choice of husband, and he makes peace with Regner, who replaces his losses. Frode pardons Ubbe as one led by his wife and marries Ulfhild to his friend Scot, from whom the Scots take their name. She plots against her brother, then against Scot, who, warned by a maid, goes to bed in mail and kills the assassins.

Inter hec Ubbo quidam, sororem Frothonis Uluildam
among these-things Ubbe a-certain the-sister of-Frode Ulfhild
iam pridem matrimonio complexus, Danie regnum, cuius
now long-since in-marriage having-embraced of-Denmark the-kingdom whose
procuracionem perfunctorie gerebat, uxoris nobilitate
stewardship perfunctorily he-was-conducting of-his-wife on-the-nobility
fretus occupat. Quamobrem Frotho, Orientis bella deserere
relying seizes wherefore Frode of-the-East the-wars to-abandon
coactus, apud Suetiam cum Suanhuita sorore graue prelium
compelled in Sweden with Swanhwid his-sister a-heavy battle
facit. Quo afflictus, noctu, conscensa cymba, per occultos
makes by-which afflicted by-night boarded a-boat through hidden
nauigacionis anfractus, perforande hostium classis aditum
of-sailing windings of-to-be-pierced of-the-foes fleet access
querebat. Deprehensus a sorore rogatusque, cur tacito
was-seeking caught by his-sister and-asked why with-silent
remigio uarias meatuum ambages sequeretur, simili questionis
rowing various of-passages windings he-was-following with-a-like of-question
modo percontantem absoluit. Nam Suanhuita quoque, eodem
manner the-questioner answered for Swanhwid also at-the-same
noctis tempore solitariam nauigacionem ingressa, ancipiti
of-night time a-solitary voyage having-entered with-a-doubtful

declinacionis giro multiplices sensim aditus recessusque
of-turning circuit manifold gradually approaches and-recesses
captabat. Fratrem itaque dudum ab eo collate sibi libertatis
was-trying her-brother and-so long-ago by him granted to-her of-freedom
ammonitum rogare cepit, ut, quam bellum Ruthenicum
reminded to-ask began that whom the-war Russian
petiturus, arbitraria nubendi potestate donauerat, assumpto
about-to-seek with-free of-marrying power he-had-presented taken
coniuge frui permittat, ratumque post factum habeat,
the-husband to-enjoy he-would-permit and-ratified after the-deed he-would-hold
quod fieri ipse concesserit. Tam iustis precibus permotus
what to-be-done he-himself had-granted by-so just prayers moved
Frotho pacem cum Regnero componit, iniuriamque, quam ex
Frode peace with Regner settles and-the-wrong which from
sororis petulancia suscepisse uidebatur, rogatui remisit. A
of-his-sister the-wantonness to-have-received he-seemed to-the-request remitted by
quibus eciam manu, quantam per eos amiserat, donatus,
whom also with-a-band as-great-as through them he-had-lost presented
deforme uulnus specioso beneficio pensatum gaudebat.
an-unseemly wound by-a-handsome favor made-good rejoiced
Daniam ingressus, capto perductoque ad se Ubboni
Denmark having-entered to-the-captured and-brought to himself Ubbe
ignouit, ueniamque, quam penam mali merito rependere
pardoned and-pardon than punishment of-the-evil for-the-desert to-repay
maluit, quod regnum pocius uxoris impulsu, quam propria
he-preferred because the-kingdom rather of-his-wife by-the-urging than by-his-own
cupiditate tentasse, nec tam auctor iniurie, quam
desire to-have-attempted nor so-much author of-the-wrong as
imitator fuisse uideretur. Uluildam eidem ademptam
follower to-have-been he-seemed Ulfhild from-the-same taken
amico suo Scotto, qui et ipse Scottici nominis conditor
to-the-friend his-own Scot who also himself of-the-Scottish name founder

fuit, nubere coegit, thori uarietatem supplicii loco reputans.
was to-marry compelled of-bed the-variety of-punishment in-place reckoning
Cuius discessum regiis eciam uehiculis prosequutus, iniuriam
whose departure with-royal even carriages having-escorted the-wrong
beneficio pensauit. Sororis siquidem naturam, non ingenium
by-a-favor made-good of-his-sister since-indeed the-nature not the-character
intuens, sue pocius fame, quam illius nequicie consulebat.
regarding for-his-own rather fame than for-her wickedness he-took-thought
Que fraternis meritis nihil ex consueti odii pertinacia
she for-brotherly kindnesses nothing of accustomed hatred the-stubbornness
remittens, noui mariti animum occidendi Frothonis
remitting of-the-new husband the-mind of-killing Frode
occupandique Danorum imperii consilio fatigabat. Segniter
and-of-seizing of-the-Danes the-rule with-a-plan wearied sluggishly
enim deserere solet animus, quicquid solido fuerit amore
for to-forsake is-wont the-mind whatever with-solid it-has love
complexus, neque fluidis annis molitum continuo crimen
embraced nor with-flowing years devised at-once a-crime
elabitur. Primeuam quippe mentem posterior imitatur affeccio:
slips-away the-first-age for-indeed mind later imitates affection
nec cito uiciorum uestigia pereunt, que tenera moribus
nor quickly of-vices the-traces perish which tender on-the-character
etas impresserit. Cum uacuas mariti aures haberet, insidias
age has-impressed since empty of-her-husband ears she-had the-plots
a fratre in uirum conuertit, mercede conductis, qui
from her-brother onto her-husband turned by-a-fee hired men-who
iugulum dormientis confoderent. Qua de re Scottus
the-throat of-the-sleeper might-pierce of-which about matter Scot
per pedissequam certior factus, nocte, qua cedis
through a-waiting-woman more-certain made on-the-night in-which of-slaughter
ministerium circa se peragendum acceperat, lecto loricatus
the-service about himself to-be-accomplished he-had-learned to-bed mailed

incessit. Rogatus ab Uluilda, quid ita assuete quietis usum
went asked by Ulfhild why thus of-accustomed rest the-use
ferreo cultu mutasset, sic ad presens sibi collibitum
for-iron garb he-had-changed thus for the-present to-himself to-have-pleased
retulit. Cum somno obfusus putaretur, irrumpentes insidiarum
he-replied when with-sleep overcome he-was-thought bursting-in of-the-treachery
ministros lecto delapsus obtruncat. Quo euenit, ut
the-agents from-the-bed slipped-down he-cuts-down by-which it-came-about that
Uluildam insidiis fratri nectendis abstraheret, et aliis
Ulfhild from-the-plots for-her-brother to-be-woven he-drew-away and to-others
uxorum perfidiam cauendi documentum preberet.
of-wives the-perfidy of-guarding-against a-lesson he-furnished

V · THE GOLD STREWN IN BRITAIN

Frode turns west. Against the Frisian pirate Witthon his men shelter under their shields until the enemy's javelins are spent, then rout them. He raids up the Rhine, invades Britain, and attacks Melbrik, governor of Scotland, until, caught between Scots and Britons, he orders his men to strew their gold over the fields. Thorkill protests in a speech, but the army obeys the king. The British king warns his men that the gold is bait; a horseman answers that it is their own treasure returned, and the Britons scramble for it and fight among themselves.

Que dum geruntur, adoriende bello Fresie Frothoni
these-things while are-done of-to-be-attacked in-war Frisia to-Frode
consilium incidit, claritatem Orientis diuiccione quesitam
the-plan occurred the-glory of-the-East by-the-conquest acquired
Occidentis oculis infundere auido. Oceanum petenti prima
of-the-West to-the-eyes to-pour eager the-Ocean to-him-seeking the-first
aduersum Vitthonem Fresorum piratam congressio fuit, in qua
against Witthon of-the-Frisians pirate encounter was in which

sociis primos hostium impetus solo clypeorum obiectu
the-comrades the-first of-the-foes onsets by-sole of-shields interposition
pacienter excipere iussis, non ante missilibus utendum edixit,
patiently to-receive ordered not before missiles to-be-used he-proclaimed
quam penitus hosti<li>um iaculorum imbrem exhaustum
than wholly of-the-hostile javelins the-shower exhausted
aduerterent. Que tanto a Fresis auidius emissa,
they-should-notice which by-so-much by the-Frisians more-greedily sent-out
quanto a Danis tolerabilius excepta, Vitthone Frothonis
by-as-much-as by the-Danes more-tolerably received Witthon of-Frode
pacienciam a pacis cupiditate profectam existimante. Oritur
the-patience from of-peace the-desire proceeding reckoning arises
ingens classicum, et immenso pila stridore dissultant.
a-huge trumpet-call and with-immense the-javelins whirring fly-asunder
Cum nullum incautis iaculum superesset, Danorum
when no to-the-heedless javelin remained of-the-Danes
telis obfusi uincuntur. Fuga littus amplexi, inter
by-the-weapons overwhelmed they-are-conquered in-flight the-shore having-embraced amid
flexuosos fossarum ambitus obtruncantur. Rhenum deinde
the-winding of-the-ditches circuits they-are-cut-down the-Rhine then
classe rimatus, extremis Germanie partibus manus iniecit.
with-the-fleet having-searched on-the-farthest of-Germany parts hands laid
Repetito Oceano, Fresorum classem uadosis inflictam uorticibus
sought-again the-Ocean of-the-Frisians the-fleet on-shallow driven eddies
adortus, cede naufragium cumulauit. Nec tantas
having-attacked with-slaughter the-shipwreck heaped-up nor such-great
hostium acies obtriuisse contentus, Britanniam tentat.
of-foes battle-lines to-have-crushed content Britain attempts
Cuius rege deuicto, Melbricum Scottice regionis prefectum
whose king vanquished Melbrik of-the-Scottish region the-governor
aggreditur. Cui cum bellum illaturus Britannorum regem
attacks on-whom when war about-to-bring of-the-Britons the-king

imminere ex speculatore cognosset, tergoque simul ac
to-be-impending from a-scout he-had-learned and-for-his-back at-once and
pectori consulere nequiret, militibus ad concionem uocatis
breast to-take-thought he-could-not the-warriors to assembly called
deserenda uehicula, abiiciendam supellectilem, aurumque, quod
to-be-deserted the-wagons to-be-cast-off the-gear and-the-gold which
ab eis gestaretur, passim per arua disiiciendum edixit,
by them was-borne everywhere through the-fields to-be-scattered proclaimed
affirmans, solam in opum effusione opem restare, nec aliud
affirming sole in of-wealth the-pouring-out help to-remain nor other
conclusis subsidium superesse, quam hostem ab armis in
to-the-shut-in aid to-be-left than the-foe from arms into
auariciam pellicere. Libenter predam apud exteros quesitam
greed to-entice gladly the-booty among foreigners acquired
supreme necessitati impendi debere; fore enim, ut hostes
to-the-supreme necessity to-be-spent ought to-be for that the-foes
non minore auiditate collectam abiicerent, quam repertam
not with-less greed gathered would-cast-away than found
corriperent, oneri pocius quam usui futuram.
they-would-seize for-a-burden rather than for-use about-to-be
Tunc Torkillus, auaricia ante alios insignis, ceterisque eloquio
then Thorkill for-greed before others notable and-others in-eloquence
prestans, capite galea nudato, clypeo innixus: Mouet,
excelling his-head of-the-helmet bared on-his-shield leaning moves
inquit, rex, plerosque tue precepcionis austeritas, qui
he-says O-king very-many of-your command the-harshness who
magni estimant, quod sanguine pepererunt. Egre proiicitur,
of-great-worth reckon what with-blood they-have-won hardly is-thrown-away
quod maximo constat periculo quesitum. Inuiti deserunt,
what at-greatest stands peril acquired unwilling they-desert
quod uite discrimine emerunt. Extreme enim demencie
what of-life at-the-hazard they-bought of-extreme for madness

est, uirili animo ac manu parta muliebriter spernere
it-is by-manly spirit and hand things-won womanishly to-spurn
opesque hosti insperatas afferre. Quid deformius, quam
and-riches to-the-foe unhoped-for to-bring what more-shameful than
belli fortunam prede, quam gerimus, contemptu precurrere
of-war the-fortune of-the-booty which we-carry by-the-scorn to-forestall
certumque et presens bonum dubii mali metu relinquere?
and-the-sure and present good of-a-doubtful evil from-fear to-leave
Nondum Scottos aspeximus, et aruum auro spargemus?
not-yet the-Scots have-we-seen and the-field with-gold shall-we-sprinkle
Quales in prelio existimandi sunt, quos bellum petentes
of-what-sort in battle to-be-reckoned are those-whom war seeking
sola bellorum eneruat opinio? An, qui hosti formidolosi
the-sole of-wars unnerves thought or we-who to-the-foe fearsome
fuimus, ridiculi erimus, claritatemque contemptu mutabimus?
have-been laughable shall-we-be and-glory for-contempt shall-we-exchange
Mirabitur Britannus ab his se uictum, quos solo
will-marvel the-Briton by these himself to-have-been-conquered whom by-sole
uinci timore conspexerit. Illorum metu prememur,
to-be-conquered fear he-will-have-seen of-those by-the-fear shall-we-be-pressed
quibus metum priores ingessimus? Quorum presenciam
on-whom fear first we-heaped whose presence
contempsimus, absenciam metuemus? Quando opes probitate
we-scorned absence shall-we-fear when riches by-prowess
mercabimur, quas timore uitamus? Pecunias pro quibus
shall-we-purchase which from-fear we-shun the-moneys for which
pugnauimus, pugnam uitando temnemus? Quos paupertati
we-fought the-fight by-shunning shall-we-despise those-whom to-poverty
subiicere debuimus, diuiciis imbuemus? Spolia fortiter cepimus;
to-subject we-ought with-riches shall-we-steep spoils bravely we-took
molliter iaciemus? Quid turpius a nobis committi
softly shall-we-throw-away what more-base by us to-be-committed

poterit, quam aurum erogare, quibus ferrum infligere
will-be-able than gold to-pay-out on-whom iron to-inflict
debemus? Pauor numquam eximet, quod uirtus peperit.
we-ought fear never will-take-away what valor has-won
Quod bello quesiuimus, bello linquendum est. Tanti preda
what by-war we-have-acquired by-war to-be-left is for-so-much the-booty
ueneat, quanti empta est; ferro precium ponderetur.
let-be-sold as-much-as bought it-was by-the-sword the-price let-be-weighed
Prestat speciosa defungi morte, quam lucis auiditate
it-is-better by-a-handsome to-die death than of-the-light by-greed
uilescere. A uita paruulo temporis momento deserimur; pudor
to-grow-cheap by life in-a-tiny of-time moment we-are-deserted shame
eciam fatum insequitur. Huic accedit, quod iactantes aurum
even fate follows to-this is-added that us-throwing gold
hostis hoc auidius insequetur, quo maiore metu urgeri
the-foe the more-greedily will-pursue the by-greater fear to-be-pressed
crediderit. Preterea neutra nobis fortuna auri odium
he-will-have-believed moreover neither for-us fortune of-gold hatred
facit. Victores namque ere, quod gestamus, ouabimus,
makes victors for in-the-bronze which we-carry we-shall-exult
uicti sepulture premio relinquemus. Hec senior.
conquered to-burial for-a-reward we-shall-leave these-things the-elder
At milites, regis pocius quam sodalis consilium intuentes,
but the-warriors of-the-king rather than of-the-comrade the-counsel regarding
prioremque exhortacionem postere preferentes, quod cuique
and-the-former exhortation to-the-latter preferring what to-each
opum erat, certatim loculis egerunt. Mannos quoque uarie
of-wealth was vying from-their-purses drove-out the-ponies also of-varied
supellectilis gerulos oneribus absoluunt; sicque uacuefactis
gear bearers from-the-burdens they-free and-so emptied
crumenis, armis habilius accinguntur. Quibus progressis,
the-purses with-arms more-handily they-are-girded they advanced

succedentes Britanni in patentem late predam dissiliunt.
coming-up the-Britons onto the-lying-open widely booty scatter
Quos rex circa pecunie raptum auidius equo occupatos
whom the-king about of-the-money the-snatching more-greedily than-fair busied
conspiciens, cauere iubet, ne destinatas prelio manus opum
seeing to-beware bids lest destined for-battle hands of-riches
onere fatigent, scientes, triumphum ante carpendum quam
with-the-burden they-weary knowing the-triumph before to-be-plucked than
censum. Proinde, auro spreto, auri dominos insequantur,
wealth accordingly the-gold spurned of-the-gold the-masters let-them-pursue
nec eris, sed uictorie fulgorem mirentur, meminerintque,
nor of-bronze but of-victory the-gleam let-them-admire and-let-them-remember
sacius tropheum pensare, quam questum. Pociorem esse
better a-trophy to-weigh than gain more-powerful to-be
metallo uirtutem, si rite amborum habitum meciantur.
than-metal valor if duly of-both the-character they-measure
Hoc namque exteriorem ornatum conciliari, illam interno
by-this for outer adornment to-be-won that to-inner
externoque cultui precium afferre. Quamobrem remotos a
and-outer adornment value to-bring wherefore withdrawn from
pecunie contemplacione oculos habeant, abstractumque auaricia
of-money contemplation eyes let-them-have and-drawn-away from-greed
animum belli studiis impendant. Preterea nouerint, predam
the-mind of-war to-the-pursuits let-them-devote moreover let-them-know the-booty
ab hostibus de industria reiectam, aurumque insidiis pocius,
by the-foes on purpose thrown-away and-the-gold for-ambush rather
quam usui seminatum. Sed et simplicem argenti nitorem
than for-use sown but also the-simple of-silver gleam
latentis hami fraude implicitum teneri. Neque enim facile
of-a-hidden hook by-the-guile entangled to-be-held nor for easily
fugisse existimandum, qui fortem Britannorum gentem
to-have-fled to-be-thought he-who the-brave of-the-Britons people

fuge prior adegerit. Ceterum nihil indignius opibus esse,
to-flight earlier drove but nothing more-unworthy than-riches to-be
que raptorem captiuant, dum ditare creduntur. Siquidem
which the-snatcher take-captive while to-enrich they-are-believed since-indeed
Danos, quibus opes obtulisse uideantur, ferro cedeque
the-Danes to-whom riches to-have-offered they-seem with-the-sword and-slaughter
mulctandos duxisse. Itaque si sparsa rapiant, eo
to-be-punished to-have-thought and-so if the-scattered-things they-snatch by-it
hostem instruere uiderentur. Si enim eris in medio positi
the-foe to-equip they-would-seem if for of-bronze in the-midst placed
specie tangerentur, non solum id, sed et, siquid eis
by-the-sight they-were-touched not only that but also if-anything to-them
proprie pecunie superesset, amitterent. Quid enim colligere
of-their-own money remained they-would-lose what for to-gather
prodesset, que protinus erogare cogantur? Sin pecunie
would-it-profit things-which forthwith to-pay-out they-are-compelled but-if by-money
prosterni renuerint, hostem haut dubie prostraturos.
to-be-laid-low they-will-have-refused the-foe not doubtfully about-to-lay-low
Pocius itaque uirtute arduos, quam cupiditate pronos existere
rather and-so in-valor lofty than in-desire prone to-be
debere, nec occiduos in auariciam animos, sed erectos in
they-ought nor sinking into greed minds but raised toward
gloriam habendos esse; armis, non auro certandum fore.
glory to-be-had to-be with-arms not with-gold to-be-contended to-be
Finiente rege, eques Britannicus, cunctis onustum auro
finishing the-king a-horseman British to-all loaded with-gold
gremium ostendens, Colliguntur, inquit, rex, ex oracione
his-lap showing are-gathered he-says O-king from speech
tua gemini rerum affectus, unus timoris, alter maliuolencie
your twin of-things feelings one of-fear the-other of-malevolence
testis, cum et opibus propter hostem uti prohibeas, nosque
witness since both riches because-of the-foe to-use you-forbid and-us

egenos tibi quam locupletes militare sacius ducas. Quid
needy for-you than rich to-soldier better you-think what
hac deformius uoluntate? Quid exhortacione stolidius?
than-this more-shameful will what than-the-exhortation more-stupid
Domesticas hic gazas agnoscimus; agnitas tollere dubitabimus?
our-home here treasures we-recognize recognized to-take-up shall-we-hesitate
Quod armis repetere pergebamus, quod sanguine recuperare
what by-arms to-recover we-were-proceeding what with-blood to-regain
contendimus, ultro restitutum uitabimus? Propria uendicare
we-strive freely restored shall-we-shun our-own to-claim
cunctabimur? Uter timidior est, qui parta fundit,
shall-we-delay which-of-two more-timid is he-who things-won pours-out
an qui fusa legere pertimescit? En, quod necessitas
or he-who things-poured to-gather dreads lo what necessity
ademit, casus reddidit. Non hostium, sed nostra hec spolia
took-away chance has-given-back not of-the-foes but ours these spoils
sunt; non attulit aurum Britannie Danus, sed abstulit. Que
are not brought gold to-Britain the-Dane but carried-off what
subacti inuitique perdidimus, gratis redeuncia fugiemus?
subdued and-unwilling we-lost freely returning shall-we-flee
Nefas est tantum fortune beneficium indignanter excipere.
wrong it-is so-great of-fortune a-kindness indignantly to-receive
Quid enim uesanius, quam opes in <pro>patulo constitutas
what for more-insane than riches in the-open set
despicere, conclusas ac uetitas affectare? Ante oculos collocata
to-despise shut-in and forbidden to-covet before eyes things-placed
fastidio dabimus, fugiencia captaturi? In medio positis
to-disdain shall-we-give things-fleeing about-to-catch in the-midst from-things-placed
abstinebimus, longinqua atque extera petituri? Quando
shall-we-abstain distant and foreign about-to-seek when
peregrina predabimur, si propria refutamus? Numquam deos
foreign-things shall-we-plunder if our-own we-refuse never the-gods

tam infestos experiar, ut sinum paterna auitaque pecunia
so hostile may-I-find that a-lap with-paternal and-ancestral money
refertum tam iusto onere uacuefacere compellar. Noui Danorum
stuffed of-so just a-burden to-empty I-be-compelled I-know of-the-Danes
luxum; numquam plena meri uasa liquissent, ni timor
the-luxury never full of-wine vessels they-would-have-left had-not fear
aufugere compulisset. Facilius uitam deseruissent, quam
to-flee compelled more-easily life they-would-have-deserted than
uinum. Communis hic nobis affeccio est, hac illis imagine
wine common here to-us feeling is in-this to-them likeness
respondemus. Esto, fugam finxerint; ante tamen in Scottos
we-answer be-it flight they-have-feigned before yet among the-Scots
incident, quam regredi queant. Numquam porcis proculcandum
they-will-fall than to-return they-can never by-pigs to-be-trampled
aut beluis hoc aurum rure squalebit, humano melius
or beasts this gold in-the-country will-lie-filthy for-human better
usui seruiturum. Preterea, si exercitus, a quo uicti sumus,
use about-to-serve moreover if of-the-army by which conquered we-are
spolia rapimus, fortunam in nosmet uictoris transferimus.
the-spoils we-snatch the-fortune onto ourselves of-the-victor we-transfer
Quod enim cercius uictorie presagium accipi posset, quam
what for surer of-victory presage to-be-received could than
pugnam preda precurrere, castraque ab hostibus deserta ante
the-fight by-booty to-forestall and-the-camp by the-foes deserted before
prelium capere? Sacius est metu uicisse quam ferro.
battle to-take better it-is by-fear to-have-conquered than by-iron
Finierat uix eques, et ecce omnium effuse in predam
had-finished scarcely the-horseman and behold of-all in-a-rush into the-booty
manus nitida passim era carpsere. Mir<ar>eris illic obscene
hands the-shining everywhere bronze plucked you-would-marvel there of-foul
auiditatis ingenium, speculari posses immoderatum cupiditatis
greed the-nature to-observe you-could an-unbounded of-desire

exemplum. Videres cum gramine pariter aurum conuelli,
example you-would-see with the-grass together gold to-be-torn-up
intestinum dissidium nasci, immemores hostium ciues
internal strife to-be-born unmindful of-the-foes citizens
ferro decernere, familiaritatis iura, societatis respectum
with-iron to-decide of-intimacy the-rights of-fellowship the-regard
negligi, auariciam omnes, amicicias neminem intueri.
to-be-neglected greed all friendships no-one to-regard

VI · FRODE TAKES LONDON

Frode crosses the forest between Scotland and Britain, and the lightly armed Scots flee. Scot, Ulfhild's husband, comes from the farthest borders of Scotland with an army to help him. Frode turns back into Britain, recovers his gold, and makes the Britons pay in blood for their greed. He takes London, whose walls defy assault, by spreading a report of his death: its governor Daleman accepts the Danes' surrender and lets them enter to choose a new leader from among the townsmen, and they crush him in a night ambush.

Interea Frotho siluam, que Scottiam Britanniamque secernit,
meanwhile Frode the-forest which Scotland and-Britain separates
uasto itinere permensus, arma milites capere iubet.
by-a-vast journey having-traversed arms the-warriors to-take bids
Cuius aciem speculati Scotti, cum sibi leuia tantum
whose battle-line having-spied the-Scots when to-themselves light only
pila suppetere, Danos uero prestanciori armature genere
javelins to-be-at-hand the-Danes but in-a-more-excellent of-armor kind
cultos conspicerent, pugnam fuga preueniunt. Quos Frotho
clad they-saw the-fight by-flight forestall whom Frode
Britannice effusionis metu modicum insecutus, Uluilde
of-the-British outpouring from-fear a-little having-pursued of-Ulfhild

uirum Scottum cum ingenti exercitu obuium recepit, quem
the-husband Scot with a-huge army meeting-him received whom
e remotissimis Scottie finibus auxilii Danis ferendi
from the-most-remote of-Scotland borders of-help to-the-Danes of-bringing
cupido perduxerat. Per hunc Scottorum insectacione relicta,
desire had-brought through him of-the-Scots the-pursuit left
cursum in Britanniam reflectere iussus, predam, quam uafre
course into Britain to-turn-back ordered the-booty which craftily
reiecerat, acriter recuperauit. Igitur quo equiore
he-had-cast-away keenly recovered therefore by-how-much with-a-calmer
animo opes deseruit, hoc facilius recepit. Penituit
mind the-riches he-abandoned by-so-much more-easily he-recovered it-repented
tunc oneris Britannos, sanguine penas auaricie dantes.
then of-the-burden the-Britons with-blood penalties of-greed paying
Piguit inexpleta auiditati brachia porrexisse. Puduit minus
it-irked to-insatiate greed arms to-have-stretched it-shamed less
regie exhortacioni[s], quam proprie indulsisse cupiditati.
to-the-royal exhortation than to-their-own to-have-indulged desire
Post hec celeberrimum insule oppidum Lundoniam petit.
after these-things the-most-famous of-the-island town London seeks
Cuius murorum firmitate expugnacionis facultatem negante,
whose of-walls the-firmness of-storming the-possibility denying
mortis simulacione facta, uires ab astucia mutuatus est.
of-death the-pretense made strength from cunning borrowed has
Siquidem prefectus Lundonie Dalemannus, cum falsum de eius
since-indeed the-governor of-London Daleman when a-false about his
obitu nuncium accepisset, receptis in dedicionem Danis, ducem
death report had-received received into surrender the-Danes a-leader
ex indigenis offert. Quem ut ex magno aceruo legerent,
from the-natives offers whom that from a-great heap they-might-choose

oppidum intrare permisit. Quibus eleccionis diligenciam
the-town to-enter he-permitted them of-choice the-diligence
simulantibus, nocturnis insidiis circunuentus opprimitur.
feigning by-nightly ambush beset he-is-crushed

VII · FRODE'S DEATH AND HALFDAN

Feasting with Skat, Frode is challenged by Hunding, wins the duel, and kills a second challenger, though badly wounded. He drowns two chamberlains convicted of treachery; Ulfhild is said to have given him a shirt no blade could pierce, and he sprinkles his food with ground gold against poison. Making war on Regner of Sweden on a false charge of treason, he dies stifled by the weight of his armor and the heat. Of his sons, Halfdan kills Ro and Skat, hangs their supporters, and dies of old age.

His gestis, regem in patriam regressum Scato quidam
these-things done the-king into the-fatherland returned Skat a-certain
conuiuio excipit, bellicis eius laboribus uoluptatis licenciam
at-a-feast receives with-warlike his labors of-pleasure the-license
permixturus. Apud quem Frotho dum regio more stratis
about-to-mingle with whom Frode while in-royal manner on-spread
auro puluinaribus accubaret, per Hundingum quendam ad
with-gold cushions he-reclined by Hunding a-certain to
dimicandum prouocatus, quanquam conuiu[i]alibus mentem
fighting challenged although to-festal his-mind
gaudiis impendisset, plus pugne propinquitate quam epularum
joys he-had-given more of-the-fight by-the-nearness than of-the-feasts
presencia delectatus, duello cenam, uictoria duellum absoluit.
by-the-presence delighted by-a-duel the-supper by-victory the-duel finished
In quo dubie salutis uulnere suscepto, rursum Haquini
in which of-doubtful safety a-wound received again of-Haakon

pugilis adhortacione perstrictus, prouocantis nece ulcionem
the-champion by-the-urging stung of-the-challenger by-the-death vengeance
irritate quietis exegit. Duos ex cubiculariis, palam insidiarum
of-irritated rest exacted two of the-chamberlains openly of-treachery
conuictos, ingentibus saxis affixos pelago obruit, ponderosum
convicted to-huge rocks fastened in-the-sea he-sank the-weighty
animi crimen annexa corporibus mole mulctando. Ferunt
of-mind crime with-joined to-the-bodies a-mass by-punishing they-say
quidam Uluildam tunc ei insecabilem ferro uestem donasse,
some Ulfbild then to-him an-uncuttable by-iron garment to-have-given
qua circumamictus nullo telorum acumine lederetur.
with-which wrapped-around by-no of-weapons point he-could-be-hurt
Nec pretereundum, Frothonem contusis commolitisque
nor to-be-passed-over Frode with-crushed and-ground
auri fragminibus cibos respergere solitum, quibus aduersum
of-gold fragments his-food to-sprinkle wont which against
familiares ueneficorum insidias uteretur. Hic dum Regnerum
household of-poisoners the-plots he-might-use this-man while Regner
Suetie regem, falso prodicionis insimulatum, bello lacessit, non
of-Sweden king falsely of-treason accused in-war harasses not
telorum ui, sed armorum pondere et corporis estu
of-weapons by-the-force but of-armor by-the-weight and of-body by-the-heat
strangulatus interiit, Haldano, Roe et Scato filiis relictis.
stifled perished Halfdan Ro and Skat sons left
His, uirtute paribus, equa regnandi incessit auiditas. Imperii
to-these in-valor equal equal of-ruling came greed for-rule
cuique cura extitit; fraternus nullum respectus astrinxit. Quem
to-each care was brotherly none regard bound whom
enim nimia sui caritas ceperit, aliena deserit, nec
for excessive of-himself love will-have-seized others'-things forsakes nor
sibi quisquam ambiciose atque aliis amice consulere
for-himself anyone ambitiously and for-others in-friendly-wise to-take-thought

potest. Horum maximus Haldanus, Roe et Scato fratribus
can of-these the-eldest Halfdan Ro and Skat brothers
interfectis, naturam scelere polluit, regnum parricidio carpsit,
slain nature with-crime defiled the-kingdom by-kin-murder plucked
et ne ullum crudelitatis exemplum omitteret, comprehensos
and lest any of-cruelty example he-should-omit seized
eorum fautores prius uinculorum pena choercuit, mox
their supporters first of-chains with-the-penalty restrained soon
suspendio consumpsit. Cuius ex eo maxime fortuna ammirabilis
by-hanging destroyed whose from this most fortune wondrous
fuit, quod, licet omnia temporum momenta ad exercenda
was that although all of-times the-moments to the-practice
atrocitatis officia contulisset, senectute uitam, non ferro finierit.
of-atrocity the-duties he-had-brought by-old-age life not by-iron he-ended

VIII · RO AND HELGI

Halfdan's sons divide the kingdom: Ro, short, founds Roskilde; Helgi, tall, holds the sea, subdues Skalk of Slavia, and is as lustful as he is fierce. On the island of Thorø he rapes the maiden Thora, who bears Yrsa. He kills Hunding of Saxony in a duel at Stade and gives the Saxons one wergild for freeman and freedman. Thora sends the grown Yrsa to her unknowing father, and she bears Rolf. When Hothbrod of Sweden kills Ro, Helgi destroys him and humbles the Swedes, then dies in the East, some say on his own sword.

Huius filii Roe et Helgo fuere. A Roe Roskildia condita
his sons Ro and Helgi were by Ro Roskilde founded
memoratur, quam post modum Sueno, furcate barbe
is-recorded which after a-while Sweyn of-forked beard
cognomento clarus, ciuibus auxit, amplitudine propagauit.
by-surname famous with-citizens increased in-extent enlarged

Hic breui angustoque corpore fuit. Helgonem habitus
this-one of-short and-narrow body was Helgi a-frame
procerior cepit. Qui diuiso cum fratre regno, maris
taller took who divided with his-brother the-kingdom of-the-sea
possessionem sortitus, regem Sclauie Scalcum maritimis
the-possession having-obtained the-king of-Slavia Skalk with-maritime
copiis lacessitum oppressit. Quam cum in prouinciam
forces harassed crushed which when into a-province
redegisset, uarios pelagi recessus uago nauigacionis
he-had-reduced various of-the-sea recesses by-a-wandering of-sailing
genere perlustrabat. Hic licet ferocioris ingenii esset, luxuria
kind he-traversed this-one although of-a-fiercer nature he-was in-lust
tamen seuiciam equabat. Adeo siquidem proiectus in Venerem
yet savagery equaled so-much since-indeed abandoned to Venus
extitit, ut ambigue existimacionis esset, tyrannide magis an
he-was that of-doubtful judgment it-was with-tyranny more or
libidine arserit. Apud insulam Thorø uirgine Thora stuprum
with-lust he-burned at the-island Thorø the-maiden Thora rape
pati coacta, filiam suscepit, cui post modum Urse
to-suffer compelled a-daughter begot to-whom after a-while of-Yrsa
uocabulum aptauit. Hundingum Saxonie regis Sy<ct>rici
the-name fitted Hunding of-Saxony of-the-king Syrik
filium, apud Stadium oppidum prelio uicit, eundemque
son at Stade town in-battle conquered and-the-same
ex prouocacione adortus duello prostrauit. Ob quod
upon challenge having-attacked in-a-duel laid-low because-of which
Hundingi interemptor uocatus, uictorie decus cognomine
of-Hunding slayer called of-victory the-glory by-surname
usurpauit. Iutie Saxonibus erepte ius procuracionemque
appropriated of-Jutland from-the-Saxons snatched the-right and-stewardship
Hesce, Eyr et Ler ducibus commisit. Apud Saxoniam
to-Hesce Eyr and Ler leaders entrusted among Saxony

ingenui ac liberti necem pari summa rependendam
of-a-freeborn-man and of-a-freedman the-death by-an-equal sum to-be-paid-for
constituit, perinde ac liquido constare uolens, quod cunctas
appointed just as-if clearly to-be-evident wishing that all
Teutonum familias equa seruitus teneret, omniumque
of-the-Germans the-families an-equal servitude held and-of-all
corrupta libertas parem condicionis ignominiam redoleret.
corrupted freedom equal of-condition disgrace smelled-of
Cum ad insulam Thorø piraticam reflexisset, Thora, necdum
when to the-island Thorø his-piracy had-turned-back Thora not-yet
amisse uirginitatis merore deposito, turpi commento nefariam
of-lost maidenhood grief laid-aside by-a-foul device a-wicked
stupri ulcionem excogitauit. Siquidem filiam nubilis
of-the-rape vengeance devised since-indeed her-daughter of-marriageable
etatis de industria littori immissam concubitu patrem
age on purpose onto-the-shore sent by-intercourse her-father
maculare precepit. Qui licet insidiose uoluptatis illecebris
to-defile she-commanded who although of-treacherous pleasure to-the-allurements
corpus dedisset, animi tamen integritatem exuisse credendus
his-body he-had-given of-mind yet the-integrity to-have-cast-off to-be-believed
non est, cum ei promptissimam erroris excusacionem
not he-is since to-him the-readiest of-the-error excuse
ignorancie beneficium afferret. O stolidam matrem, que
of-ignorance the-favor brought O stupid mother who
filie pudiciciam, ut suam ulcisceretur, exulare
of-her-daughter the-chastity that her-own she-might-avenge to-go-into-exile
permisit, nec sanguinis sui castitatem curauit, dum modo
allowed nor of-blood her-own the-chastity cared-for provided only
incesti efficeret reum, per quem prior ipsa perdiderat
of-incest she-might-make guilty by whom earlier she-herself had-lost
celibatum! Atrocem femine mentem, que ueluti secundam
maidenhood atrocious of-the-woman mind which as-if a-second

sui corrupcionem in penam corruptoris expendit, cum hoc
of-herself corruption for the-penalty of-the-corrupter spent since by-this
ipso pocius iniuriam augere, quam extenuare uideretur! Quippe
very rather the-wrong to-increase than to-lessen she-seemed for-indeed
quo se ulcionem assequi credidit, culpam construxit,
by-what herself vengeance to-attain she-believed guilt she-built
et dum noxam detrahere gestit, nefas adiecit, sobolis
and while the-harm to-remove she-is-eager sacrilege added of-offspring
sue nouercam agendo, cuius, ut propriam expiaret
her-own stepmother by-playing whose that her-own she-might-expiate
infamiam, flagicio non pepercit. Nec dubium eandem refertum
disgrace the-outrage not spared nor doubtful the-same stuffed
impudencia animum gessisse, cuius tantus a pudore excessus
with-shamelessness mind to-have-borne whose so-great from shame departure
erat, ut iniurie solacium filie probro petere
was that for-the-wrong solace of-her-daughter by-the-disgrace to-seek
non erubesceret. Magnum, sed uno expiabile scelus, quod
not she-blushed great but by-one expiable a-crime that
concubitus noxam fausta proles detersit, neque opinione
of-the-intercourse the-harm an-auspicious offspring wiped-away nor in-repute
tristius, quam fructu iocundius fuit. Siquidem genitus ex Ursa
more-sad than in-fruit more-pleasant it-was since-indeed begotten from Yrsa
Rolpho ortus sui infamiam conspicuis probitatis operibus
Rolf of-birth his-own the-disgrace by-conspicuous of-prowess works
redemit, quorum eximium fulgorem omnis eui memoria
redeemed whose exceptional brilliance of-every age the-memory
specioso laudum preconio celebrat. Fit enim, ut letis
with-handsome of-praises proclamation celebrates it-happens for that in-joys
lugubria finiantur et in speciosos exitus turpiter auspicata
mournful-things end and into handsome outcomes shamefully begun

concedant. Igitur ut flagiciosus, ita felix patris error
give-way therefore as outrageous so happy of-the-father the-error
extitit, quem tanta luce mirificus post modum filius expiauit.
was which with-such light wondrous after a-while the-son expiated
Interea Regnero apud Suetiam defuncto, coniunx eius
meanwhile Regner in Sweden dead wife his
Suanhuita paruo post et ipsa morbo ex mesticia contracto
Swanhwid by-a-little after also herself a-sickness from grief contracted
decedit, fato uirum insecuta, a quo uita distrahi
dies in-death her-husband having-followed from whom in-life to-be-parted
passa non fuerat. Fieri namque solet, ut quidam ob
suffered not she-had to-happen for is-wont that some because-of
eximiam caritatem, quam uiuis impenderant, eciam uita
the-exceptional love which on-the-living they-had-spent even from-life
excedentes comitari contendant. His filius Hothbrodus
those-departing to-accompany strive to-these a-son Hothbrod
succedit, qui proferendi imperii studio Orienti bellum intulit,
succeeds who of-extending rule with-zeal on-the-East war brought
ac post immensam populorum cladem Atislum et Høtherum
and after immense of-peoples slaughter Adils and Hother
filios procreauit. Hisdem Geuarum quendam, egregiis
sons begot for-these Gewar a-certain by-outstanding
sibi meritis deuinctum, pedagogum adciuit. Nec Orientis
to-himself services bound as-tutor he-summoned nor of-the-East
uictoria contentus, Daniam petit, eiusque regem Roe
with-the-victory content Denmark seeks and-its king Ro
tribus preliis prouocatum occidit. His cognitis Helgo
in-three battles challenged killed these-things learned Helgi
filium Roluonem Lethrica arce conclusit, heredis saluti
his-son Rolf in-the-Leire stronghold shut-up of-his-heir for-the-safety
consulturus, utcunque suam fortuna[m] tractasset.
about-to-take-thought however his-own fortune he-might-have-handled

Deinde presides ab Hothbrodo immissos, ut externo
then the-governors by Hothbrod sent-in that from-foreign
patriam dominio liberaret, missis per oppida satellitibus,
the-fatherland lordship he-might-free sent through the-towns henchmen
cede subegit. Ipsum quoque Hothbrodum cum omnibus
by-slaughter subdued him also Hothbrod with all
copiis nauali pugna deleuit; nec solum fratris, sed
his-forces in-a-naval fight destroyed nor only of-his-brother but
eciam patrie iniuriam plenis ulcionis armis pensauit.
also of-the-fatherland the-wrong with-full of-vengeance arms requited
Quo euenit, ut, cui nuper ob Hundingi cedem
by-which it-came-about that to-whom lately because-of of-Hunding the-slaughter
agnomen incesserat, nunc Hothbrodi strages cognomentum
a-nickname had-come now of-Hothbrod the-slaughter a-surname
inferret. Preterea Sueones, perinde ac parum preliis afflictos,
brought moreover the-Swedes just as-if too-little by-battles afflicted
abiectissimo condicionis instituto mulctauit, lege sanciens,
by-a-most-abject of-condition ordinance punished by-a-law decreeing
ne cuiuspiam eorum iuxta legitimarum composicionum
that-not of-any of-them according-to of-lawful settlements
formulam lesio sarciretur. His gestis, ob superioris
the-formula an-injury should-be-repaired these-things done because-of of-former
flagicii ruborem patriam penatesque perosus, repetito
outrage the-shame the-fatherland and-home loathing sought-again
Oriente, decedit. Opinantur quidam, quod exprobrate sibi
the-East he-dies suppose some that of-reproached to-himself
turpitudinis anxius super districtum gladium incumbendo
shamefulness anxious upon a-drawn sword by-falling
uoluntaria se morte consumpserit.
by-a-voluntary himself death destroyed

Rolf succeeds. Adils of Sweden marries Rolf's mother Yrsa, but he is a miser, and she plots to rob him by inviting her son. Rolf endures fire at the feast with only a shield and wins a torque. On the third day Yrsa flees with Rolf and the treasure, scattering gold behind them, and Adils kneels to gather up the torque while Rolf laughs. At the wedding of Agnar and Rolf's sister Ruta, Biarki twists a bone-thrower's head backward and kills Agnar in a duel. Biarki kills a bear, marries Ruta, and avenges Rolf on Adils, defeating him in war, and Rolf sets Hiartwar over Sweden with his sister Skuld.

Huic filius Roluo succedit, uir corporis animique dotibus
to-him the-son Rolf succeeds a-man of-body and-of-mind in-endowments
uenustus, qui statura magnitudinem pari uirtutis habitu
graceful who of-stature the-greatness by-an-equal of-valor bearing
commendaret. Cuius temporibus cum Danorum imperio
commended whose in-times when of-the-Danes to-the-rule
Suetia subiaceret, Atislus Hothbrodi filius, liberande patrie
Sweden lay-subject Adils of-Hothbrod son of-to-be-freed fatherland
racione callidius quesita, matrem Roluonis Ursam coniugio
a-plan more-craftily sought the-mother of-Rolf Yrsa in-wedlock
sibi sociandam curauit, intercedente connubii affinitate
to-himself to-be-joined took-care intervening of-marriage the-kinship
efficaciores priuigno monitus super tributi laxacione daturus.
more-effective to-his-stepson warnings about of-tribute the-loosening about-to-give
Nec fortunam uotis aduersam habuit. Hic a puero
nor fortune to-his-wishes adverse he-had this-man from a-boy
liberalitatis odio imbutus adeo pecunie tenax extitit,
of-liberality with-hatred steeped so of-money tenacious was
ut munificum haberi infamie loco duceret. Quem cum
that generous to-be-held of-infamy in-place he-held him when
Ursa tantis auaricie sordibus obfusum uideret, ideoque
Yrsa with-such-great of-avarice filth overcome saw and-therefore

eo carere cuperet, insidiis agendum rata, mira
him to-be-rid-of desired by-plots to-be-acted thinking with-wondrous
artis superficie fraudis formulam texit. Impietatis quippe
of-art surface of-fraud a-pattern wove of-impiety for-indeed
simulacionem amplexa, maritum, capessende libertatis
the-pretense having-embraced her-husband of-to-be-grasped freedom
ammonitum, nouarum rerum exhortacione sollicitat, filiumque,
reminded of-new things with-exhortation stirs and-her-son
maximis muneribus promissis, Suetiam arcessiri curat.
by-the-greatest gifts promised to-Sweden to-be-summoned takes-care
Ita namque se uotis maxime potituram credebat, si, filio
so for herself her-wishes most about-to-gain she-believed if her-son
aurum uictrici nacto, regias opes fugiendo conuellere,
the-gold by-a-victorious obtained the-royal riches by-fleeing to-tear-away
uirumque non tantum thoro, sed eciam pecunia fraudare
and-her-husband not only of-the-bed but also of-money to-cheat
potuisset. Neque enim auariciam ullo melius, quam opum
she-could-have nor for avarice by-any better than of-riches
subtraccione mulctandam putabat. Cuius doli profunditas, ab
by-the-withdrawal to-be-punished she-thought whose of-guile depth from
intimis astucie modis profecta, haud facile ex hoc discerni
the-inmost of-cunning ways proceeding not easily from this to-be-discerned
poterat, quod permutandi thori studium affectate libertatis
could that of-exchanging bed the-zeal of-aspired freedom
imagine colorabat. Cecam uiri mentem, que matrem
with-the-image she-colored blind of-the-man mind which the-mother
aduersum filii caput exarsisse putauit, nec suam pocius
against of-the-son the-head to-have-flared thought nor his-own rather
strui perniciem intellexit! Stolidum mariti sensum,
to-be-built ruin understood stupid of-the-husband sense
qui peruicacem uxoris industriam non aduertit, transferendi
which the-stubborn of-his-wife industry not noticed of-transferring

connubii copiam filialis odii specie molientem! Cum
marriage the-means of-filial hatred under-the-guise contriving since
enim nulla muliebribus animis fiducia debeatur, is tanto
for no to-womanly minds trust is-owed he by-so-much
stolidiorem femine fidem detulit, quanto facilius eam
a-more-stupid to-the-woman trust gave by-as-much-as more-easily her
sibi fidam, filio insidiosam putauit. Igitur promissorum
to-himself faithful to-her-son treacherous he-thought therefore of-the-promises
magnitudine excitus Roluo, cum Atisli forte penates
by-the-greatness roused Rolf when of-Adils by-chance home
ingressus ob absencie diuturnitatem conuictusque
having-entered because-of of-absence the-length and-of-living-together
dissuetudinem parum a matre cognosceretur, leniende
the-disuse little by his-mother was-recognized of-to-be-soothed
famis subsidium per iocum petere cepit. Qua prandium a
hunger relief in jest to-ask began she dinner from
rege poscendum hortante, laceram uestis sue partem
the-king to-be-asked urging the-torn of-his-garment his-own part
exerens, operam consuentis exposcit. Cum obseratas matris
showing the-service of-one-sewing demands since barred of-his-mother
aures haberet, difficile, inquit, ueram ac solidam amiciciam
the-ears he-had hard he-says true and solid friendship
reperiri, cum filio mater epulum, f<r>atri soror suendi
to-be-found when to-the-son a-mother a-meal to-a-brother a-sister of-sewing
obsequium neget. Ita matris errore mulctato, magnum
the-service denies thus of-his-mother the-error punished great
eidem negate humanitatis ruborem iniecit. Quem cum Atislus
on-her of-denied kindness a-blush cast him when Adils
inter epulas matri discubitu iunctum aspiceret, utrumque
at the-meal to-his-mother in-reclining joined saw both
lasciuie increpans, impudicum fratris sororisque consessum
of-wantonness rebuking unchaste of-brother and-of-sister the-sitting-together

asseruit. Cui Roluo, honestum in filio materne caritatis
asserted to-whom Rolf honorable in a-son of-maternal love
amplexum, respondit, lacessite integritatis defensionem ab
the-embrace answered of-assailed integrity the-defense from
arctissimo nature uinculo mutuatus. Idem, percunctantibus
the-closest of-nature bond having-borrowed the-same asking
conuiuis, quod fortitudinis genus ceteris anteferret, pacienciam
the-guests what of-bravery kind to-the-rest he-put-before endurance
nominauit. Interrogatus ab iisdem Atislus, cui potissimum
named asked by the-same Adils to-what chiefly
uirtuti uotorum suorum studium obligasset, liberalitatis sibi
virtue of-wishes his-own the-zeal he-had-bound of-liberality to-himself
professionem aptauit. Exiguntur igitur hinc animositatis,
the-profession fitted are-demanded therefore on-this-side of-courage
inde munificencie pacta, priorque Roluo uirtutis experimentum
on-that of-munificence pledges and-first Rolf of-valor the-proof
edere iubetur. Qui cum igni applicaretur, parmulam
to-give is-bidden who when to-the-fire he-was-brought-near a-little-shield
parti, qua acrius urgebatur, obiecit, alteroque laterum
to-the-part where more-sharply he-was-pressed set-against and-one of-his-sides
defenso, reliquum munimento uacuum unico paciencie
defended the-rest of-protection empty with-the-sole of-endurance
duramento firmauit. Magna uiri solercia, leniendi ardoris
hardening he-strengthened great of-the-man the-skill of-soothing heat
presidium a clypeo mutuantis, ut inde exposito flammis
protection from the-shield borrowing that thence for-the-exposed to-the-flames
corpori propugnaret, unde eidem inter stridencia quandoque
body it-might-fight whence for-it amid whirring sometimes
tela consuluisset. Estus tamen telis acrior, cum uallatam
weapons it-had-provided the-heat yet than-weapons fiercer since the-fenced
clypeo partem expugnare non posset, defectum munimine
by-the-shield part to-storm not it-could the-lacking of-defense

latus inuasit. Quem pedissequa, que forte propter focum
side invaded him a-waiting-woman who by-chance beside the-hearth
astabat, intolerabili costarum ardore torreri conspiciens,
stood with-intolerable of-the-ribs heat to-be-scorched seeing
egesta dolio clepsedra, fuso flammam humore sopiuit,
drawn-out from-a-cask a-water-jar poured the-flame with-moisture quenched
mediasque incendii penas tempestiuo liquoris beneficio
and-the-middle of-the-fire penalties by-timely of-liquid favor
repressit. Roluo paciencie consummacione laudatur. Post
checked Rolf of-endurance for-the-perfection is-praised after
hec Atisli munera requiruntur. Ferunt illum, collatis in
these-things of-Adils the-gifts are-sought they-say him bestowed on
priuignum opibus, ad ultimum ingentis ponderis torquem,
his-stepson riches at the-last of-huge weight a-torque
quo donum cumulacius redderet, expendisse.
so-that the-gift more-fully he-might-render to-have-paid-out
Igitur Ursa tercio conuiuii die, edende fraudis copiam
therefore Yrsa on-the-third of-the-feast day of-to-be-carried-out fraud the-chance
aucupata, suspicato nil tale coniuge, regia pecunia
having-watched-for suspecting nothing such her-husband the-royal money
uehiculis imposita, propriis se penatibus furtiuo subduxit
on-wagons placed from-her-own herself home by-a-stealthy withdrew
egressu, sublustrique nocte fugam cum filio consecuta discedit.
departure and-in-dim night flight with her-son having-attained departs
Insequentis se uiri metu percita, per summam ulterioris
of-the-pursuing her husband by-fear stirred through the-utmost of-further
fuge diffidenciam comites abiiciende pecunie iussu
flight distrust the-companions of-to-be-cast-away money by-the-command
sollicitat, uita uel opibus carituros affirmans; unicum
urges of-life or of-riches about-to-be-deprived affirming the-sole
salutis compendium in eris abieccione repositum, nec fuge
of-safety shortcut in of-bronze the-casting-away placed nor of-flight

subsidium nisi rerum damno carpendum. Eodem itaque
help except of-things by-loss to-be-plucked by-the-same and-so
exemplo utendum, quo sibi Frothonem apud Britannos
example to-be-used by-which for-himself Frode among the-Britons
consuluisse proditum erat. Adiecit eciam, non magno constare,
to-have-provided handed-down it-was she-added also not at-great to-cost
si propria Suetis resumenda deponerent, dum inde sibi
if their-own for-the-Swedes to-be-taken-back they-laid-down provided thence to-themselves
fuge profectus, unde eis insecucionis defectus, accederet,
of-flight advance whence to-them of-pursuit failure should-come
magisque aliena restitui, quam sua deseri uiderentur.
and-rather others'-things to-be-restored than their-own to-be-deserted might-seem
Nec mora; quo fuga celerius carperetur, regine iussa
nor delay so-that flight more-quickly might-be-taken of-the-queen the-commands
complentur. Aurum crumenis egeritur, opes hostium
are-fulfilled the-gold from-the-purses is-poured-out the-riches of-the-foes
raptui relinquuntur. Sunt qui asserant, Ursam, retentis
to-the-snatching are-left there-are those-who assert Yrsa kept
pecuniis, es auro oblitum fuge sue uestigiis instrauisse.
the-moneys bronze with-gold smeared of-flight her-own on-the-tracks to-have-strewn
Credi namque poterat, feminam ingencia molitam
to-be-believed for it-could a-woman huge having-devised
facinora metallum quoque iactui destinatum inani fulgore
deeds the-metal also for-throwing destined with-empty gleam
pinxisse, uerarum opum precia mendacis auri iubare
to-have-painted of-true riches the-prices of-lying gold by-the-radiance
simulantem. Videns igitur Atislus donatum Roluoni torquem
feigning seeing therefore Adils given to-Rolf the-torque
inter alia auri insignia relictum, intimum auaricie sue
among other of-gold ornaments left the-inmost of-avarice his-own
pignus curiosius contemplatus, ut predam exciperet, affixis
pledge more-carefully having-contemplated that the-booty he-might-take-up fixed

humo genibus cupiditati maiestatem inclinare sustinuit.
to-the-ground knees to-desire majesty to-bow endured
Quem Roluo tollende pecunie gracia pronum dimissumque
him Rolf of-to-be-lifted money for-the-sake prone and-sunk
conspiciens, propriis prostratum muneribus risit, perinde ac
seeing by-his-own laid-low gifts laughed just as
cupide repetentem, quod callide tribuisset. Contentis preda
greedily seeking-back what craftily he-had-bestowed content with-the-booty
Suetis, ocius ad naues se recipit, fugamque uehementi
the-Swedes swiftly to the-ships himself betakes and-flight by-vehement
remorum conatu captauit. Ferunt autem illum, quicquid prestare
of-oars effort seized they-say moreover him whatever to-furnish
posceretur, prime supplicacioni prompta liberalitate tribuere
he-was-asked to-the-first entreaty with-ready liberality to-grant
solitum, nec umquam ad secundam petentis uocem distulisse
wont nor ever to the-second of-the-asker voice to-have-deferred
rogatum. Siquidem precum iteracionem munificencie uelocitate
the-thing-asked since-indeed of-prayers the-repetition of-munificence by-the-speed
precurrere, quam beneficium tarditate notare maluit. Que res
to-forestall than the-favor by-slowness to-brand he-preferred which thing
ei maximam athletarum frequenciam conciliauit. Plerunque
to-him the-greatest of-champions throng won mostly
enim uirtus aut premiis pascitur, aut laudibus incitatur.
for valor either by-rewards is-fed or by-praises is-spurred
Per idem tempus Agnerus quidam Ingelli filius sororem
in the-same time Agnar a-certain of-Ingel son the-sister
Roluonis, Rutam nomine, matrimonio ducturus, ingenti
of-Rolf Ruta by-name in-marriage about-to-lead with-a-huge
conuiuio nupcias instruit. In quo cum pugiles omni
feast the-wedding furnishes in which when the-champions with-every
petulancie genere debacchantes in Ialtonem quendam nodosa
of-wantonness kind raging at Hialti a-certain knotty

passim ossa coniicerent, accidit, ut eius consessor, Biarco
everywhere bones were-throwing it-befell that his neighbor-at-table Biarki
nomine, iacientis errore uehementem capite ictum
by-name of-the-thrower by-the-error a-violent on-the-head blow
exciperet. Qui dolore pariter ac ludibrio lacessitus, osse
received who by-pain equally and mockery provoked the-bone
inuicem in iacientem remisso, frontem eius in occiput
in-turn at the-thrower sent-back the-forehead his to the-back-of-the-head
reflexit idemque loco frontis intorsit, transuersum hominis
turned-back and-the-same in-place of-the-front twisted the-perverse of-the-man
animum uultus obliquitate mulctando. Ea res contumeliosam
mind of-the-face by-the-twistedness by-punishing that thing the-insulting
ioci insolenciam temperauit, pugilesque regia abire
of-the-jest insolence tempered and-the-champions from-the-palace to-go-away
coegit. Qua conuiuii iniuria permotus sponsus ferro
compelled by-this of-the-feast wrong moved the-bridegroom with-iron
cum Biarcone decernere statuit, uiolate hilaritatis ulcionem
with Biarki to-decide resolved of-violated merriment vengeance
duelli nomine quesiturus. In cuius ingressu, utri
of-a-duel by-the-name about-to-seek in whose entrance to-which-of-two
prior feriendi copia deberetur, diutule certatum est.
first of-striking the-chance was-owed a-good-while contended it-was
Non enim antiquitus in edendis agonibus crebre ictuum
not for anciently in to-be-given contests frequent of-blows
uicissitudines petebantur, sed erat cum interuallo temporis
exchanges were-sought but there-was with an-interval of-time
eciam feriendi distincta successio, rarisque sed atrocibus
also of-striking a-distinct succession and-with-rare but atrocious
plagis certamina gerebantur, ut gloria pocius percussionum
blows contests were-waged that glory rather of-the-strokes
magnitudini, quam numero deferretur. Prelato ob
to-the-greatness than to-the-number might-be-awarded preferred because-of

generis dignitatem Agnero, tanta ui ictum ab eo editum
of-birth the-dignity Agnar with-such force a-blow by him dealt
constat, ut, prima cassidis parte conscissa, supremam
it-is-agreed that the-front of-the-helmet part cut-through the-top
capitis cuticulam uulneraret, ferrumque mediis galee
of-the-head skin it-wounded and-the-iron in-the-middle of-the-helmet
interclusum foraminibus dimitteret. Tunc Biarco mutuo
shut-in holes he-let-go then Biarki in-turn
percussurus, quo plenius ferrum libraret, pedem trunco
about-to-strike so-that more-fully the-iron he-might-poise his-foot on-a-trunk
annixus, medium Agneri corpus prestantis acuminis mucrone
propped the-middle of-Agnar body of-surpassing keenness with-a-blade
transegit. Sunt qui asserant, morientem Agnerum soluto
drove-through there-are those-who assert dying Agnar loosed
in risum ore per summam doloris dissimulacionem
into laughter his-mouth through the-utmost of-pain dissembling
spiritum reddidisse. Cuius ulcionem pugiles auidius
his-breath to-have-given-up whose vengeance the-champions too-greedily
expetentes, simili per Biarconem exicio mulctati sunt.
seeking with-a-like by Biarki ruin punished were
Utebatur quippe prestantis acuminis inusitateque longitudinis
he-used for-indeed of-surpassing keenness and-of-unusual length
gladio, quem Loui uocabat. Talibus operum meritis exultanti
a-sword which Lovi he-called with-such of-deeds merits to-him-exulting
nouam de se siluestris fera uictoriam prebuit. Ursum
a-new over itself a-woodland beast victory offered a-bear
quippe eximie magnitudinis obuium sibi inter dumeta
for-indeed of-exceptional size meeting him among thickets
factum iaculo confecit, comitemque suum Ialtonem,
having-become with-a-javelin dispatched and-companion his-own Hialti
quo uiribus maior euaderet, applicato ore egestum belue
so-that in-strength greater he-might-become applied mouth drawn-out of-the-beast

cruorem haurire iussit. Creditum namque erat, hoc pocionis
the-gore to-drink ordered believed for it-was by-this of-drink
genere corporei roboris incrementa prestari. His facinorum
kind of-bodily strength increases to-be-furnished by-these of-deeds
uirtutibus clarissimas optimatum familiaritates adeptus, eciam
excellences most-famous of-the-nobles intimacies having-gained also
regi percarus euasit; sororem eius Rutam uxorem adciuit,
to-the-king very-dear became the-sister his Ruta as-wife took
uictique sponsam uictorie premium habuit. Ab Atislo
and-of-the-conquered the-bride of-victory the-prize had by Adils
lacessiti Roluonis ulcionem armis exegit, eumque uictum
of-the-harassed Rolf vengeance by-arms exacted and-him conquered
bello prostrauit. Tunc Roluo magni acuminis iuuenem
in-war laid-low then Rolf of-great keenness a-youth
Hiarthwarum nomine, sorore Sculda sibi in matrimonium
Hiartwar by-name the-sister Skuld to-him in marriage
data, annuoque uectigali imposito, Suetie prefectum constituit,
given and-a-yearly tax imposed of-Sweden governor appointed
libertatis iacturam affinitatis beneficio leniturus.
of-freedom the-loss of-kinship by-the-favor about-to-soften

X · WIGG NAMES ROLF KRAGE

The youth Wigg, marveling at Rolf's height, calls him Krage, the Danish word for a lopped trunk that is climbed like a ladder. Rolf takes the jest as a name and rewards it with a heavy armlet. Wigg then holds his other hand behind his back, as if ashamed that it is bare, and wins a second armlet. In return he vows that if Rolf ever falls by the sword, he will avenge him on his slayers, for nobles entering a prince's service used to bind themselves by such vows.

Hoc loci quiddam memoratu iocundum operi inseratur.
at-this of-place something to-relate pleasant into-the-work let-be-inserted
Adolescens quidam Wiggo nomine, corpoream Roluonis
a-youth certain Wigg by-name the-bodily of-Rolf
magnitudinem attenciori contemplacione scrutatus,
size with-more-attentive contemplation having-scrutinized
ingentique eiusdem admiracione captus, percontari per
and-by-huge of-the-same wonder captured to-inquire in
ludibrium cepit, quisnam esset iste Krage, quem tanto
mockery began who was that Krage whom with-such
stature fastigio prodiga rerum natura ditasset, faceto
of-stature height lavish of-things nature had-enriched with-a-witty
cauillacionis genere inusitatum proceritatis habitum prosecutus.
of-jesting kind the-unusual of-tallness form having-pursued
Dicitur enim lingua Danica Krage truncus, cuius semicesis
is-called for in-the-tongue Danish Krage a-trunk whose by-half-cut
ramis fastigia conscenduntur, ita ut pes, precisorum stipitum
branches the-tops are-climbed so that the-foot of-the-cut-off stumps
obsequio perinde ac scale beneficio nixus sensimque
by-the-service just as of-a-ladder by-the-favor supported and-gradually
ad superiora prouectus, petite celsitudinis compendium
to the-higher-parts advanced of-the-sought height the-shortcut
assequatur. Quem uocis iactum Roluo perinde ac inclytum
reaches which of-word the-throw Rolf just as a-renowned

sibi cognomen amplexus, urbanitatem dicti ingentis
to-himself surname having-embraced the-wit of-the-saying of-a-huge
armille dono prosequitur. Qua Wiggo dexteram excultam
armlet with-the-gift rewards by-which Wigg his-right-hand adorned
extollens, leua per pudoris simulacionem post tergum
raising his-left through of-shame pretense behind his-back
reflexa, ridiculum corporis incessum prebuit, prefatus,
turned-back a-laughable of-body gait displayed having-declared
exiguo letari munere, quem sors diutine tenuisset inopie.
with-a-small to-rejoice gift him-whom the-lot of-long had-held poverty
Rogatus, cur ita se gereret, inopem ornamenti manum
asked why thus himself he-bore destitute of-ornament the-hand
nulloque cultus beneficio gloriantem ad aspectum relique
and-in-no of-adornment favor glorying at the-sight of-the-other
uerecundo paupertatis rubore perfundi dicebat. Cuius dicti
with-modest of-poverty blush to-be-suffused he-said of-which of-saying
calliditate consentaneum priori munus obtinuit. Siquidem
by-the-cleverness matching to-the-former a-gift obtained since-indeed
Roluo manum, que ab ipso occultabatur, exemplo relique
Rolf the-hand which by him was-being-hidden after-the-example of-the-other
in medium accersendam curauit. Nec Wiggoni rependendi
into the-open to-be-drawn took-care nor to-Wigg of-repaying
beneficii cura defuit. Siquidem arctissima uoti nuncupacione
the-favor care was-lacking since-indeed by-the-strictest of-vow pronouncing
pollicitus est, si Roluonem ferro perire contingeret, ulcionem
promised he-has if Rolf by-iron to-perish it-befell vengeance
se ab eius interfectoribus exacturum. Nec pretereundum,
himself from his slayers about-to-exact nor to-be-passed-over
quod olim ingressuri curiam proceres famulatus sui
that of-old about-to-enter the-court the-nobles of-service their-own

principia alicuius magne rei uoto principibus obligare
the-beginnings of-some great thing by-a-vow to-the-princes to-bind
solebant, uirtute tirocinium auspicantes.
were-wont in-valor the-apprenticeship beginning

XI · HIARTWAR'S TREACHERY

Skuld, ashamed of the tribute, drives her husband Hiartwar to plot against Rolf, and he brings arms to Leire wrapped like tribute. Rolf feasts the Swedes until his men sleep drunk; by night they arm and storm the palace. Hialti, who has gone out to a harlot, cuts off her nose when she asks whom she should marry if he dies, rushes back into the fight, and wakes Biarki with a song. Biarki has his chamberlain stir up the fire, and Hialti sings of Rolf's gifts and their sworn duty, reproaches Hiartwar as the traitor Skuld drove on, calls Ruta out, and tells of the Swedes and Goths storming the doors.

Interea Sculda, tributarie solucionis pudore permota, diris
meanwhile Skuld of-tributary payment by-shame moved to-dire
animum commentis applicans, maritum, exprobrata condicionis
her-mind devices applying her-husband reproached of-condition
deformitate, propulsande seruitutis monitu concitatum
the-ugliness of-to-be-repelled servitude by-the-warning roused
atque ad insidias Roluoni nectendas perductum atrocissimis
and to plots for-Rolf to-be-woven led-on with-most-atrocious
nouarum rerum consiliis imbuit, plus unumquenque libertati
of-new things counsels steeped more each-one to-freedom
quam necessitudini debere testata. Igitur crebras armorum
than to-kinship to-owe having-attested therefore many of-arms
massas diuersi generis tegminibus obuolutas tributi more
masses of-diverse kind in-coverings wrapped of-tribute in-the-manner
per Hiarthwarum in Daniam perferri iubet, occidendi noctu
by Hiartwar into Denmark to-be-carried she-bids of-killing by-night

regis materiam prebituras. Refertis itaque falsa uectigalium
the-king the-means about-to-supply stuffed and-so with-a-false of-tributes
mole nauigiis, Lethram pergitur, quod oppidum, a Roluone
mass the-vessels to-Leire one-proceeds which town by Rolf
constructum eximiisque regni opibus illustratum,
built and-with-exceptional of-the-kingdom riches made-illustrious
ceteris confinium prouinciarum urbibus regie fundacionis
the-other of-neighboring provinces cities of-royal founding
et sedis auctoritate prestabat. Rex aduentum Hiarthwari
and of-seat by-the-authority surpassed the-king the-arrival of-Hiartwar
conuiualis impense deliciis prosecutus ingenti se pocione
with-festal lavishly delights having-honored with-huge himself drinking
proluerat, hospitibus preter morem ebrietatis intemperanciam
had-drenched the-guests beyond custom of-drunkenness the-excess
formidantibus. Ceteris igitur alciorem carpentibus somnum,
dreading the-rest therefore deeper plucking sleep
Sueones, quibus scelesti libido propositi communem quietis
the-Swedes from-whom of-the-wicked the-lust purpose the-common of-rest
usum ademerat, cubiculis furtim delabi cepere. Aperitur
use had-taken-away from-the-chambers stealthily to-slip-down began is-opened
illico telorum occlusa congeries, et sua sibi quisque
on-the-spot of-weapons the-shut heap and his-own for-himself each
tacitus arma connectit. Deinde regiam petunt, irruptisque
silent arms fastens then the-palace they-seek and-burst-into
penetralibus in dormiencium corpora ferrum destringunt.
the-inner-rooms on of-the-sleeping the-bodies iron they-draw
Experrecti complures, quibus non minus subite cladis horror,
awakened many on-whom not less of-sudden slaughter the-horror
quam somni stupor incesserat, dubio nisu discrimini
than of-sleep the-stupor had-come with-doubtful effort the-hazard
restitere, socii an hostes occurrerent, noctis errore
withstood comrades or foes met-them of-night the-confusion

incertum reddente. Eiusdem forte silencio noctis Hialto, qui
uncertain rendering of-the-same by-chance in-the-silence of-night Hialti who
inter regios proceres spectate probitatis merito preeminebat,
among the-royal nobles of-proven prowess by-the-merit stood-out
rus egressus, scorti se complexibus dederat. Hic
to-the-country having-gone-out of-a-harlot himself to-the-embraces had-given he
cum obortum pugne fragorem stupida procul aure sensisset,
when arisen of-fight the-crash with-dull far-off ear had-perceived
fortitudinem luxurie pretulit, maluitque funestum Martis
bravery to-lust preferred and-preferred the-deadly of-Mars
discrimen appetere, quam blandis Veneris illecebris indulgere.
hazard to-seek than to-coaxing of-Venus allurements to-indulge
Quanta hunc militem regis caritate flagrasse putemus,
with-how-great this warrior for-the-king love to-have-burned may-we-think
qui, cum ignorancie simulacione excusacionem absencie
who though of-ignorance by-the-pretense an-excuse of-absence
prestare posset, salutem suam manifesto periculo obiicere,
to-furnish he-could safety his-own to-manifest peril to-expose
quam uoluptati seruare sacius existimauit? Discedentem
than for-pleasure to-keep better thought him-departing
pellex percunctari cepit, si ipso careat, cuius etatis uiro
the-concubine to-question began if him she-lose of-what age a-man
nubere debeat. Quam Hialto, perinde ac secrecius allocuturus,
to-marry she-should her Hialti just as-if more-secretly about-to-address
propius accedere iussam, indignatus amoris sibi successorem
nearer to-approach bidden indignant of-love to-himself a-successor
requiri, preciso naso deformem reddidit, erubescendoque
to-be-sought cut-off the-nose ugly rendered and-by-a-shameful
uulnere libidinose percunctacionis dictum mulctauit, mentis
wound of-lustful questioning the-saying punished of-mind
lasciuiam oris iactura temperandam existimans. Quo facto,
the-wantonness of-face by-the-loss to-be-tempered thinking this done

liberum quesite rei iudicium a se ei relinqui dixit. Post
free of-the-asked thing the-judgment by him to-her to-be-left he-said after
hec repetito ocius oppido, confertissimis se globis
these-things sought-again swiftly the-town into-the-thickest himself throngs
immergit, aduersasque acies mutua uulnerum inflictione
plunges and-the-opposing lines with-mutual of-wounds infliction
prosternit. Cumque dormientis adhuc Biarconis cubiculum
lays-low and-when of-the-sleeping still Biarki the-chamber
preteriret, expergisci iussum, tali uoce compellat:
he-was-passing to-awaken bidden with-such voice addresses

Ocius euigilet, quisquis se regis amicum
Swiftly let-him-awake whoever himself of-the-king a-friend
aut meritis probat, aut sola pietate fatetur.
either by-services proves or by-sole loyalty confesses
Discuciant somnum proceres, stupor improbus absit;
Let-shake-off sleep the-nobles stupor wicked let-be-absent
incaleant animi uigiles; sua dextera quenque
let-grow-hot minds wakeful his-own right-hand each
aut fame dabit, aut probro perfundet inerti;
either to-fame will-give or with-shame will-drench sluggish
noxque hec aut finis erit, aut uindicta malorum.
and-night this either the-end will-be or vengeance of-evils
Non ego uirgineos iubeo cognoscere ludos,
Not I maiden I-bid to-learn games
nec teneras tractare genas, aut dulcia nuptis
nor tender to-handle cheeks or sweet to-brides
oscula conferre et tenues astringere mammas,
kisses to-give and slender to-press breasts

non liquidum captare merum, tenerumue fricare
not clear to-catch wine or-tender to-rub
femen, et in niueos oculum iactare lacertos.
thigh and onto snowy the-eye to-cast arms
Euoco uos ad amara magis certamina Martis.
I-call-forth you to bitter rather contests of-Mars
Bello opus est, nec amore leui; nihil hic quoque facti
Of-war need is nor of-love light nothing here also of-deed
mollicies eneruis habet; res prelia poscit.
softness nerveless has the-matter battles demands
Quisquis amiciciam regis colit, arma capessat.
Whoever the-friendship of-the-king cherishes arms let-him-seize
Pensandis animis belli promptissima laus est.
For-to-be-weighed minds of-war the-readiest praise is
Ergo uiris timidum nihil, aut leue fortibus insit,
Therefore in-men timid nothing or light brave let-be
destituatque animos armis cessura uoluptas.
and-let-forsake minds to-arms about-to-yield pleasure
In precio iam fama manet, laudis sibi quisque
In price now fame remains of-praise to-himself each
arbiter esse potest, propriaque nitescere dextra.
judge to-be can and-by-his-own to-shine right-hand
Instructum luxu nihil assit; plena rigoris
Furnished with-luxury nothing let-be-present full of-rigor
omnia presentem discant exsoluere cladem.
all-things the-present let-learn to-pay-off slaughter
Non debet laudis titulos aut premia captans
Not ought of-praise titles or rewards one-seeking
ignauo torpere metu, sed fortibus ire
with-sluggish to-grow-numb fear but the-brave to-go
obuius, et gelidum non expallescere ferrum.
meeting and the-cold not to-pale-at iron

Ad hanc uocem expergefactus Biarco cubicularium suum
at this voice awakened Biarki chamberlain his-own
Scalcum, ocius excitatum, hoc alloquitur modo:
Skalk swiftly roused in-this addresses manner

Surge puer, crebroque ignem spiramine pasce;
Rise boy and-with-frequent the-fire breath feed
uerre larem ligno, et tenues dispelle fauillas.
sweep the-hearth with-wood and thin scatter embers
Scintillas extunde focis, ignisque iacentes
Sparks strike-out from-the-hearths and-of-the-fire lying
erige relliquias, et opertas elice flammas.
raise the-remains and covered draw-out flames
Languentem compelle larem producere lumen,
The-languishing compel hearth to-bring-forth light
ardenti rutilas accendens stipite prunas.
with-a-burning glowing kindling stake coals
Proderit admota digitos extendere flamma.
It-will-profit brought-near the-fingers to-stretch-out flame
Quippe calere manu debet, qui curat amicum,
For to-be-warm in-hand ought who cares-for a-friend
et nocui penitus liuoris pellere frigus.
and of-harmful wholly envy to-drive-off the-chill

Rursum Hialto:
again Hialti

Dulce est nos domino percepta rependere dona,
Sweet it-is us to-the-lord received to-repay gifts
acceptare enses, fameque impendere ferrum.
to-accept swords and-to-fame to-devote the-iron

En uirtus sua quenque monet, meritum bene regem
Lo valor his-own each warns deserving well the-king
rite sequi, dignaque ducem grauitate tueri.
duly to-follow and-with-worthy the-leader gravity to-guard
Enses Teutonici, galee, armilleque nitentes,
Swords German helmets and-armlets shining
lorice talo immisse, quas contulit olim
mail-coats to-the-ankle let-down which bestowed once
Roluo suis, memores acuant in prelia mentes.
Rolf on-his-own mindful let-whet for battles minds
Res petit et par est, quecunque per ocia summa
The-matter asks and fit it-is whatever in ease highest
nacti pace sumus, belli dicione mereri,
gained in-peace we-have of-war by-the-sway to-earn
nec letos cursus mestis preponere rebus,
nor glad courses to-sad to-put-before things
aut duris semper casus preferre secundos.
or to-hard always fortunes to-prefer favorable
Mente pari proceres sortem capiamus utranque,
With-mind equal O-nobles lot let-us-take either
nec mores fortuna regat; quia condecet eque
nor character fortune let-rule because it-befits equally
delicias ac dura pati, uultuque sub illo
delights and hardships to-suffer and-face under that
ducamus tristes, quo dulces hausimus annos.
let-us-spend sad with-which sweet we-drained years
Omnia que poti temulento prompsimus ore,
All-things which drunk with-tipsy we-brought-forth mouth
fortibus edamus animis, et uota sequamur
with-brave let-us-perform minds and the-vows let-us-follow
per summum iurata Iouem, superosque potentes.
by highest sworn Jove and-the-gods mighty

Danorum primus herus est meus; assit eidem,
Of-the-Danes the-first lord is mine let-be-present to-him
ut probus est quisque; procul hinc, procul este fugaces!
as upright is each far hence far be O-fugitives
Forti opus est stabilique uiro, non terga ferente
Of-a-brave need is and-steadfast man not backs bearing
in dubium, belliue truces metuente paratus.
into doubt or-of-war fierce fearing preparations
Maxima sepe duci uirtus ex milite pendet.
The-greatest often for-the-leader valor from the-warrior hangs
Tanto etenim princeps aciem securior intrat,
By-so-much for the-prince the-battle-line more-secure enters
quanto illum melius procerum stipauerit agmen.
by-as-much-as him better of-nobles will-have-thronged the-host
Arripiat digitis pugnacibus arma satelles,
Let-seize with-fingers combative arms the-henchman
iniiciens dextram capulo, clypeumque retentans,
laying the-right-hand on-the-hilt and-the-shield holding
inque hostis ruat, et nullos expalleat ictus.
and-at the-foes let-him-rush and no let-him-pale-at blows
Nemo se retro feriendum prebeat hosti,
No-one himself from-behind to-be-struck let-offer to-the-foe
nemo enses tergo excipiat; pugnacia semper
no-one swords on-the-back let-receive combative always
pectora uulneribus pateant. Certamina prima
breasts to-wounds let-lie-open Contests the-first
fronte gerunt aquile, et rapidis se rictibus urgent
with-the-front wage eagles and with-swift themselves gapes press
anteriore loco; species uos alitis equet,
in-a-forward place the-likeness you of-the-bird let-equal
aduerso nullam metuentes corpore plagam.
with-a-facing no fearing body blow

Ecce furens equoque sui fidencior hostis,
Behold raging and-than-fair of-himself more-confident the-foe
ferro artus, faciemque aurata casside tectus,
with-iron limbs and-face with-gilded helmet covered
in medios fertur cuneos, ceu uincere certus
into the-midst is-borne wedges as-if to-conquer sure
intimidusque fuge et nullo superabilis ausu.
and-unfearing of-flight and by-no conquerable daring
Suetica (me miserum) Danos fiducia spernit,
Swedish me wretched the-Danes confidence spurns
ecce truces oculis Gotthi, uisuque feroces
behold fierce in-eyes the-Goths and-in-look savage
cristatis galeis hastisque sonantibus instant;
with-crested helmets and-spears sounding press-on
in nostro ualidam peragentes sanguine cladem,
in our mighty accomplishing blood slaughter
distringunt gladios, et acutas cote bipennes.
they-draw swords and sharpened by-whetstone axes
Quid te, Hiaruare, loquar? quem Sculda nocente repleuit
What you O-Hiartwar shall-I-say whom Skuld with-harmful filled
consilio, tantaque dedit crudescere culpa?
counsel and-with-such gave to-grow-cruel guilt
Quid te, infande, canam, nostri discriminis auctor,
What you O-unspeakable shall-I-sing of-our peril author
proditor eximii regis, quem seua libido
betrayer of-an-exceptional king whom savage lust
imperii tentare nefas furiisque citatum
of-rule to-attempt the-crime and-by-furies driven
coniugis eternam pepulit pretendere noxam?
of-a-wife eternal drove to-hold-forth harm

Quis te error factum Danis dominoque nocentem
What you error made to-the-Danes and-to-your-lord harmful
precipitauit in hoc rerum scelus? unde subibat
has-hurled into this of-things crime whence was-coming
impietas tanto fraudis constructa paratu?
impiety with-so-great of-fraud built preparation
Quid moror? Extremam iam degustauimus escam.
Why do-I-linger The-last now we-have-tasted food
Rex perit, et miseram sors ultima corripit urbem.
The-king perishes and wretched lot the-last seizes city
Illuxit suprema dies, nisi forte quis assit
Has-dawned the-final day unless by-chance anyone be-present
tam mollis, qui se plagis prebere timescat,
so soft who himself to-blows to-offer should-fear
aut imbellis ita ut domini non audeat ultor
or unwarlike so that of-the-lord not he-dare avenger
esse sui, dignosque animo proscribat honores.
to-be his-own and-worthy by-his-mind proscribe honors
Tu quoque consurgens niueum caput exere, Ruta,
You also rising snowy head put-forth O-Ruta
et latebris egressa tuis in prelia prodi.
and from-hiding-places gone-out your into battles come-forth
Cedes te foris acta uocat. Iam curia bellis
Slaughter you outside done calls Now the-court by-wars
concutitur, diroque strepunt certamine porte.
is-shaken and-with-dire roar contest the-gates
Loricas lacerat ferrum, dirumpitur hamus
Mail-coats tears iron is-burst the-hook
nexilis, et crebro cedunt precordia telo.
linked and to-frequent yield breasts weapon
Iam clypeum regis uaste minuere secures;
Now the-shield of-the-king vast have-diminished axes

iam longi resonant enses, crepitatque bipennis
now long resound swords and-crackles the-axe
humanis impacta humeris, et pectora findens.
on-human driven shoulders and breasts cleaving
Quid pauitant animi? quid hebescit languidus ensis?
Why tremble minds why grows-dull languid sword
Porta uacat nostris, externo plena tumultu.
The-gate is-empty of-ours with-foreign full tumult

XII · THE LAY OF BIARKI

Hialti, three times through the slaughter, reaches Biarki's tent and taunts his delay, praising Rolf, who shared the miser Rørik's hoard and sowed the Fyris fields with gold. Biarki arms, recalls Agnar, who died laughing, and blames his slowness on a Swedish sword that pierced his mail. He asks Ruta where Odin is; she bids him look through her arm, and he vows to strike down Frigg's husband and to die at his king's head.

Cumque Hialto magna ad modum strage edita prelium
and-when Hialti great to a-degree slaughter made the-battle
cruentasset, tercio tabernaculum Biarconis offenderat,
had-bloodied for-the-third-time the-tent of-Biarki had-come-upon

quem metus causa auidum quietis ratus tali ignauie
whom of-fear for-the-sake eager for-rest thinking with-such of-cowardice
exprobracione pertentat:
reproach tests

Ut quid abes Biarco? num te sopor occupat altus?
To what are-you-away O-Biarki surely-not you sleep holds deep
Quid tibi, queso, more est? Aut exi, aut igne premeris.
What to-you I-pray of-delay is Either come-out or by-fire you-are-pressed
Elige quod prestat! eia! concurrite mecum!
Choose what is-better come rush-together with-me
Igne ursos arcere licet; penetralia flammis
By-fire bears to-ward-off it-is-allowed the-inner-rooms with-flames
spargamus, primosque petant incendia postes.
let-us-sprinkle and-the-first let-seek fires doorposts
Excipiat torrem thalamus, tectique ruina
Let-take the-brand the-chamber and-of-the-roof the-fall
fomentum flammis, et alendo prebeat igni.
fuel to-the-flames and to-be-fed let-furnish to-fire
Fundere damnatis fas est incendia portis.
To-pour on-condemned right it-is fires doors
At nos, qui regem uoto meliore ueremur,
But we who the-king with-wish better revere
iungamus cuneos stabiles, tutisque phalangem
let-us-join wedges steady and-with-safe the-phalanx
ordinibus mensi, qua rèx precepit, eamus:
ranks having-measured where the-king commanded let-us-go
qui natum Bøki Røricum strauit auari,
who the-son of-Bøk Rørik laid-low greedy
implicuitque uirum leto uirtute carentem.
and-entangled the-man in-death of-valor lacking

Ille quidem prestans opibus, habituque fruendi
He indeed outstanding in-riches and-in-the-habit of-enjoying
pauper erat, probitate minus quam fenore pollens;
poor was in-prowess less than in-usury strong
aurum milicia pocius ratus, omnia lucro
gold than-warfare rather thinking all-things to-gain
posthabuit, laudisque carens congessit aceruos
put-behind and-of-praise lacking piled-up heaps
eris, et ingenuis uti contempsit amicis.
of-bronze and freeborn to-use scorned friends
Cumque lacessitus Roluonis classe fuisset,
And-when harassed of-Rolf by-the-fleet he-had-been
egestum cistis aurum deferre ministros
drawn-out from-chests gold to-carry-down the-servants
iussit, et in primas urbis diffundere portas,
he-ordered and into the-first of-the-city to-spread gates
dona magis quam bella parans, quia militis expers
gifts more than wars preparing because of-soldiery devoid
munere, non armis tentandum credidit hostem,
by-gift not by-arms to-be-tried he-believed the-foe
tanquam opibus solis bellum gesturus, et usu
as-if with-riches alone war about-to-wage and by-the-use
rerum, non hominum Martem producere posset.
of-things not of-men battle to-prolong he-could
Ergo graues loculos et dicia claustra resoluit,
Therefore heavy coffers and rich locks he-loosed
armillas teretes et onustas protulit arcas,
armlets round and loaded brought-forth chests
exicii fomenta sui, ditissimus eris,
of-ruin the-fuel his-own most-rich in-bronze

bellatoris inops, hostique adimenda relinquens
of-warrior destitute and-to-the-foe to-be-taken leaving
pignora, que patriis prebere pepercit amicis.
pledges which to-native to-offer he-spared friends
Annellos ultro metuens dare, maxima nolens
Little-rings freely fearing to-give the-greatest unwilling
pondera fudit opum, ueteris populator acerui.
weights poured of-riches of-the-old ravager heap
Rex tamen hunc prudens, oblataque munera spreuit,
The-king yet him prudent and-the-offered gifts spurned
rem pariter uitamque adimens; nec profuit hosti
the-property equally and-life taking nor profited the-foe
census iners, quem longo auidus cumulauerat euo,
wealth idle which in-long greedy he-had-heaped age
hunc pius inuasit Roluo, summasque perempti
him pious assailed Rolf and-the-highest of-the-slain
cepit opes, inter dignos partitus amicos,
took riches among worthy having-divided friends
quicquid auara manus tantis congesserat annis;
whatever greedy hand in-so-many had-heaped years
irrumpensque opulenta magis, quam fortia castra,
and-bursting-into wealthy more than strong camp
prebuit eximiam sociis sine sanguine predam.
furnished exceptional to-comrades without blood booty
Cui nil tam pulcrum fuit, [a]ut non funderet illud,
To-whom nothing so beautiful was that not he-would-pour-out it
aut carum, quod non sociis daret, era fauillis
or dear which not to-comrades he-would-give bronze to-embers
assimilans, famaque annos, non fenore mensus.
likening and-by-fame years not by-usury having-measured

Unde liquet, regem claro iam funere functum
Whence it-is-clear the-king with-a-famous now death having-performed
preclaros egisse dies, speciosaque fati
glorious to-have-spent days and-handsome of-fate
tempora, preteritos decorasse uiriliter annos.
times past to-have-adorned manfully years
Nam uirtute ardens, dum uiueret, omnia uicit,
For with-valor burning while he-lived all-things he-conquered
egregio dignas sortitus corpore uires.
of-an-outstanding worthy having-obtained body powers
Tam preceps in bella fuit, quam concitus amnis
As headlong into wars he-was as a-roused river
in mare decurrit, pugnamque capessere promptus,
into the-sea runs-down and-the-fight to-seize ready
ut ceruus rapidum bifido pede tendere cursum.
as a-stag swift with-cloven foot to-stretch course
Ecce per infusas humana tabe lacunas
Behold through poured-in with-human gore pools
cesorum excussi dentes rapiente cruoris
of-the-slain knocked-out teeth sweeping of-gore
profluuio toto, et scabris limantur arenis.
flow whole and by-rough are-filed sands
Splendescunt limo allisi, laceratque torrens
Grow-bright by-the-mud dashed and-mangled the-torrent
sanguinis ossa uehit, truncosque superfluit artus.
of-blood bones carries and-maimed flows-over limbs
Danicus humescit sanguis, stagnatque cruenta
Danish grows-wet blood and-stagnates bloody
lacius eluuies, et corpora sparsa reuoluit
more-widely the-flood and bodies scattered rolls-back
elisus uenis uapidum spumantibus amnis.
dashed from-veins the-steaming with-foaming river

Impiger inuehitur Danis Hi<arth>uarus, amator
Unwearied rushes against-the-Danes Hiartwar lover
Martis, et extenta pugnantes prouocat hasta.
Of-Mars and with-stretched the-fighters challenges spear
Attamen hic inter discrimina fataque belli
But-yet here amid the-hazards and-fates of-war
Frothonis uideo letum arridere nepotem,
Of-Frode I-see at-death smile the-grandson
qui Firiuallinos auro conseuerat agros.
who Fyris with-gold had-sown fields
Nos quoque leticie species extollat honesta,
Us also of-gladness the-show let-raise honorable
morte secuturos generosi fata parentis.
in-death about-to-follow of-noble the-fates parent
Voce ergo simus alacres, ausuque uigentes.
In-voice therefore let-us-be brisk and-in-daring vigorous
Namque metum par est animosis spernere dictis,
For fear fitting it-is with-spirited to-spurn words
et memorabilibus letum con<s>ciscere factis.
and by-memorable death to-take-on deeds
Deserat os animumque timor; fateamur utroque
Let-desert the-face and-mind fear let-us-confess with-both
intrepidos nisus, ne nos nota iudicet ulla
undaunted efforts lest us mark judge any
parte aliqua signum dubii prestare timoris.
in-part any sign of-doubtful to-show fear
Librentur stricto meritorum pondera ferro.
Let-be-poised with-drawn of-merits the-weights iron
Gloria defunctos sequitur, putrique fauille
Glory the-dead follows and-to-rotten ash
fama superstes erit, nec in ullum decidet euum,
fame surviving will-be nor in any will-fall age

quod perfecta suo patrauit tempore uirtus.
what perfected in-its-own accomplished time valor
Quid clausis agitur foribus? quid pessula ualuas
What with-shut is-done doors why bolts the-folding-doors
iuncta seris cohibent? Etenim iam tercia te uox,
joined with-bars restrain For now a-third you voice
Biarco, ciet, clausoque iubet procedere tecto.
O-Biarki rouses and-from-shut bids to-come-forth roof

Contra que Biarco:
against which-things Biarki

Quid me Roluonis generum, quid, bellice Hialto,
Why me of-Rolf the-son-in-law why O-warlike Hialti
tanta uoce cies? Etenim qui magna profatur,
with-such voice do-you-rouse For who great-things speaks-out
grandiloquisque alios uerbis inuitat ad arma,
and-with-grandiloquent others words invites to arms
audere et dicta factis equare tenetur,
to-dare and words with-deeds to-equal is-bound
ut uocem fateatur opus. Sed desine, donec
that the-voice may-confess the-work But cease until
armer, et horrendo belli precingar amictu.
I-be-armed and with-dreadful of-war be-girded garb
Iamque ensem lateri iungo, iam corpore primum
And-now the-sword to-my-side I-join now in-body first
lorica galeaque tegor, dum tempora cassis
with-mail and-helmet I-am-covered while my-temples the-helmet
excipit, et rigido conduntur pectora ferro.
takes and in-stiff are-hidden breasts iron

Nemo magis clausis refugit penetralibus uri
No-one more in-shut shrinks inner-rooms to-be-burned
cumque sua rogus esse domo; licet insula memet
and-with his-own pyre to-be house it-is-allowed an-island me
ediderit, stricteque habeam natalia terre,
has-brought-forth and-of-narrow I-have the-birthplace land
bissenas regi debebo rependere gentes,
twelve to-the-king I-shall-owe to-repay peoples
quas titulis dedit ille meis. Attendite, fortes!
which to-titles gave he my Attend O-brave
Nemo lorica se uestiat interituri
No-one in-mail himself let-clothe of-one-about-to-die
corporis; extremum perstringat nexile ferrum;
of-the-body the-utmost let-bind linked iron
in tergum redeant clypei; pugnemus apertis
onto the-back let-go-back shields let-us-fight with-open
pectoribus, totosque auro densate lacertos.
breasts and-whole with-gold thicken arms
Armillas dextre excipiant, quo forcius ictus
Armlets the-right-hands let-take so-that more-strongly blows
collibrare queant, et amarum figere uulnus.
to-poise they-may and bitter to-fix wound
Nemo pedem referat! Certatim quisque subire
No-one foot let-draw-back Vying each to-go-under
hostiles studeat gladios hastasque minaces,
hostile let-strive swords and-spears threatening
ut carum ulciscamur herum. Super omnia felix,
that dear we-may-avenge lord Above all happy
qui tanto sceleri uindictam impendere possit
who to-so-great crime vengeance to-spend can
et fraudum iusto punire piacula ferro.
and of-frauds with-just to-punish the-sins iron

Ecce michi uideor ceruum penetrasse ferocem
Behold to-me I-seem a-stag to-have-pierced fierce
Teutonico certe, qui Snyrtir dicitur, ense,
With-German surely which Snyrtir is-called sword
a quo belligeri cepi cognomen, ut Agner
from which of-warlike I-took the-surname when Agnar
Ingelli natum fudi retulique tropheum.
Of-Ingel the-son I-felled and-brought-back the-trophy
Ille meo capiti impactum perfregit Høthingum,
He on-my head driven broke Høthing
elisum morsu gladium, maiora daturus
shattered by-the-bite sword greater about-to-give
uulnera, si melius ferri uiguisset acumen.
wounds if better of-the-iron had-flourished the-edge
Cui contra leuam lateris cum parte sinistri
Whose on-the-other-hand the-left-arm of-the-side with part left
dissecui dextrumque pedem, labensque sub artus
I-cut-asunder and-the-right foot and-slipping under the-limbs
incidit in medias ferrum penetrabile costas.
fell into the-middle the-iron piercing ribs
Hercule nemo illo uisus michi forcior umquam.
By-Hercules no-one than-him seen to-me braver ever
Semiuigil subsedit enim cubitoque reclinis
Half-waking he-sank-down for and-on-his-elbow reclining
ridendo excepit letum, mortemque cachinno
by-laughing he-received his-end and-death with-a-guffaw
spreuit, et Elisium gaudens successit in orbem.
spurned and Elysian rejoicing passed into the-world

Magna uiri uirtus, que risu calluit uno
Great of-the-man valor which by-laughter was-skilled one
supremam celare necem, summumque dolorem
the-final to-conceal death and-the-utmost pain
corporis ac mentis leto compescere uultu!
of-body and of-mind with-glad to-restrain face
Nunc quoque cuiusdam preclaro stemmate nati
Now also of-one of-glorious pedigree born
uitales fibras ferro rimabar eodem,
vital fibers with-iron I-was-searching the-same
et ferrum penitus intra precordia mersi.
and the-iron deep within the-breast I-plunged
Filius hic regis et auito sanguine lucens
Son this of-a-king and with-ancestral blood shining
indole clarus erat, tenerisque nitencior annis.
in-nature famous he-was and-in-tender brighter years
Non illi hamatum poterat prodesse metallum,
Not to-him hooked could to-avail metal
non ensis, non umbo teres; tam uiuida ferri
not sword not boss round so lively of-the-iron
uis erat, obiectis tardari nescia rebus.
force was by-opposed to-be-slowed ignorant things
Ergo duces ubi sunt Gotthorum, milicieque
Therefore the-leaders where are of-the-Goths and-of-the-soldiery
Hiartuari? Veniant, et uires sanguine pensent.
Of-Hiartwar Let-them-come and strength with-blood let-them-weigh
Qui iaciunt, qui tela rotant, nisi regibus orti?
Who throw who weapons whirl unless from-kings sprung

Surgit ab ingenuis bellum; clarissima Martem
Rises from the-freeborn war most-famous battle
stemmata conficiunt; nec enim uulgaribus ausis
pedigrees accomplish nor for by-common ventures
res agitur, quam sola ducum discrimina tentant.
the-matter is-carried-on which alone of-leaders the-hazards try
Illustres obeunt proceres. En, maxime Roluo,
Illustrious die nobles Lo greatest O-Rolf
magnates cecidere tui, pia stemmata cessant.
magnates have-fallen your pious pedigrees cease
Non humile obscurumue genus, non funera plebis
Not humble or-obscure race not the-deaths of-the-commons
Pluto rapit uilesque animas, sed fata potentum
Pluto seizes and-cheap souls but the-fates of-the-mighty
implicat, et claris complet Phlegethonta figuris.
entangles and with-famous fills Phlegethon figures
Non memini certamen agi, quo prompcius esset
Not I-remember a-contest to-be-waged in-which more-readily it-was
alternare enses, partirique ictibus ictus.
to-alternate swords and-to-share with-blows blows
Dans unum tres accipio; sic mutua Gotthi
Giving one three I-receive thus mutual the-Goths
uulnera compensant, sic dextra potencior hostis
wounds requite thus by-the-right-hand stronger the-foe
uindicat acceptam cumulato fenore penam.
avenges received with-heaped interest the-penalty
Quanquam adeo solus multorum funere leto
Although so alone of-many with-death to-doom
corpora tradiderim pugnans, ut imagine collis
bodies I-have-handed fighting that in-the-likeness of-a-hill
editus e truncis excresceret artubus agger,
raised from maimed grew limbs a-mound

et speciem tumuli congesta cadauera ferrent.
and the-appearance of-a-barrow heaped corpses bore
Et quid agit, qui me nuper prodire iubebat,
And what does he-who me lately to-come-forth bade
eximia se laude probans, aliosque superba
with-exceptional himself praise proving and-others with-proud
uoce terens, et amara serens opprobria, tanquam
voice wearing and bitter sowing reproaches as-if
uno bissenas complexus corpore uitas?
in-one twelve having-embraced body lives

Ad hec Hialto:
at these-things Hialti

Quanquam subsidio tenui fruor, haud procul absum;
Although help slight I-enjoy not far I-am-away
hac quoque, qua stamus, opus est ope, nec magis usquam
this too whereby we-stand need is aid nor more anywhere
uis aut lecta manus promptorum in bella uirorum
force or chosen band of-ready for wars men
exigitur. Iam dure acies, et spicula scutum
is-required Now hard edges and darts the-shield
frustatim secuere meum, partesque minutim
piecemeal have-cut my and-the-parts in-fragments
auulsas absumpsit edax per prelia ferrum.
torn-off consumed devouring through battles iron
Prima sibi testis res est, seque ipsa fatetur.
First to-itself witness the-thing is and-itself itself confesses
Fama oculo cedit, uisusque fidelior aure est.
Report to-the-eye yields and-sight more-faithful than-the-ear is

Rupti etenim clypei retinacula sola supersunt,
Of-the-broken for shield the-straps alone remain
sectus et in giro remanet michi perui[d]us umbo.
cut and in a-circle remains to-me pierced boss
Et nunc, Biarco, uiges, quanquam cunctacior eque
And now O-Biarki you-flourish although slower than-fair
extiteris, damnumque more probitate repensas.
you-have-been and-the-loss of-delay by-prowess you-repay

At Biarco:
but Biarki

Carpere me necdum probrisque lacessere cessas?
To-carp-at me not-yet and-with-reproaches to-provoke do-you-cease
Multa moras afferre solent. Namque obuius ensis
Many-things delays to-bring are-wont For an-oncoming sword
cunctandi michi causa fuit, quem Sueticus hostis
of-delaying to-me the-cause was which the-Swedish foe
in mea preualido contorsit pectora nisu.
into my with-very-strong hurled breast effort
Nec parce gladium capuli moderator adegit;
Nor sparingly the-sword of-the-hilt the-governor drove
nam quantum in nudo uel inermi corpore fas est,
for as-much-as in bare or unarmed body possible is
egit in armato; sic duri tegmina ferri
he-drove in armed thus of-hard the-coverings iron
ut molles traiecit aquas; nec opis michi quicquam
as soft he-passed-through waters nor of-help to-me anything
aspera lorice poterat committere moles.
rough of-the-mail could to-afford the-mass

Et nunc ille ubi sit, qui uulgo dicitur Othin
And now he where he-is who commonly is-called Odin
armipotens, uno semper contentus ocello?
mighty-in-arms with-one always content little-eye
Dic michi, Ruta, precor, usquam si conspicis illum?
Tell me O-Ruta I-pray anywhere if you-see him

Ad hec Ruta:
at these-things Ruta

Adde oculum propius et nostras prospice chelas,
Put the-eye nearer and our look-through arms
ante sacraturus uictrici lumina signo,
first about-to-hallow with-the-victorious eyes sign
si uis presentem tuto cognoscere Martem.
if you-wish present safely to-know Mars

Tum Biarco:
then Biarki

Si potero horrendum Frigge spectare maritum,
If I-shall-be-able the-dreadful of-Frigg to-behold husband
quantumcunque albo clypeo sit tectus, et altum
however-much with-white shield he-be covered and tall
flectat equum, Lethra nequaquam sospes abibit;
let-him-turn his-horse from-Leire by-no-means safe he-will-depart
fas est belligerum bello prosternere diuum.
right it-is the-warlike in-war to-lay-low god

Ante oculos regis clades speciosa cadentes
Before the-eyes of-the-king slaughter handsome the-falling
excipiat. Dum uita manet, studeamus honeste
let-take While life remains let-us-strive honorably
posse mori, clarumque manu decerpere funus.
to-be-able to-die and-a-famous by-hand to-pluck death
Ad caput extincti moriar ducis obrutus, ac tu
At the-head of-the-dead I-shall-die leader overwhelmed and you
eiusdem pedibus moriendo allabere pronus,
of-the-same at-the-feet by-dying glide-down prone
ut uideat, quisquis congesta cadauera lustrat,
that he-may-see whoever heaped corpses surveys
qualiter acceptum domino pensauimus aurum.
how received to-the-lord we-repaid the-gold
Preda erimus coruis, aquilisque rapacibus esca,
Booty we-shall-be to-ravens and-to-eagles rapacious food
uesceturque uorax nostri dape corporis ales.
and-will-feed the-greedy of-our on-the-feast body bird
Sic belli intrepidos proceres occumbere par est,
Thus of-war undaunted nobles to-fall fitting it-is
illustrem socio complexos funere regem.
the-illustrious in-shared having-embraced death king

Saxo has set these speeches in verse after a Danish song that many know by heart. The Goths win, and of Rolf's whole army only Wigg survives, for none fled or yielded. At the victory feast Hiartwar praises their loyalty and offers Wigg service. Wigg asks for the sword by the hilt, as men took it when they pledged service to Rolf, drives the point through Hiartwar, and gladly offers his body to the slayers. Hiartwar's reign lasts a single day, and the Zealanders soon destroy the Swedes.

Hanc maxime exhortacionum seriem idcirco metrica
this chiefly of-exhortations series for-this-reason in-metrical
racione compegerim, quod earundem sentenciarum intellectus
form I-have-composed because of-the-same sentences the-sense
Danici cuiusdam carminis compendio digestus a compluribus
of-a-Danish certain song in-a-summary arranged by many
antiquitatis peritis memoriter usurpatur.
of-antiquity skilled by-heart is-used
Contigit autem, potitis uictoria Gothis, omne Roluonis
it-happened moreover having-gained the-victory the-Goths all of-Rolf
agmen occumbere, neminemque, excepto Wiggone, ex tanta
the-host to-fall and-no-one excepted Wigg of so-great
iuuentute residuum fore. Tantum enim excellentissimis regis
youth left to-be so-much for to-the-most-excellent of-the-king
meritis ea pugna a militibus tributum est, ut ipsius
merits in-that fight by the-warriors granted was that his
cedes omnibus oppetende mortis cupiditatem ingeneraret,
slaughter in-all of-to-be-met death the-desire begot
eique morte iungi uita iocundius duceretur.
and-with-him in-death to-be-joined than-life more-pleasant was-held
Letus Hiartuarus prandendi gracia positis mensis conuiuium
glad Hiartwar of-dining for-the-sake set the-tables the-feast
pugne succedere iubet, uictoriam epulis prosecuturus.
to-the-fight to-follow bids the-victory with-feasting about-to-celebrate

Quibus oneratus magne sibi ammiracioni[s] esse dixit,
with-which loaded for-great to-himself wonder to-be he-said
quod ex tanta Roluonis milicia nemo, qui saluti fuga aut
that of so-great of-Rolf a-soldiery no-one who for-safety by-flight or
capcione consuleret, repertus fuisset. Unde liquidum fuisse,
capture took-thought found had-been whence clear to-have-been
quanto fidei studio regis sui caritatem coluerint,
with-how-great of-faith zeal of-the-king their-own the-love they-had-cherished
cui superstites esse passi non fuerint. Fortunam quoque, quod
whom survivors to-be suffered not they-had fortune also because
sibi ne unius quidem eorum obsequium superesse permiserit,
to-him not of-one even of-them the-service to-remain it-had-permitted
causabatur, quam libentissime se talium uirorum famulatu
he-blamed how most-gladly himself of-such men the-service
usurum testatus. Oblato Wiggone perinde ac munere
about-to-use having-attested offered Wigg just as-if for-a-gift
gratulatus, an sibi militare uellet, perquirit. Annuenti
having-rejoiced whether for-him to-soldier he-would-wish asks to-him-nodding
destrictum gladium offert. Ille cuspidem refutans, capulum petit,
drawn a-sword offers he the-point refusing the-hilt seeks
hunc morem Roluoni in porrigendo militibus ense extitisse
this custom with-Rolf in holding-out to-warriors the-sword to-have-been
prefatus. Olim namque se regum clientele daturi,
having-declared of-old for themselves of-kings to-the-clientship about-to-give
tacto gladii capulo obsequium polliceri solebant. Quo pacto
touched of-the-sword the-hilt service to-promise were-wont by-which means
Wiggo capulum complexus, cuspidem per Hiartuarum agit,
Wigg the-hilt having-grasped the-point through Hiartwar drives
ulcionis compos, cuius Roluoni ministerium pollicitus fuerat.
of-the-vengeance master whose to-Rolf the-service promised he-had
Quo facto, ouans irruentibus in se Hiartuari militibus cupidius
this done exulting to-those-rushing at him of-Hiartwar warriors eagerly

corpus obtulit, plus uoluptatis se ex tyranni nece, quam
his-body offered more of-pleasure himself from of-the-tyrant the-death than
amaritudinis ex propria sentire uociferans. Ita conuiuio in
of-bitterness from his-own to-feel shouting thus the-feast into
exequias uerso, uictorie gaudium funeris luctus insequitur.
funeral-rites turned of-victory the-joy of-the-funeral the-mourning follows
Clarum ac semper memorabilem uirum, qui uoto fortiter
famous and ever memorable the-man who his-vow bravely
expleto, mortem sponte complexus suo ministerio
fulfilled death of-his-own-accord having-embraced by-his-own service
mensas tyranni sanguine maculauit. Neque enim occidencium
the-tables of-the-tyrant with-blood stained nor for of-the-slayers
manus uiuax animi uirtus expauit, cum prius a se loca,
the-hands the-lively of-mind valor dreaded since first by himself the-places
quibus Roluo assueuerat, interfectoris eius cruore respersa
in-which Rolf had-been-accustomed of-the-slayer his with-the-gore sprinkled
cognosceret. Eadem itaque dies Hiartuari regnum finiuit ac
he-recognized the-same and-so day of-Hiartwar the-reign ended and
peperit. Fraudulenter enim quesite res eadem sorte defluunt,
began fraudulently for acquired things by-the-same lot flow-away
qua petuntur, nullusque diuturn[i]us est fructus, qui scelere
by-which they-are-sought and-no longer-lasting is fruit which by-crime
ac perfidia partus fuerit. Quo euenit, ut Sueones, paulo
and perfidy gained has-been by-which it-came-about that the-Swedes a-little
ante Danie potitores, ne sue quidem salutis pocientes
before of-Denmark masters not of-their-own even safety possessing
existerent. Protinus enim a Sialandensibus deleti lesis
were forthwith for by the-Zealanders destroyed wronged
Roluonis manibus iusta exsoluere piacula. Adeo plerunque
of-Rolf to-the-shades just paid atonements so mostly
fortune seuicia ulciscitur, quod dolo ac fallacia patratur.
of-fortune the-savagery avenges what by-guile and deceit is-accomplished

BOOK III

I · HOTHER, NANNA, AND BALDER

Hother, reared by King Gewar, excels at swimming, archery, boxing, and the harp, and wins the love of Gewar's daughter Nanna. Odin's son Balder sees her bathing and burns for her. Lost in a mist, Hother finds woodland maidens who govern battles; they warn him not to fight Balder, a demigod, and vanish with their dwelling. Gewar tells him that only the satyr Miming's sword can wound Balder; Hother camps in the satyr's shadow, binds him, and wins the sword and an armlet. When Gelder of Saxony comes for the spoils, Hother's men take his javelins on their shields until he surrenders.

Hotherus, Athisli frater, idemque Geuari regis alumnus,
Hother of-Adils the-brother and-the-same of-Gewar the-king the-fosterling
cuius mencionem premisi, post Hiartuarum utriusque regni
of-whom mention I-made-before after Hiartwar of-each kingdom
imperium sumit. Huius tempora, si ab etatis eius origine
the-rule takes his times if from of-age his the-origin
cepero, apcius explicabuntur. Pulcrius enim pleniusque
I-shall-have-begun more-fitly will-be-set-out more-handsomely for and-more-fully
extrema annorum illius curricula perstringuntur, ubi prima
the-last of-years his courses are-touched-on when the-first
silencio non damnantur. Interfecto ab Helgone Hodbroddo,
by-silence not are-condemned slain by Helgi Hothbrod
filius Hotherus sub tutela Geuari regis puericie procursum
the-son Hother under the-guardianship of-Gewar king of-boyhood the-course
exegit. Adolescens collacteis ac coeuis summa corporis
spent a-youth foster-brothers and coevals in-the-highest of-body
firmitate prestabat. Ceterum ingenium eius crebre dotauerant
firmness surpassed but wit his many had-endowed
artes. Quippe natacionis, arcus cestuumque pericia, nec
arts for-indeed of-swimming of-the-bow and-of-the-gauntlets in-skill nor

non, quantamcunque ea etas capere poterat, agilitate pollebat,
not however-great that age to-take could in-agility he-was-strong
haud minus exercicio, quam uiribus potens. Immaturam
not less by-practice than by-strength powerful the-unripe
adhuc etatem uberrimis animi beneficiis transcendebat.
still age by-most-abundant of-mind gifts he-surpassed
Nemo illo chelis aut lyre sciencior fuerat. Preterea
no-one than-him in-the-harp or in-the-lyre more-skilled had-been moreover
sistro ac barbyto omnique fidium modulacione callebat.
in-timbrel and lute and-every of-strings modulation he-was-versed
Ad quoscunque uolebat motus, uariis modorum generibus
to whatever he-wished motions by-various of-modes kinds
humanos impellebat affectus; gaudio, mesticia, miseracione,
human he-drove feelings with-joy sorrow pity
uel odio mortales afficere nouerat. Ita aurium uoluptate aut
or hatred mortals to-affect he-knew thus of-the-ears by-pleasure or
horrore animos implicare solebat. Tot iuuenis artibus
horror minds to-entangle he-was-wont by-so-many of-the-youth arts
Geuari filia Nanna ad modum delectata, amplexum
of-Gewar the-daughter Nanna to a-degree delighted the-embrace
eius expetere cepit. Fit enim, ut uirtute iuuenum
his to-seek began it-happens for that by-the-valor of-youths
uirgines incalescant et, quorum minus complacet forma,
maidens grow-warm and whose less pleases beauty
probitas acceptetur. Multiplices enim amor aditus habet.
prowess is-welcomed manifold for love approaches has
Aliis [amor] decor, aliis animi uirtus, quibusdam arcium
to-some — beauty to-others of-mind excellence to-certain-ones of-arts
usus uoluptatis iter aperit; non nullis comitas Veneris
the-practice of-pleasure the-road opens not to-none courtesy of-Venus

copiam parat, complures forme candor acceptos facit. Nec
the-plenty prepares many of-form whiteness welcome makes nor
leuius uulnus fortes, quam pulcri puellis infligere solent.
lighter a-wound the-brave than the-handsome on-girls to-inflict are-wont
Accidit autem, ut Othini filius Balderus Nanne corpus abluentis
it-happened moreover that of-Odin the-son Balder of-Nanna the-body washing
aspectu sollicitatus, infinito amore corriperetur. Urebat illum
by-the-sight stirred with-boundless love was-seized burned him
uenustissimi corporis nitor, animumque perspicue pulcritudinis
of-most-graceful body the-sheen and-the-mind of-clear beauty
habitus inflammabat. Validissimum namque libidinis
the-aspect inflamed the-strongest for of-lust
irritamentum est decor. Hotherum itaque, per quem maxime
provocation is beauty Hother and-so through whom most
uotum interpellandum timebat, ferro tollere constituit, ne more
his-wish to-be-thwarted he-feared by-iron to-remove resolved lest by-delay
inpaciens amor ullo fruende libidinis obstaculo tardaretur.
impatient love by-any of-to-be-enjoyed lust obstacle be-slowed
Eodem forte tempore Hotherus inter uenandum errore
at-the-same by-chance time Hother during hunting by-the-straying
nebule perductus, in quoddam siluestrium uirginum conclaue
of-a-mist led into a-certain of-woodland maidens chamber
incidit, a quibus proprio nomine salutatus, quenam essent,
fell by whom by-his-own name greeted who they-were
perquirit. Ille suis ductibus auspiciisque maxime bellorum
asks they by-their-own leadings and-auspices chiefly of-wars
fortunam gubernari testantur. Sepe enim se nemini
the-fortune to-be-governed attest often for themselves to-no-one
conspicuas preliis interesse, clandestinisque subsidiis optatos
visible in-battles to-take-part and-by-secret aids the-wished-for
amicis prebere successus. Quippe conciliare prospera, aduersa
to-friends to-furnish successes for-indeed to-win prosperities adversities

infligere posse pro libito, memorabant, adiecto, qualiter in
to-inflict to-be-able at will they-related added how for
collacteam eius Nannam inter lauandum conspectam Balderus
foster-sister his Nanna while bathing seen Balder
exarserit; hortateque, ne eum, quamuis infestissimo
had-blazed and-having-exhorted lest him although of-most-hostile
odio dignum, armis lacesseret, semideum hunc esse
hatred worthy with-arms he-should-provoke a-demigod him to-be
testantes, arcano superum semine procreatum. His
attesting from-the-secret of-the-gods seed begotten these-things
acceptis, Hotherus, labentis hospicii tegmine defectus,
received Hother of-the-vanishing lodging by-the-cover forsaken
sub dio se relictum tociusque expertem umbraculi
under the-sky himself left and-of-all devoid shelter
mediis repente campis expositum conspicatur. Precipue
in-the-middle-of suddenly the-plains exposed perceives especially
uero puellarum prepetem fugam locique uersilem situm
indeed of-the-girls the-swift flight and-of-the-place the-shifting site
ac fallacem edis imaginem mirabatur. Ignorabat enim,
and the-deceitful of-the-house image he-marveled-at he-did-not-know for
que circa se gesta fuerant, ludibrium tantum inaneque
that-what about him done had-been a-mockery only and-an-empty
prestigiosarum arcium extitisse commentum.
of-illusory arts to-have-been device
Unde rediens Geuaro ordinem insecute errorem suum
whence returning to-Gewar the-order of-the-ensuing straying his-own
ludificacionis exponit, filiamque eius continuo postulauit.
of-the-mockery sets-out and-the-daughter his at-once asked
Cui Geuarus quam libentissime se fauturum subiunxit,
to-whom Gewar how most-gladly himself about-to-favor added
ni Balderi iram repulsa contracturum metueret,
were-it-not of-Balder the-wrath by-a-refusal about-to-incur he-feared

priorem illum sibi consentaneas preces porrexisse testatus.
the-earlier him to-himself similar prayers to-have-held-out having-attested
Nam ne ferro quidem sacram corporis eius firmitatem cedere
for not to-iron even the-holy of-body his firmness to-yield
perhibebat. Adiecit tamen, scire se gladium arctissimis
he-said he-added yet to-know himself a-sword with-most-tight
obseratum claustris, quo fatum ei infligi possit. Hunc
barred locks by-which death to-him to-be-inflicted could this
a Mimingo, siluarum Satyro, possideri. Eidem quoque
by Miming of-the-woods Satyr to-be-possessed to-the-same also
armillam esse, mira quadam arcanaque uirtute, possessoris
an-armlet to-be with-wondrous certain and-secret power of-the-possessor
opes augere solitam. Horum preterea locorum aditum
riches to-increase wont of-these moreover places the-approach
inuium, impedimentis obfusum, haud facile mortalibus patere
pathless with-hindrances overspread not easily to-mortals to-lie-open
posse. Maiorem siquidem itineris partem inusitati frigoris
to-be-able the-greater since-indeed of-the-journey part of-unusual cold
ui perenniter obsideri. Iubet itaque, ceruis iugalibus
by-the-force perpetually to-be-beset he-bids and-so with-stags yoked
currum instruat, cuius celeritate eximio gelu rigencia
a-car he-should-equip whose by-the-swiftness with-exceptional frost stiff
iuga transcendat. Quo cum peruenerit, tabernaculum suum
ridges he-might-cross whither when he-will-have-arrived tent his-own
ita a sole auersum constituat, ut umbram specus, cui
so from the-sun turned-away he-should-set that the-shadow of-the-cave to-which
Mimingus assueuisset, excipiat, nec ipsum mutua tamen
Miming had-grown-used it-might-catch nor it by-mutual yet
obumbracione contingat, ne Satyrum insolite obscuritatis iactus
overshadowing it-should-touch lest the-Satyr of-unusual darkness the-cast
exitu deturbaret. Ita armillam ensemque in expedito fore,
from-going-out should-deter thus the-armlet and-the-sword in readiness to-be

quorum alterum opum, alterum belli fortuna comitaretur; in
of-which the-one of-riches the-other of-war fortune would-attend in
utroque ingens possessori premium esse. Hactenus Geuarus.
each a-huge to-the-possessor prize to-be thus-far Gewar
Nec inerter Hotherus, que ab ipso didicerat, executus,
nor sluggishly Hother what from him he-had-learned having-carried-out
tabernaculo ad predictum modum locato, noctu curas, interdiu
the-tent in the-aforesaid manner placed by-night cares by-day
uenaciones agebat. Utramque temporis uicem peruigil
hunts he-carried-on each of-time turn watchful
exsomnisque ducebat, ita discrimina lucis noctisque partitus,
and-sleepless he-spent so the-divisions of-day and-of-night having-divided
ut hanc rerum meditacioni tribueret, illam conuectandis
that this of-things to-the-pondering he-gave that to-gathering
corporis alimentis impenderet. Cumque forte pernox
of-the-body food he-spent and-when by-chance sleepless-all-night
attonita curis mente languesceret, obumbrantem tabernaculo
with-astonished by-cares mind he-was-flagging overshadowing the-tent
suo Satyrum hasta petiuit, obrutumque ictu nec
his-own the-Satyr with-a-spear attacked and-overwhelmed by-the-blow nor
satis fuge potentem uinculis intercepit. Ultima deinde per
enough of-flight capable with-bonds caught the-utmost then through
summam uerborum atrocitatem minatus, ensem armillasque
the-utmost of-words atrocity having-threatened the-sword and-armlets
deposcit. Nec segniter Satyrus salutis redempcionem, que
demands nor sluggishly the-Satyr of-safety the-ransom which
ab ipso petebatur, exhibuit. Adeo cunctis re prior
from him was-sought produced so to-all than-property prior
est uita, cum nihil apud mortales spiritu carius existere
is life since nothing among mortals than-breath dearer to-be

soleat. Høtherus, opum adepcione letatus, patriam repetit,
is-wont Hother of-riches at-the-gaining rejoicing the-fatherland seeks-again
paucis, sed insignibus spoliis felix.
in-few but notable spoils happy
Quibus eum Gelderus, Saxonie rex, potitum comperiens,
these him Gelder of-Saxony king to-have-gained learning
milites in tam illustris prede raptum crebro concitabat
the-warriors to such illustrious of-booty the-seizing by-frequent roused
hortatu. Paruit iuuentus regi, properanter instruens classem.
urging obeyed the-youth the-king hastily equipping a-fleet
Quod preuidens Geuarus, quippe diuinandi doctissimus erat,
which foreseeing Gewar for-indeed of-divining most-learned he-was
industriaque presagiorum excultus, uocato Høthero, iubet,
and-in-the-industry of-presages trained called Hother bids
congressuri secum Gelderi iacula pacienter excipiat, non
of-about-to-engage with-him of-Gelder the-javelins patiently he-should-receive not
ante sua remissurus, quam hostem missilibus carere
before his-own about-to-send-back than the-foe of-missiles to-be-devoid
conspiciat; ceterum rostratas admoueat falces, quibus
he-should-see but beaked he-should-bring-up sickles with-which
nauigia lacerari cassidesque et scuta militibus detrahi
vessels to-be-torn and-helmets and shields from-the-warriors to-be-dragged
possint. Cuius consilio obsecutus Høtherus, salutarem eius
could whose counsel having-followed Hother the-wholesome its
exitum expertus est. Siquidem ad primos Gelderi impetus
outcome experienced has since-indeed at the-first of-Gelder onsets
subsistere suos ac corpora scutis protegere iubet, presentis
to-halt his-men and their-bodies with-shields to-protect he-bids of-the-present
pugne uictoriam paciencia capessendam testatus. At hostis,
fight the-victory by-patience to-be-seized having-attested but the-foe
missilibus nulla ex parte cohibitis, iisdemque per summam
missiles no in part restrained and-the-same through the-utmost

pugnandi cupiditatem effusis, hoc auidius hastas ac
of-fighting desire poured-out the more-greedily spears and
spicula torquere cepit, quo Høtherum in his excipiendis
darts to-hurl began the Hother in these receiving
paciencius se gerere comperit. Que partim scutis, partim
more-patiently himself to-bear he-found which partly in-shields partly
nauigiis infixa rarum dedere uulnus; complura innoxia
in-vessels fixed a-rare gave wound very-many harmless
ac frustra uidebantur excussa. Siquidem Høtheri milites,
and in-vain were-seen shot-off since-indeed of-Hother the-warriors
regis imperium exequentes, receptam telorum uim conserta
of-the-king the-command carrying-out the-received of-weapons force with-a-joined
clypeorum testudine repellebant, nec rarus quidem eorum
of-shields tortoise repelled nor scant indeed of-them
numerus erat, que leui ictu umbonibus impacta fluctibus
the-number was which with-a-light blow on-the-bosses struck into-the-waves
incidebant. Quorum omnium copia uacuefactus Gelderus,
fell of-which all of-the-supply emptied Gelder
dum eadem ab hostibus correpta alacrius in se retorqueri
while the-same by the-foes seized more-briskly at himself to-be-hurled-back
conspiceret, mali cacumen puniceo scuto complexus
he-saw of-the-mast the-top with-a-crimson shield having-embraced
(indicium id pacis erat) saluti dedicione consuluit. Quem
a-sign that of-peace was for-safety by-surrender took-thought him
Høtherus amicissimo uultu benignissimoque sermone
Hother with-a-most-friendly face and-most-kindly speech
exceptum non minus humanitate quam arte perdomuit.
received not less by-kindness than by-art subdued

Hother's eloquence wins Thora, daughter of Cuso, prince of the Finns and Perms, for Helgi of Halogaland, who stammers. Nanna refuses Balder, saying a god cannot wed a mortal. Hother and Helgi fight Balder at sea against Odin, Thor, and the gods; Hother cuts off the handle of Thor's club, and the gods flee, gods by custom, Saxo says, not by nature. Hother burns the fallen Gelder on a pyre of ships and marries Nanna. Later Balder beats Hother, opens a spring for his thirsty army, and wastes away with longing for Nanna, and Frey begins human sacrifice near Uppsala.

Ea tempestate Helgo, Halogie rex, Cusonis, Finnorum
at-that time Helgi of-Halogaland king of-Cuso of-the-Finns
Byarmorumque principis, filiam, nomine Thoram, crebre
and-of-the-Perms prince the-daughter by-name Thora by-frequent
legacionis officio procabatur. Adeo, quod per se minus
of-embassy service was-wooing so that-what by itself less
ualidum est, alieni indigum noscitur. Nam cum eius
strong is of-another's needy is-known for since of-that
temporis iuuenes matrimonii postulacionem propria uoce
time youths of-marriage the-asking with-their-own voice
prosequendi consuetudinem haberent, hic tanto oris
of-pursuing the-custom had this-one with-so-great of-mouth
uicio obsitus erat, ut non solum exteras, sed eciam
a-defect beset was that not only foreign but also
domesticas aures erubesceret. Adeo calamitas omnis conscios
home ears he-blushed-before so-much misfortune all witnesses
uitat. Eo siquidem nature damna molestiora sunt, quo
shuns by-that since-indeed of-nature the-losses more-irksome are by-which
liquidius patent. Huius Cuso legacione spreta, coniugio
more-clearly they-lie-open his Cuso the-embassy spurned of-wedlock
indignum respondit, qui, propria parum uirtute subnixus,
unworthy answered one-who on-his-own too-little valor propped

ad id impetrandum precaria mutuaretur officia. Quod
for it to-be-obtained begged would-borrow services which
audiens Helgo Høtherum, quem policioris facundie nouerat,
hearing Helgi Hother whom of-more-polished eloquence he-knew
suis fauere studiis obsecrabat, alacriter se, quicquid is
his-own to-favor pursuits besought briskly himself whatever he
imperasset, executurum pollicitus. Ille sedula iuuenis
should-have-commanded about-to-carry-out having-promised he by-the-busy of-the-youth
supplicacione deuictus, armata classe Noruagiam petit, quod
supplication overcome with-an-armed fleet Norway seeks what
uerbis non posset, uiribus peracturus. Cumque pro Helgone
by-words not he-could by-force about-to-accomplish and-when for Helgi
per summam eloquii suauitatem egisset, refert Cuso,
through the-utmost of-eloquence sweetness he-had-pleaded replies Cuso
mentem filie consulendam, nequid contra nolentem
the-mind of-his-daughter to-be-consulted lest-anything against her-unwilling
paterna uideretur seueritate presumptum. Accersitamque,
by-paternal might-seem severity presumed and-summoned
an proco allubesceret, percontatus, annuentis Helgoni
whether to-the-wooer she-inclined having-asked of-her-consenting to-Helgi
nupcias pollicetur. Igitur Høtherus obseratas Cusonis aures
the-marriage promises therefore Hother the-barred of-Cuso ears
ad ea, que precabatur, exaudienda rotunde uolubilisque
to those-things which he-was-praying to-be-heard of-rounded and-fluent
facundie dulcedine patefecit.
eloquence by-the-sweetness opened
Que dum in Halogia geruntur, Balderus postulande Nanne
these-things while in Halogaland are-done Balder of-to-be-asked Nanna
gracia Geuari fines armatus ingreditur. A quo cum ipsius
for-the-sake of-Gewar the-borders armed enters by whom when of-her
Nanne mentem cognoscere iuberetur, exquisitis uerborum
Nanna the-mind to-learn he-was-bidden with-exquisite of-words

delenimentis puellam aggressus, cum nullum uotis
blandishments the-girl having-approached when no for-his-wishes
locum efficere potuisset, repulse causam cognoscere institit.
place to-make he-had-been-able of-the-refusal the-cause to-learn he-pressed
Que respondit, nupciis deum mortali sociari non posse,
she answered in-marriage a-god with-a-mortal to-be-joined not to-be-able
quod ingens nature discrimen copule commercium tollat.
because a-huge of-nature difference of-union the-dealing removes
Sed et superos interdum pacta rescindere solitos, subitoque
but also the-gods sometimes pacts to-rescind wont and-suddenly
uinculum disiici, quod impares contraxissent. Neque enim
the-bond to-be-broken which unequals had-contracted nor for
stabilem dissonis inesse nexum, cum apud excelsos
a-stable in-discordant-things to-be-in bond since among the-lofty
humilium semper fortuna sordescat. Preterea abundancie et
of-the-lowly always fortune grows-mean moreover of-abundance and
egestatis diuiduum contubernium esse, nec inter splendidas
of-want divided the-fellowship to-be nor between splendid
opes obscuramque pauperiem firma societatis iura consistere.
riches and-obscure poverty firm of-fellowship rights to-stand
Ad ultimum, supernis terrestria non iugari, que tanto
at the-last to-heavenly-things earthly-things not to-be-yoked which by-so-great
originis interuallo discors rerum natura secreuerit, quod
of-origin interval discordant of-things nature has-separated because
a diuine luculencia maiestatis infinitum distet humana
from of-divine the-brightness majesty infinitely is-distant human
mortalitas. Hac responsi cauillacione elusis Balderi precibus,
mortality by-this of-reply quibbling baffled of-Balder the-prayers
detrectandi coniugii prudens argumenta texebat.
of-refusing marriage prudent arguments she-wove

Quod cum Hotherus ex Geuaro cognosceret, multa super
which when Hother from Gewar learned many-things about
Balderi petulancia apud Helgonem querulus disserebat. Incerti
of-Balder the-wantonness with Helgi complaining discoursed uncertain
ambo, quid facto opus esset, uariis sententiam consiliis
both what by-deed need there-was by-various the-opinion counsels
agitabant. Amica siquidem in aduersis collocucio, tametsi
they-tossed friendly since-indeed in adversities converse although
periculum non tollit, egritudinem minuit. Inter cetera animi
the-danger not removes the-sickness lessens among the-other of-mind
uota fortitudinis studio preponderante, manus classe cum
wishes of-bravery the-zeal outweighing hands by-fleet with
Baldero conseritur. Hominibus aduersum deos certatum
Balder are-joined by-men against gods contended
crederes. Nam Baldero Othinus ac Thoro sacraque deum
you-would-believe for for-Balder Odin and Thor and-the-holy of-the-gods
agmina propugnabant. Diuinis humanisque uiribus permixtum
hosts fought with-divine and-human forces mingled
aspiceres bellum. At Høtherus, tunica ferrum spernente
you-would-see war but Hother with-a-tunic iron scorning
succinctus, confertissimos deorum cuneos irrumpebat et,
girded the-densest of-the-gods wedges burst-into and
quantum terrenus in superna poterat, grassabatur. Sed
as-much-as an-earthly-one against heavenly-ones could raged but
et Thoro inusitato claue libratu cuncta clypeorum
also Thor with-an-unusual of-his-club swing all of-shields
obstacula lacerabat, tantum ad se incessendum hostes
the-obstacles tore as-much to himself assailing the-foes
inuitans, quantum socios ad tuendum. Nullum erat
inviting as-much-as the-comrades to guarding no there-was
armature genus, quod impellenti non cederet. Nemo
of-armor kind which to-the-thrusting-one not yielded no-one

ferientem tuto excipere poterat. Quicquid ictu arcebat,
the-striker safely to-receive could whatever by-the-blow he-warded
obruit. Non clypei, non cassides impactum pertulere robur.
he-overwhelmed not shields not helmets the-driven withstood strength
Nulli corporis aut uirium magnitudo subsidio fuit. Proinde
to-no-one of-body or of-strength the-greatness for-help was accordingly
uictoria ad superos concessisset, ni Hotherus, inclinata
the-victory to the-gods would-have-passed had-not Hother bent
suorum acie celerius aduolans, clauam preciso manubrio
of-his-own the-line more-swiftly flying-up the-club cut-off the-handle
inutilem reddidisset. Quo telo defecti diui subitam dedere
useless had-rendered of-this weapon deprived the-gods a-sudden gave
fugam. Inimicum opinioni esset, nisi fidem antiquitas
flight contrary to-belief it-would-be unless credit antiquity
faceret, deos ab hominibus superari. Deos autem pocius
made gods by men to-be-overcome gods moreover rather
opinatiue, quam naturaliter dicimus. Talibus namque non
by-opinion than by-nature we-call to-such for not
natura, sed gencium more, diuinitatis uocabulum damus.
by-nature but of-peoples by-the-custom of-divinity the-name we-give
Ceterum Balderum fuga cursu quesita seruauit. Cuius
but Balder flight by-running sought saved whose
nauigiis uictores aut ferro laceratis aut fluctu obrutis,
vessels the-victors either by-iron torn or by-the-wave overwhelmed
non contenti deos uicisse, classis reliquias seuicia
not content the-gods to-have-conquered of-the-fleet the-remnants with-savagery
insequuntur, earum iactura funestam belli cupidinem expleturi.
pursue their by-the-loss the-deadly of-war lust about-to-sate
Adeo plerunque insolenciam successus exasperat. Testis belli
so mostly insolence success sharpens witness of-war
portus Balderi fugam uocabulo refert. Gelderum quoque,
a-harbor of-Balder the-flight by-its-name recalls Gelder also

Saxonie regem, eodem consumptum bello, remigum suorum
of-Saxony king in-the-same destroyed war of-oarsmen his-own
cadaueribus superiectum, ac rogo nauigiis extructo impositum,
on-the-corpses laid and on-a-pyre of-vessels built placed
pulcherrimo funeris obsequio extulit. Cineres eius, perinde
with-a-most-handsome of-funeral service he-bore-out the-ashes his just
ac regii corporis reliquias, non solum insigni tumulo
as of-a-royal body remains not only to-a-notable mound
tradidit, uerum eciam plenis ueneracionis exequiis decorauit.
he-delivered but also with-full of-veneration rites adorned
Post hec, ne connubii spem ulterior rerum importunitas
after these-things lest of-marriage the-hope further of-affairs trouble
moraretur, repetito Geuaro, cupitis Nanne complexibus
should-delay sought-again Gewar desired of-Nanna embraces
fruitur. Deinde Helgonem ac Thoram plenis liberalitatis
enjoys then Helgi and Thora with-full of-liberality
officiis prosecutus, nouam Suetie nuptam aduexit, cunctis
services having-honored new to-Sweden bride brought to-all
tam uenerabilis uictoria, quam Balderus ridiculus fuga.
as venerable for-the-victory as Balder laughable for-the-flight
Quo tempore cum Sueonum magnates soluendi tributi
at-which time when of-the-Swedes the-magnates of-paying tribute
gracia Daniam petiuissent, ob egregia patris merita,
for-the-sake Denmark had-sought because-of the-outstanding of-his-father merits
a popularibus loco regio cultus fallax fortune lenocinium
by his-countrymen in-place royal honored the-deceitful of-fortune allurement
expertus est. Siquidem a Baldero, quem paulo ante deuicerat,
experienced he-has since-indeed by Balder whom a-little before he-had-conquered
prelio superatus, ad Geuarum decurrere necesse habuit, uictoria
in-battle overcome to Gewar to-run-down necessary he-found the-victory
post regnum amissa, quam priuatus adeptus fuerat. Victor
after the-kingdom lost which a-private-man gained he-had the-victor

Balderus, ut afflictum siti militem opportuni liquoris
Balder that afflicted with-thirst the-soldiery of-timely liquid
beneficio recrearet, nouos humi latices terram alcius
by-the-favor he-might-refresh new in-the-ground waters the-earth more-deeply
rimatus aperuit. Quorum erumpentes scatebras sitibundum
having-searched opened whose bursting-forth gushings the-thirsty
agmen hianti passim ore captabat. Eorundem uestigia,
host with-gaping everywhere mouth caught of-the-same the-traces
sempiterno firmata uocabulo, quanquam pristina ad modum
by-an-everlasting confirmed name although the-former to a-degree
scaturigo desierit, nondum prorsus exoleuisse creduntur.
spring has-ceased not-yet wholly to-have-grown-obsolete are-believed
Idem laruarum Nanne speciem simulancium continua noctibus
the-same of-specters of-Nanna the-likeness feigning continual by-night
irritamenta perpessus, adeo in aduersam corporis ualitudinem
provocations having-endured so-far into adverse of-body health
incidit, ut ne pedibus quidem incedere posset. Quamobrem
fell that not on-feet even to-walk he-could wherefore
biga rhedaue emeciendorum itinerum consuetudinem
by-a-two-horse-car or-by-a-carriage of-to-be-traversed journeys the-custom
habere cepit. Tanta amoris ui suffusum pectus ad extremam
to-have began by-such of-love force suffused the-breast to the-utmost
pene eum tabem redegerat. Nihil enim sibi uictoriam
almost him wasting had-reduced nothing for to-himself victory
dedisse credidit, cuius Nanna preda non fuerit. Frø quoque
to-have-given he-believed of-which Nanna the-booty not was Frey also
deorum satrapa sedem haud procul Upsala cepit, ubi ueterem
of-the-gods satrap a-seat not far from-Uppsala took where the-old
litacionis morem, tot gentibus ac seculis usurpatum,
of-sacrifice custom by-so-many peoples and ages practiced

tristi infandoque piaculo mutauit. Siquidem humani generis
for-a-grim and-unspeakable offering changed since-indeed of-human kind
hostias mactare aggressus, feda superis libamenta persoluit.
victims to-slay having-begun foul to-the-gods offerings paid

III · THE DEATH OF BALDER

Hother claims leaderless Denmark by descent and is made king, and when his brother Adils dies drinking at Rolf's funeral feast, he joins Sweden to it. Balder, chosen by the Danes, beats him twice. Hother wanders the wilds in despair until the maidens tell him that he can win if he seizes the food that strengthens Balder. Passing for a harper at night, he is given a belt of victory, and on his way back he wounds Balder in the side. Balder dreams of Proserpina and dies three days later. When Harald's men later dig into his mound, a torrent seems to burst out, and they flee.

Inter hec Høtherus, defectam ducibus Daniam,
among these-things Hother deprived of-leaders Denmark
Hiartuarumque celeres perempti Roluonis penas dedisse
and-Hiartwar swift of-the-slain Rolf the-penalties to-have-paid
cognoscens, quod uix spe complecti posset, casu sibi
learning what scarcely by-hope to-embrace he-could by-chance to-himself
collatum dicebat. Nam et Roluonem, quem, quod ab eius
bestowed he-said for both Rolf whom because by his
patre suum interfectum meminisset, uita spoliare debuerat,
father his-own slain he-remembered of-life to-strip he-ought
aliena opera supplicium luisse, et sibi pociende
by-another's work the-punishment to-have-paid and to-himself of-to-be-possessed
Danie copiam insperato rerum beneficio patuisse. Quippe
Denmark the-chance by-an-unhoped of-things favor to-have-lain-open for-indeed
regnum eius auito sibi iure competere, si rite maiorum
the-kingdom its by-ancestral to-himself right to-belong if duly of-the-ancestors

stemmata reuoluantur. Inde Sialandie portum Isoram ingenti
the-pedigrees be-unrolled thence of-Zealand the-harbor Isefjord with-a-huge
classis numero occupat, imminentis fortune beneficio usurus.
of-fleet number seizes of-impending fortune the-favor about-to-use
Ubi rex ab occurrente sibi Danorum populo constitutus,
where king by the-meeting him of-the-Danes people appointed
paulo post, Athisli fratris, quem Suetis preesse
a-little after of-Adils of-his-brother whom over-the-Swedes to-preside
iusserat, excessu cognito, Sueticum Danico imperium
he-had-bidden the-death learned the-Swedish to-the-Danish rule
sociat. Ceterum Athislum mors ignominiosa consumpsit.
joins but Adils death shameful destroyed
Dum enim Roluonis inferias per summam animi
while for of-Rolf the-funeral-offerings through the-utmost of-mind
hilaritatem conuiuio celebraret, pocione auidius sumpta,
cheerfulness with-a-feast he-was-celebrating drink too-greedily taken
subito fine sordide intemperancie penas pependit. Ita
by-a-sudden end of-mean intemperance the-penalty he-paid thus
dum alienum fatum impensioribus leticie modis excolit,
while another's fate with-more-lavish of-gladness ways he-honors
proprium irrumpere coegit.
his-own to-burst-in he-compelled
Balderus quoque, classe Sialandiam petens, cum et armis celeber
Balder also by-fleet Zealand seeking since both in-arms famous
et maiestate conspicuus haberetur, Høthero Suetiam tenente,
and in-majesty conspicuous he-was-held Hother Sweden holding
quicquid super regni fastigio postulabat, promptissimis
whatever about of-the-kingdom the-summit he-asked by-the-readiest
Danorum suffragiis impetrauit. Tam ancipiti censura maiorum
of-the-Danes votes obtained so with-doubtful judgment of-ancestors
nostrorum sentencia fluctuata est. Huic Høtherus a Suetia
our the-opinion wavered has on-him Hother from Sweden

regressus infestum intulit bellum. Acerrimum imperii cupidis
returned hostile brought war most-fierce of-rule to-the-eager
de rerum summa certamen incesserat. Eidem Høtheri fuga
about of-affairs the-sum a-contest had-come to-the-same of-Hother the-flight
finem imposuit. Qui cum in Iutiam concessisset, uicum,
an-end put who when into Jutland had-withdrawn a-village
in quo manendi usum habuit, nomine suo nuncupandum
in which of-staying the-habit he-had by-name his-own to-be-called
curauit. Ubi hybernis peractis, solitarius incomitatusque
took-care where the-winter-quarters completed alone and-unaccompanied
Suetiam repetit. Ibi magnatibus accersitis, ob infelices
Sweden seeks-again there the-magnates summoned because-of unhappy
rerum cursus, quibus ipsum Balderus bis uictor afflixerat,
of-affairs courses by-which him Balder twice victor had-afflicted
lucis ac uite pigere se dixit. Deinde, consalutatis
of-the-light and of-life to-irk himself he-said then greeted
omnibus, difficilia aditu loca deuio calle sectatus, expertes
all difficult of-access places by-a-trackless path having-followed devoid
humani cultus indagines perlustrabat. Fit enim, ut, quibus
of-human tillage the-coverts he-traversed it-happens for that on-whom
insolabilis animi dolor inciderit, obscuros externosque secessus
inconsolable of-mind pain has-fallen obscure and-remote retreats
quasi quoddam pellende tristicie remedium captent, nec
as-if a-certain of-to-be-driven-off sadness remedy they-seek nor
magnitudinem meroris inter humanos queant tolerare conuictus.
the-greatness of-grief among human they-can to-bear companionships
Adeo plerunque amica est egritudini solitudo. Precipue enim
so mostly friendly is to-sickness solitude especially for
illuuies ac squalor delectant, quos aduersa animi ualitudo
filth and squalor delight those-whom adverse of-mind health
concusserit. Consueuerat autem in editi montis uertice
has-shaken he-had-been-accustomed moreover on of-a-high mountain the-top

consulenti populo plebiscita depromere. Quamobrem uenientes
to-the-consulting people decrees to-bring-forth wherefore those-coming
occultantis se regis inerciam causabantur, absenciaque eius
of-the-hiding himself king the-sloth blamed and-absence his
grauissimis omnium querelis lacerata est.
by-the-heaviest of-all complaints mangled was
At Høtherus, extrema locorum deuia peruagatus, insuetumque
but Hother the-outermost of-places byways having-roamed and-unaccustomed
mortalibus nemus emensus, ignotis forte uirginibus
to-mortals grove having-crossed by-unknown by-chance maidens
habitatum reperit specum. Easdem esse constabat, que eum
inhabited finds a-cave the-same to-be it-was-agreed who him
insecabili ueste quondam donauerant. A quibus, cur
with-an-uncuttable garment once had-presented by whom why
eo locorum uenerit, interrogatus, infaustos belli declarat
thither of-places he-had-come asked the-ill-starred of-war declares
euentus. Itaque fide earum damnata, gestarum infeliciter
outcomes and-so the-faith their condemned of-done unhappily
rerum fortunam tristesque casus deflere cepit, secus sibi
things the-fortune and-sad chances to-bewail began otherwise to-himself
cessisse questus, quam ab ipsis promissum accepit. At
to-have-turned-out complaining than by them promised he-received but
nymphe cum, quanquam raro uictor extiterit, equam tamen
the-nymphs since although rarely victor he-had-been equal yet
hostibus cladem ingessisse dicebant, nec minoris stragis
on-the-foes slaughter to-have-heaped they-said nor of-less slaughter
auctorem fuisse quam complicem. Ceterum in expedito
the-author to-have-been than the-accomplice but in readiness
uictorie graciam fore, si inusitate cuiusdam suauitatis edulium
of-victory the-favor to-be if of-unusual certain sweetness the-food
augendis Balderi uiribus excogitatum preripere potuisset.
for-increasing of-Balder powers devised to-snatch-first he-could

Nihil enim factu difficile futurum, dum modo hosti in
nothing for to-do difficult about-to-be provided only to-the-foe for
augmentum roboris destinato potiretur obsonio.
increase of-strength destined he-gained food
Ex quarum dictis Høtherus promptissimam inferendi Baldero
from whose words Hother the-readiest of-bringing on-Balder
belli fiduciam mente presumpsit, quanquam deos armis
war confidence in-mind took-up although gods with-arms
incessere terrenis arduum nisibus uideretur. Fuere quoque
to-assail earthly hard for-efforts it-seemed there-were also
ex suis, qui illum tuto bellum cum superis commissurum
of his-own who him safely war with the-gods about-to-join
negarent. At[que] illi infinitus animi calor respectum
denied but from-him boundless of-mind heat the-regard
maiestatis ademerat. Apud fortes enim non semper impetum
of-majesty had-taken-away among the-brave for not always the-onrush
racio subruit, aut consilio temeritas succumbit. Vel fortasse
reason undermines or to-counsel rashness succumbs or perhaps
meminerat Høtherus, excellentissimis uiris incertissimam
had-remembered Hother in-the-most-excellent men most-uncertain
extare potenciam, exiguamque glebam ingentes arietare currus.
to-stand power and-a-small clod huge to-butt chariots
Contra Balderus, Danis in arma contractis, Høtherum
on-the-other-side Balder the-Danes into arms drawn-together Hother
acie excipit. Ingenti utrinque clade gesta, ac fere pari
in-battle-line receives huge on-both-sides slaughter done and almost equal
parcium strage edita, nox prelium soluit. Cuius tercio ferme
of-the-sides slaughter made night the-battle broke-off whose at-the-third about
peruigilio Høtherus clam cunctis res hostium exploraturus
watch Hother secretly from-all the-affairs of-the-foes about-to-spy-on
egreditur. Somnum quippe eius profecta ab imminenti
goes-out sleep for-indeed his proceeding from the-impending

discrimine cura discusserat. Ita plerunque ingens animi motus
hazard care had-shaken-off thus mostly a-huge of-mind motion
quieti corporis aduersatur, nec alterius requiem unius
to-the-rest of-the-body is-opposed nor of-the-other the-rest of-the-one
inquietudo patitur. Igitur in hostium castra perueniens tres
the-restlessness allows therefore into of-the-foes the-camp arriving three
nymphas arcane dapis gerulas Balderi castris excessisse
nymphs of-secret feast bearers from-Balder's camp to-have-gone-out
cognoscit. Quas cursim insequens (nam earum fugam roscida
learns whom hastily pursuing for their flight dewy
prodidere uestigia) tandem tecta, quibus assueuerant, subit.
betrayed tracks at-last the-roofs to-which they-were-accustomed comes-to
Igitur ab his, quisnam esset, rogatus, citharedum se dixit.
therefore by these who he-was asked a-harper himself he-said
Nec experimentum professioni dissonum fuit. Oblatam namque
nor the-proof to-the-profession discordant was offered for
chelim inflexis ad musam neruis, compositisque plectro
the-harp bent to music the-strings and-composed with-the-quill
fidibus moderatus, gratum auribus melos promptissima
the-strings ruling pleasing to-the-ears melody with-readiest
modulacione fundebat. Ceterum tres illis colubre fuere,
modulation poured-out but three to-them snakes were
quarum tabo solidatiue confeccionis epulum Baldero
of-which with-the-venom strengthening of-confection a-feast for-Balder
temperare solebant. Iamque anguium aperto ore multa
to-mix they-were-wont and-now of-the-snakes open mouth much
pulmento sanies influebat. Sed et nympharum quedam
into-the-dish venom flowed but also of-the-nymphs some
humanitatis studio Høtherum epulo compertiuissent, ni
of-kindness by-zeal Hother with-the-feast would-have-shared had-not
trium maxima uetuisset, fraudem Baldero fieri protestans,
of-the-three the-eldest forbidden fraud to-Balder to-be-done protesting

si ipsius hostem corporei roboris incrementis auxissent. Ille
if his foe of-bodily strength with-increases they-had-increased he
se non Høtherum, sed Høtheri comitem dicebat. Eedem
himself not Hother but of-Hother companion said the-same
namque nymphe accurati nitoris cingulum potentemque
for nymphs of-careful brightness a-girdle and-powerful
uictorie zonam clementi benignitate ei largite sunt.
of-victory a-belt with-gentle kindness to-him bestowed have
Qui cum pristinum iter remeciendo calle, quo uenerat,
who when the-former road by-retracing path by-which he-had-come
repedaret, obuii sibi Balderi latus hausit, eumque
was-going-back of-the-meeting him Balder the-side pierced and-him
seminecem prostrauit. Quo militibus nunciato, totis
half-dead laid-low this to-the-warriors announced in-the-whole
Høtheri castris alacer exultancium clamor insonuit, Danis
of-Hother camp a-brisk of-exulters shout resounded the-Danes
Balderi fortunam publico merore prosequentibus. Qui
of-Balder the-fortune with-public grief following who
cum indubitatum sibi fatum imminere sentiret, dolore
when undoubted to-himself death to-impend he-felt by-the-pain
uulneris accensus, die postera prelium renouat. Quo
of-the-wound kindled on-the-day following battle renews it
feruente, lectica se in aciem deferri iussit, ne intra
raging on-a-litter himself into the-battle-line to-be-carried he-bade lest within
tabernaculum obscura morte defungi uideretur. Postera
the-tent by-obscure death to-die he-should-seem on-the-following
nocte eidem Proserpina per quietem astare aspecta,
night to-him Proserpina through sleep to-stand-by seen
postridie se eius complexu usuram denunciat. Nec inane
next-day herself his embrace about-to-enjoy announces nor empty
somnii presagium fuit. Nam Balderum elapso triduo,
of-the-dream the-presage was for Balder elapsed three-days

nimius uulneris cruciatus absumpsit. Cuius corpus exercitus,
excessive of-the-wound torment destroyed whose body the-army
regio funere elatum, facto colle condendum curauit.
with-royal funeral borne-out in-a-made mound to-be-buried took-care
Hunc quidam nostri temporis uiri, quorum precipuus Haraldus
this certain of-our time men of-whom the-chief Harald
erat, uigente ueteris sepulture fama, spe reperiende
was flourishing of-the-old burial the-report in-hope of-to-be-found
pecunie noctu adorti, repentino ceptum horrore liquerunt.
money by-night having-attacked by-sudden the-begun horror abandoned
Ex ipso namque perrupti montis cacumine subita
from the-very for of-the-broken-into mound top sudden
torrentis uis magno aquarum strepitu prorumpere uidebatur,
of-a-torrent force with-great of-waters roar to-burst-forth seemed
cuius rapidior moles incitatissimo lapsu subiectis infusa
whose swifter mass with-most-hurried glide on-the-underlying poured
campis, quicquid offendebat, inuolueret. Ad cuius impetum
plains whatever it-met would-engulf at whose onrush
deturbati fossores, abiectis ligonibus, uariam carpsere
thrown-off the-diggers thrown-away mattocks varied took
fugam, irruentis aque uorticibus implicandos se rati,
flight of-the-rushing water in-the-eddies to-be-entangled themselves thinking
si ceptum diucius exequi niterentur. Ita a diis loci
if the-begun longer to-pursue they-strove thus by the-gods of-the-place
illius presidibus incussus subito metus iuuenum animos,
that guardians struck suddenly fear of-the-youths the-minds
auaricia abstractos, ad salutis curam conuertit, neglectoque
from-greed drawn-away to of-safety the-care turned and-neglected
cupiditatis proposito, uite studiosos esse docuit. Huius autem
of-desire the-purpose of-life eager to-be taught of-this moreover
scaturiginis speciem adumbratam, non ueram fuisse
spring the-appearance shadowed not true to-have-been

constat, nec ab imis terre uisceribus genitam, sed
it-is-agreed nor from the-lowest of-the-earth bowels born but
prestigiosa quadam administracione productam, cum in arido
by-illusory certain management produced since in the-dry
liquidos manare fontes natura non sinat. Omnes hunc posteri
liquid to-flow springs nature not allows all this posterity
collem, ad quos fraccionis eius fama transierat, intentatum
mound to whom of-the-breaking its report had-passed untried
liquere. Quamobrem, an quicquam opum contineat, parum
left wherefore whether anything of-riches it-contains little
compertum, cum nemo opacam eius crepidinem, obstante
known since no-one the-shadowy its base standing-in-the-way
periculi metu, post Haraldum tentare presumpserit.
of-danger fear after Harald to-try has-presumed

IV · ODIN AND RIND

A Finn foretells to Odin that Rind, daughter of the Russian king, will bear the son who avenges Balder. Odin, his face hidden by a hat, wins battles for her father and asks Rind for a kiss, and she slaps him. As Roster the smith he brings her jewels and is cuffed again; as a horseman he is thrown to the ground, and he maddens her with spells cut in bark. As Wecha, a woman healer, he has her bound for a cure and rapes her. The gods at Byzantium exile him and set Oller in his place for about ten years; Odin returns, Oller flees to Sweden and is killed by the Danes, and Odin bids his son Bo avenge his brother.

At Othinus, quanquam deorum precipuus haberetur, diuinos
but Odin although of-the-gods the-chief he-was-held diviners
tamen et aruspices ceterosque, quos exquisitis presciencie
yet and soothsayers and-the-rest whom in-exquisite of-foreknowledge
studiis uigere compererat, super exequenda filii ulcione
pursuits to-thrive he-had-found about the-to-be-pursued of-his-son vengeance

sollicitat. Plerunque enim humane opis indiga est imperfecta
solicits mostly for of-human help needy is imperfect
diuinitas. Cui[us] Rostiophus Phinnicus alium ex Rinda,
divinity to-whom Rostiophus the-Finn another from Rind
Ruthenorum regis filia, suscitandum predixit, qui fraterne
of-the-Russians of-the-king daughter to-be-raised foretold who of-a-brother's
cladis penas exigere debebat. Deos siquidem consortis sui
slaughter the-penalty to-exact was-to the-gods since-indeed of-the-fellow their-own
ulcionem orituri fratris officio destinasse. Hoc
the-vengeance of-the-about-to-be-born brother to-the-office to-have-destined this
audito, Othinus os pileo, ne cultu proderetur, obnubens,
heard Odin his-face with-a-hat lest by-his-garb he-be-betrayed veiling
predictum regem stipendia meriturus accedit. A quo magister
the-aforesaid king pay about-to-earn approaches by whom master
militum effectus, recepto exercitu, pulcherrimam ex hostibus
of-warriors made received the-army a-most-handsome over the-foes
uictoriam retulit. Quem rex ob pugnam strennue
victory brought-back him the-king because-of the-fight vigorously
editam in primum amicicie gradum adciuit, haud parcius
waged into the-first of-friendship degree took not more-sparingly
donis, quam honoribus cultum. Idem post paruulum temporis
with-gifts than with-honors cherished the-same after a-tiny of-time
interuallum solus hostium acies in fugam propulit, mirificeque
interval alone of-the-foes the-lines into flight drove and-of-wondrous
cladis auctor pariter ac nuncius rediit. Ammiracioni omnibus
slaughter author equally and messenger returned for-wonder to-all
erat, quod tanta de innumeris strages unius accipi
it-was that so-great of countless slaughter of-one to-be-received
uiribus potuisset. Quibus meritis fretus, tacite regem amoris
by-the-powers could on-these merits relying silently the-king of-love
sui conscium facit. Cuius benignissimo fauore recreatus,
his-own aware makes whose by-most-kindly favor refreshed

dum a puella osculum peteret, alapam recepit. Nec eum aut
while from the-girl a-kiss he-sought a-slap he-received nor him either
contumelie deformitas aut iniurie dolor proposito depulit.
of-the-insult the-ugliness or of-the-wrong the-pain from-his-purpose drove
Postero siquidem anno, ne, quod auide orsus erat,
in-the-following since-indeed year lest what eagerly begun he-had
ignominiose desereret, peregrina ueste sumpta, regis
shamefully he-should-desert foreign garment put-on of-the-king
contubernium repetit. Neque enim facile ab occurrentibus
the-company seeks-again nor for easily by those-meeting
dignosci poterat, cum ueras oris notas falsus squalor
to-be-distinguished he-could since the-true of-face marks false squalor
abstergeret, ueterem habitum noua furaretur illuuies.
wiped-away the-old form new stole filth
Rosterum se uocitari, fabriliumque rerum officio callere
Roster himself to-be-called and-of-smith's things in-the-office to-be-versed
perhibuit. Itaque multiplices rerum formas speciosissimis
he-declared and-so manifold of-things forms with-most-handsome
eris lineamentis complexus adeo professionem artificio
of-bronze outlines having-embraced so the-profession by-craft
commendauit, ut, recepto a rege magni ponderis auro,
he-commended that received from the-king of-great weight gold
matronarum ornamenta procudere iuberetur. Igitur complura
of-matrons ornaments to-hammer-out he-was-bidden therefore very-many
feminei cultus insignia fabricatus, tandem armillam ceteris
of-womanly adornment tokens having-fashioned at-last an-armlet than-the-rest
operosius expolitam, annulosque complures pari studio
more-laboriously polished and-rings many with-equal zeal
decusatos puelle prebuit. Sed nullis flecti meritis indignacio
adorned to-the-girl offered but by-no to-be-bent merits indignation
potest. Quem Rinda basium sibi porrigere cupientem colapho
can him Rind a-kiss to-her to-offer desiring with-a-cuff

percussit. Minus enim acceptantur dona, que prestat inuisus;
struck less for are-accepted gifts which furnishes one-hated
sane graciora sunt, que ab amicis porriguntur. Adeo
truly more-pleasing are which by friends are-offered so
interdum ex offerente oblati precium pendet. Non dubitauit
sometimes on the-offerer of-the-offered the-value hangs not doubted
enim peruicacis animi puella, quin subdolus senex libidinis
for of-stubborn mind the-girl but-that the-sly old-man of-lust
aditum ficta liberalitate captaret. Preterea acre eidem atque
access by-feigned liberality was-trying-for moreover keen to-her and
intractabile ingenium fuit. Siquidem dolum obsequio instrui,
intractable nature was since-indeed guile by-compliance to-be-furnished
donorumque studio flagicii[s] uotum subesse cognouit. Quam
and-of-gifts by-the-zeal of-outrage the-wish to-lie-beneath she-knew her
pater plurimum obiurgare, quod nupcias detractaret, aggressus.
father very-much to-rebuke because the-marriage she-refused having-begun
Illa, senile perosa connubium, teneris puellarum annis
she an-old-man's loathing wedlock to-tender of-girls years
preproperos <deberi> complexus negabat, ab infirmioris etatis
too-hasty to-be-due embraces denied from of-weaker age
excusacione respuendarum nupciarum subsidium mutuata.
the-excuse of-to-be-rejected marriage the-aid having-borrowed
At Othinus, nihil amancium studiis perseuerancie robore
but Odin nothing of-lovers in-pursuits of-perseverance than-the-strength
efficacius expertus, quanquam gemine repulse ignominia
more-effective having-found although of-twin refusal by-the-disgrace
affectus fuisset, tercio regem, priori specie confusa,
affected he-had-been for-the-third-time the-king the-former appearance confounded
perfectissimam rei militaris industriam professus accessit.
the-most-perfect of-matter military skill having-professed approached
Eundem in hanc curam non uoluptas modo, sed eciam
the-same into this care not pleasure only but also

demende ignominie cupido perduxerat. Ita prestigiarum
of-to-be-removed disgrace desire had-led thus in-illusions
peritis uersili uultu uarios habitus pre se ferendi
to-the-skilled with-a-shifting face various forms before themselves of-bearing
promptissima quondam potestas incesserat. Quippe preter
the-readiest once power had-come for-indeed beyond
naturalem corporis speciem cuiuslibet etatis statum simulare
the-natural of-body appearance of-any age state to-feign
callebant. Igitur senex iocundum professionis sue
they-were-versed therefore the-old-man a-pleasant of-profession his-own
spectaculum editurus, inter promptissimos insolencius obequitare
spectacle about-to-give among the-readiest too-arrogantly to-ride-about
solebat. Nec eo quidem officii genere puelle rigor inflecti
was-wont nor by-that even of-service kind of-the-girl the-stiffness to-be-bent
potuit. Vix siquidem animus syncere in graciam redit, cum
could scarcely since-indeed the-mind sincerely into favor returns with
quo uehemens semel odium gessit. Quam cum discessurus
whom vehement once hatred it-has-borne her when about-to-depart
osculo petere uellet, ita ab ea propulsus est, ut mentum
with-a-kiss to-seek he-wished so by her driven-back he-was that his-chin
terre nutabundus impingeret. Quam protinus cortice
to-the-earth tottering he-struck her forthwith with-bark
carminibus adnotato contingens, lymphanti similem reddidit,
with-spells marked touching to-a-frenzied like rendered
receptam tocies iniuriam modesto ulcionis genere insequutus.
the-received so-often wrong by-a-moderate of-vengeance kind having-pursued
Adhuc tamen propositum exequi non cunctatus (quippe
still yet the-purpose to-pursue not having-hesitated for-indeed
spem eius fiducia maiestatis inflauerat), puellari ueste
the-hope his confidence of-majesty had-inflated girlish garment
sumpta, quarto regem uiator indefessus petiuit. A quo
put-on for-the-fourth-time the-king a-traveler unwearied sought by whom

receptus non modo sedulum se, sed eciam importunum
received not only busy himself but also importunate
exhibuit. Qui quod muliebriter prope modum cultus esset, a
showed who because womanishly near to-a-degree dressed he-was by
plerisque femina credebatur. Ceterum se uocabulo Wecham,
most a-woman was-believed but himself by-name Wecha
arte medicam testabatur; professionem quoque promptissimis
in-art a-healer declared the-profession also by-most-ready
commendabat officiis. Tandem in regine famulicium
commended services at-last into of-the-queen attendance
adscitus, puelle pedissequam egit. Cuius eciam pedum sordes
admitted of-the-girl the-waiting-woman played whose also of-the-feet the-dirt
serotinis horis abluere solebat. Licebat quoque lympham
at-late hours to-wash was-wont it-was-allowed also water
pedibus ministranti suras ac superiores femorum partes
to-the-feet to-the-one-serving the-calves and the-upper of-the-thighs parts
contingere. At quoniam uario fortuna passu graditur, quod
to-touch but since with-varied fortune step walks what
arte promptum non erat, in expedito casus constituit. Accidit
by-art ready not was in readiness chance set it-befell
enim, puellam corporis firmitate defectam, circunspectis
for the-girl of-body in-firmness failed looked-round-for
morbi remediis, in salutis presidium manus, quas ante
of-the-sickness remedies for of-safety protection the-hands which before
damnauerat, aduocare, quemque semper fastidio habuerat,
she-had-condemned to-call-in and-whom always in-loathing she-had-held
seruatorem adsciscere. Qui curiosius cuncta doloris indicia
as-savior to-adopt who more-carefully all of-the-pain the-signs
perscrutatus, ut morbo quam primum occurreretur, medicata
having-scrutinized that the-sickness as first might-be-met a-medicated
pocione utendum asseruit; ceterum eius temperamenti tantam
drink to-be-used asserted but its of-mixture so-great

acerbitatem fore, ut, nisi puella uinculis se continendam
bitterness to-be that unless the-girl with-bonds herself to-be-held
dedisset, curacionis uim perferre non posset. Ab intimis
had-given of-the-cure the-force to-endure not she-could from the-inmost
enim fibris morbi propulsandam esse materiam. Quo
for fibers of-the-sickness to-be-driven-out to-be the-matter this
pater audito, filiam uincire non distulit, iniectamque
the-father heard his-daughter to-bind not delayed and-thrown
thoro ad omnia, que medicus admouisset, pacienciam
on-the-bed toward all-things which the-healer should-apply patience
prestare iussit. Fallebat illum feminei species cultus, quo
to-show bade deceived him of-womanly the-appearance garb by-which
senex ad obumbrandam artis sue peruicaciam utebatur;
the-old-man for to-be-shadowed of-craft his-own the-persistence used
que res medicamenti speciem ad stupri licenciam transtulit.
which thing of-medicine the-appearance to of-rape the-license transferred
Medicus namque, ueneris occasione sumpta, mutato curacionis
the-healer for of-venery the-occasion taken changed of-curing
officio, prius ad exercende libidinis, quam pellende febris
the-office earlier to of-to-be-exercised lust than of-to-be-driven-off fever
negocium procurrit, aduersa puelle ualitudine usus, cuius
the-business ran-forward adverse of-the-girl health having-used whose
inimicam sibi incolumitatem expertus fuerat. Aliam
hostile to-himself soundness having-experienced he-had another
quoque ea de re opinionem subtexere non pigebit. Aiunt
also that about matter opinion to-append not will-irk say
enim quidam, quod, cum rex laborantem amore medicum
for some that when the-king toiling with-love the-healer
tanto animi ac corporis impendio nihil profecisse
with-so-great of-mind and of-body outlay nothing to-have-achieved
cognosceret, ne bene meritum debita mercede fraudaret,
learned lest well deserving of-due reward he-should-cheat

clandestino filie concubitu potiri permiserit. Adeo
secret of-his-daughter intercourse to-possess permitted so
interdum paterna in prolem grassatur impietas, cum nature
sometimes paternal against offspring rages impiety when of-nature
clemenciam uiolenta corrumpit affeccio. Quem errorem edito
the-mildness violent corrupts feeling which error brought-forth
filie partu plena ruboris penitencia insecutus est.
of-his-daughter the-birth with-full of-shame repentance pursued he-has
At dii, quibus precipua apud Bizantium sedes habebatur,
but the-gods to-whom chief at Byzantium a-seat was-held
Othinum uariis maiestatis detrimentis diuinitatis gloriam
Odin by-various of-majesty losses of-divinity the-glory
maculasse cernentes, collegio suo submouendum
to-have-stained seeing from-the-college their-own to-be-removed
duxerunt. Nec solum primatu eiectum, sed eciam
thought nor only from-the-primacy cast-out but also
domestico honore cultuque spoliatum proscribendum curabant,
of-domestic honor and-worship stripped to-be-proscribed took-care
sacius existimantes, probrosi antistitis potenciam subrui,
better thinking of-a-shameful high-priest the-power to-be-undermined
quam publice religionis habitum prophanari, ne uel ipsi,
than of-public religion the-character to-be-profaned lest even themselves
alieno crimine implicati, insontes nocentis crimine
in-another's crime entangled guiltless of-the-guilty for-the-crime
punirentur. Videbant enim apud eos, quos ad deferendos
be-punished they-saw for among those whom to the-to-be-paid
sibi diuinitatis honores illexerant, uulgato maioris dei
to-them of-divinity honors they-had-enticed spread-abroad of-the-greater god
ludibrio, obsequium contemptu, religionem rubore mutari,
the-mockery service for-contempt religion for-shame to-be-exchanged
sacra pro sacrilegio duci, statas solennesque cerimonias
sacred-rites as sacrilege to-be-held fixed and-solemn ceremonies

puerilium deliramentorum loco censeri. Mors pre oculis,
of-childish ravings in-place to-be-reckoned death before eyes
metus in animis erat, et in omnium caput unius culpam
fear in minds was and onto of-all the-head of-one the-guilt
recidere putares. Hunc itaque, ne publicam religionem
to-fall-back you-would-think him and-so lest public religion
exulare cogeret, exilio mulctantes, Ollerum quendam
to-go-into-exile he-should-force with-exile punishing Oller a-certain
non solum in regni, sed eciam in diuinitatis infulas
not only into of-kingship but also into of-divinity the-fillets
subrogauere, tanquam deos ac reges creare in equo positum
substituted as-if gods and kings to-create in equal placed
foret. Quem licet perfunctorie flaminem creauissent, integro
were whom though perfunctorily a-flamen they-had-made with-whole
rerum honore donabant, ne alieni officii procurator, sed
of-affairs honor they-presented lest of-another's office the-deputy but
legitimus dignitatis aduerteretur esse successor. Et nequid
the-lawful of-dignity he-should-be-perceived to-be successor and lest-anything
amplitudinis deesset, Othini quoque ei nomen imponunt,
of-greatness be-lacking of-Odin also on-him the-name they-place
uocabuli fauore inuidiam nouitatis exclusuri. Quo denis
of-the-word by-the-favor the-envy of-novelty about-to-shut-out him ten
ferme annis diuini senatus magistratum gerente, tandem
about years of-the-divine senate the-magistracy holding at-last
Othinus, diis atrocitatem exilii miserantibus, satis iam
Odin the-gods the-atrocity of-exile pitying enough already
graues penas dedisse uisus, squaloris deformitatem pristino
heavy penalties to-have-paid seen of-squalor the-ugliness for-the-former
fulgoris habitu permutauit. Iam enim superioris infamie
of-brilliance state exchanged now for of-former infamy
notam medii temporis interuallum exederat. Extitere
the-brand of-the-intervening time the-interval had-eaten-away there-were

tamen, qui ipsum recuperande dignitatis aditu
yet those-who him of-to-be-recovered dignity of-the-approach
indignum censerent, quod scenicis artibus et muliebris officii
unworthy judged because by-stage arts and of-womanly office
suscepcione teterrimum diui nominis opprobrium edidisset.
by-the-taking-up the-foulest of-divine name disgrace he-had-produced
Sunt qui asserant, eum quosdam deorum adulando,
there-are those-who assert him some of-the-gods by-flattering
quosdam premiis permulcendo amisse maiestatis fortunam
some with-rewards by-soothing of-lost majesty the-fortune
pecunia emercatum fuisse et ad honores, quibus iam
with-money bought-back to-have-been and to honors from-which now
pridem defunctus fuerat, ingentis summe precio reditum
long-since discharged he-had of-a-huge sum at-the-price return
comparasse. Quos si, quanti emerit, rogas, illos consule, qui,
to-have-procured those if for-how-much he-bought you-ask them consult who
quanti diuinitas ueneat, didicerunt. Michi minus constare
for-how-much divinity is-sold have-learned to-me less to-be-plain
fateor. Igitur Ollerus, ab Othino Bizantio pulsus, in
I-confess therefore Oller by Odin from-Byzantium driven into
Suetiam concessit, ubi, ueluti nouo quodam orbe, opinionis
Sweden withdrew where as-if in-a-new certain world of-repute
sue monumenta restaurare connisus, a Danis interfectus
his-own the-records to-restore having-striven by the-Danes slain
est. Fama est, illum adeo prestigiarum usu calluisse,
was report is him so of-illusions in-the-use to-have-been-skilled
ut ad traiicienda maria osse, quod diris carminibus
that for to-be-crossed seas a-bone which with-dire spells
obsignauisset, nauigii loco uteretur, nec eo segnius quam
he-had-sealed of-a-ship in-place he-used nor by-it more-slowly than
remigio preiecta aquarum obstacula superaret.
by-oarage the-thrown-before of-waters obstacles he-overcame

At Othinus, recuperatis diuinitatis insignibus, tanto opinionis
but Odin recovered of-divinity the-insignia with-such of-repute
fulgore cunctis terrarum partibus enitebat[ur], ut eum perinde
brightness in-all of-the-lands parts shone that him just
ac redditum mundo lumen omnes gentes amplecterentur,
as restored to-the-world light all peoples embraced
nec ullus orbis locus extaret, qui numinis eius potencie
nor any of-the-world place existed which of-godhead his the-power
non pareret. Qui cum filium Boum, quem ex Rinda
not obeyed who when his-son Bo whom from Rind
sustulerat, bellici laboris studiosum cognosceret, accersitum
he-had-raised of-warlike toil eager learned summoned
fraterne cladis memorem esse iubet, pocius a Balderi
of-a-brother's slaughter mindful to-be bids rather from of-Balder
interfectoribus ulcionem exacturum, quam armis innoxios
the-slayers vengeance about-to-exact than with-arms the-harmless
oppressurum, quod apcior ac salubrior pugna competeret,
about-to-crush because fitter and more-wholesome battle would-befit
ubi pium belli locum iusta uindicte licencia tribuisset.
where pious of-war place just of-vengeance license had-granted

Gewar is killed through the treachery of his satrap Gunno, and Hother avenges him by throwing Gunno onto a burning pyre, since Gunno had burned Gewar alive by night. He sets Gewar's sons Herlet and Gerik over Norway. Knowing from true seers that he must die in the war against Bo, he asks the elders to make his son Rorik king so that the throne will not pass to strangers, and then falls in battle. Bo, gravely wounded, is carried home on a shield and dies the next day, and the Russian army raises a great mound in his name.

Interea Geuarus Gunnonis satrape sui dolo nunciatur
meanwhile Gewar of-Gunno satrap his-own by-the-guile is-announced
oppressus. Cuius cladem Hotherus acerrimis ulcionis uiribus
crushed whose slaughter Hother with-keenest of-vengeance powers
insequuturus, interceptum Gunnonem atque ardenti pyre
about-to-pursue caught Gunno and on-a-burning pyre
iniectum cremauit, quod ipse Geuarum ante per insidias
thrown burned because he-himself Gewar before through ambush
occupatum nocturno uiuum igni consumpserat. Taliter
seized with-nightly alive fire had-destroyed thus
educatoris manibus parentando, filios demum Herletum
to-his-fosterer's shades by-making-offerings the-sons then Herlet
Gericumque Noruagie pretulit.
and-Gerik over-Norway set
Post hec uocatis in concionem maioribus, bello, quo
after these-things called into assembly the-elders in-the-war in-which
Boum excipere debea<t>, periturum se refert, idque non
Bo to-meet he-must about-to-perish himself he-declares and-that not
dubiis coniecture modis, sed ueris uatum prediccionibus
by-doubtful of-conjecture ways but by-true of-seers predictions
expertum. Orat proinde, filium suum Roricum regno
learned he-prays accordingly son his-own Rorik over-the-kingdom

preficiant, ne ius hoc ad externas, ignotasque familias
they-set lest right this to foreign and-unknown families
improborum censura transfunderet, plus uoluptatis se ex
of-the-wicked by-the-judgment should-transfer more of-pleasure himself from
filii successione, quam amaritudinis ex propinqua morte
of-his-son the-succession than of-bitterness from near death
percepturum testatus. Quo ocius impetrato, pugna cum Boo
about-to-take having-attested this swiftly obtained in-battle with Bo
congressus occiditur. Nec iocunda Boo uictoria extitit. Quippe
having-engaged is-killed nor pleasant to-Bo the-victory was for-indeed
tam grauiter affectus acie excessit, ut, scuto
so gravely afflicted from-the-battle-line he-departed that on-a-shield
exceptus atque a peditibus uicissim subeuntibus domum
taken-up and by foot-soldiers in-turn going-under home
relatus, postridie uulnerum dolore consumeretur. Cuius corpus
borne-back next-day of-wounds by-the-pain he-was-destroyed whose body
magnifico funeris apparatu Rutenus tumulauit exercitus
with-magnificent of-funeral preparation the-Russian entombed army
nomine eius insignem extruens collem, ne tanti iuuenis
by-the-name his a-notable building mound lest of-so-great youth
monumenta a posterorum memoria cicius dilaberentur.
the-memorials from of-posterity memory too-quickly should-slip-away

Thinking Hother's death frees them, the Curonians, Swedes, and Slavs rise against Denmark. Rorik draws his stranded fleet into deep water and hides his men, and the Slavs' ambush is crushed. A Slavic sorcerer challenges any Dane to single combat for the tribute; the first Dane to answer refuses a reward he may not live to earn and is killed. Ubbe takes up the challenge, but when Rorik throws him the prize of six linked armlets, they fall short into the sea, earning the king the name Slyngebond. The champions kill each other, and the rebels submit.

Igitur Curetes ac Sueones, perinde ac Hotheri morte
therefore the-Curonians and the-Swedes just as-if of-Hother by-the-death
tributarie sortis onere liberati, Daniam, quam annuis
of-tributary lot from-the-burden freed Denmark which with-yearly
uectigalium obsequiis amplecti solebant, armis aggredi
of-tributes services to-embrace were-wont with-arms to-attack
animum induxerunt. Ea res Sclauis quoque defeccionis
the-mind brought that thing to-the-Slavs also of-revolt
audaciam ministrauit, aliosque complures ex obsequentibus
the-boldness supplied and-others many from obedient
hostes effecit. Cuius iniurie propulsande gracia Roricus
foes made of-which wrong of-to-be-repelled for-the-sake Rorik
contractam in arma patriam, recensitis maiorum operibus, ad
the-gathered into arms fatherland recounted of-the-ancestors the-deeds to
capessendam uirtutem impenso hortacionis genere concitabat.
the-to-be-grasped valor by-a-lavish of-exhortation kind roused
At barbari, ne bellum absque duce committerent, capite
but the-barbarians lest war without leader they-should-join of-a-head
opus esse cernentes, creato sibi rege, ceteris milicie
need to-be seeing created for-themselves a-king the-rest of-the-soldiery
uiribus ostensis, obscuriore loco binos armatorum manipulos
forces displayed in-a-more-hidden place two of-armed-men companies

condunt. Nec Roricum insidie fefellere. Qui cum classem
hide nor Rorik the-ambush deceived who when fleet
suam uadosi cuiusdam gurgitis arctis faucibus inherere
his-own of-a-shallow certain gulf in-the-narrow jaws to-stick
conspiceret, harenis, quibus insidebat, abstractam profundo
saw from-the-sands on-which it-was-sitting drawn-off to-the-deep
adegit, ne limosis inflicta paludibus, diuersa ab hostibus
drove lest on-muddy driven marshes from-the-other by the-foes
parte peteretur. Preterea latebras sociis interdiu
side it-be-attacked moreover hiding-places for-the-comrades by-day
captandas constituit, quibus insistentes ex improuiso nauium
to-be-taken appointed in-which standing from the-unforeseen of-the-ships
suarum irruptoribus insultarent, fore posse prefatus, ut in
their-own on-the-invaders they-might-leap to-be to-be-able having-declared that onto
auctorum caput proprie fraudis euentus recideret. Barbari
of-the-authors the-head of-their-own fraud the-outcome might-fall-back the-barbarians
uero, qui insidiis addicti fuerant, Danice circunspeccionis
but who to-the-ambush assigned had-been of-Danish circumspection
ignari, irrupcione temere edita, omnes oppressi sunt. Reliqua
ignorant an-onrush rashly made all crushed were the-remaining
Sclauorum manus, ignorata sociorum strage, super Rorici
of-the-Slavs band unknown of-the-comrades the-slaughter about of-Rorik
mora multa anceps ammiracione pendebat. Quem inter egras
the-delay with-much doubtful wonder hung whom amid sick
mencium fluctuaciones diutule expectatum, cum prestolacio
of-minds waverings a-good-while awaited when the-waiting
in dies molestior fieret, classe tandem petendum ducebat.
by the-day more-irksome became with-the-fleet at-last to-be-sought it-thought
Erat autem inter eos uir corporis habitu insignis, officio
there-was moreover among them a-man of-body in-bearing distinguished by-office
magus. Qui, prospectis Danorum turmis, ut paucorum
a-sorcerer who having-viewed of-the-Danes the-troops that of-few

impendio, inquit, complurium pericula redimantur, publicam
by-the-outlay he-says of-many the-dangers may-be-ransomed the-public
stragem priuato discrimine precurrere liceat. Ego uero in
slaughter by-private hazard to-forestall let-it-be-allowed I indeed in
hanc confligendi legem non deero, sicui uestrum mutuus
this of-clashing law not shall-be-lacking if-to-any of-you mutual
decernendi mecum ausus incesserit. In primis autem
of-deciding with-me having-dared will-have-come in the-first moreover
pretaxata a me condicione utendum postulo, cuius talem
the-pre-fixed by me condition to-be-used I-demand whose such
sane formulam texui: Si uicero, uectigalium nobis
indeed formula I-have-woven if I-shall-have-conquered of-tributes to-us
concedatur immunitas; si uincar, pristina uobis tributa
let-be-granted exemption if I-be-conquered the-former to-you tributes
soluantur. Aut enim hodie patriam seruitutis iugo uictor
let-be-paid either for today the-fatherland of-servitude from-the-yoke victor
exuam, aut uictus inuoluam. In utramque fortunam predem
I-shall-free or conquered I-shall-entangle for either fortune as-surety
me uademque recipite. Quod audiens Danorum quidam, animi
me and-bail receive which hearing of-the-Danes one of-mind
quam corporis uiribus robustior, percunctari Roricum cepit,
than of-body in-powers sturdier to-inquire of-Rorik began
quid ei premii foret, qui pugna prouocantem exciperet?
what to-him of-reward would-be who in-fight the-challenger would-meet
At Roricus, cum senas forte armillas haberet, ita mutuis
but Rorik since six by-chance armlets he-had so with-mutual
nexibus inuolutas, ut ab inuicem sequestrari nequirent,
links entwined that from one-another to-be-separated they-could-not
nodorum inextricabiliter serie coherente, easdem certamen
of-knots inextricably the-series cohering the-same the-contest
audenti in premium pollicetur. At iuuenis, parum fortune
to-one-daring as a-reward promises but the-youth too-little of-fortune

certus, si, inquit, Rorice, rem prospere gessero, tua
sure if he-says O-Rorik the-matter prosperously I-shall-have-done your
uincentis mercedem liberalitas estimet, tu palmam arbiter
of-the-conqueror the-reward liberality let-value you the-palm as-judge
meciaris; sin propositum michi parum ex sentencia
should-measure but-if the-purpose to-me too-little according-to wish
cesserit, quid uicto premii debes, quem aut
will-have-turned-out what to-the-conquered of-reward do-you-owe whom either
seua mors aut ignominia grauis inuoluet? Has imbecillitas
savage death or disgrace heavy will-wrap these weakness
habere comites consueuit, hec superatorum stipendia sunt,
to-have as-companions is-wont these of-the-overcome the-wages are
quos quid nisi extremum dedecus manet? Quenam soluenda
whom what except utmost disgrace awaits what to-be-paid
merces, que gracia referenda, cui fortitudinis precium abest?
reward what thanks to-be-returned to-whom of-bravery the-price is-absent
Quis impotentem Martis hedera redimiuit, premiis uictricibus
who the-powerless of-Mars with-ivy crowned with-rewards victorious
decorauit? Virtuti, non ignauie palma tribuitur. Gloria
adorned to-valor not to-sloth the-palm is-awarded glory
infelicitas caret. Illam quippe triumphus laudis, hanc aut finis
ill-fortune lacks that for-indeed triumph of-praise this either an-end
iners aut uita deformis insequitur. Ego uero, qui, quorsum
sluggish or a-life ugly follows I indeed who whither
duelli fortuna uergat, ambigo, premium audacter expetere
of-the-duel the-fortune may-incline doubt a-reward boldly to-seek
non presumo, quod an iure michi debeatur, ignoro. Neque
not presume which whether by-right to-me be-owed I-know-not nor
enim incerto uictorie certum uictoris premium occupare
for to-one-uncertain of-victory the-sure of-the-victor reward to-seize
conceditur. Supersedeo trophei dubius corone constanter
is-granted I-forbear of-the-trophy doubtful of-the-crown steadily

meritum flagitare. Recuso lucrum, quod michi mortis eque ac
the-desert to-demand I-refuse a-gain which to-me of-death equally as
uite stipendium esse poterit. Stoliditatis est immaturo fructui
of-life the-wage to-be will-be-able of-folly it-is on-unripe fruit
manus iniicere, eumque decerpere uelle, quem necdum quis
hands to-lay and-it to-pluck to-wish which not-yet one
satis sibi debitum nouerit. Hec manus aut palmam michi
enough to-himself owed knows this hand either the-palm to-me
prestabit aut finem. Hec fatus, gladio barbarum
will-furnish or the-end these-things having-spoken with-the-sword the-barbarian
ferit, fortuna minus, quam ingenio promptus. Ab eo siquidem
strikes in-fortune less than in-spirit ready by him since-indeed
repercussus, primi ictus magnitudine exanimatus est. Quo
struck-back of-the-first blow by-the-greatness killed he-was this
triste Danis spectaculum dante, uictorem socium Sclaui
sad to-the-Danes spectacle giving the-victor comrade the-Slavs
ingenti donatum pompa magnificis excepere tripudiis. Idem
with-huge presented pomp with-magnificent received dances the-same
die postera, siue recentis uictorie successu elatus, siue
on-the-day following whether of-recent victory by-the-success elated or
alterius adipiscende cupidine accensus, hostes comminus
of-another to-be-gained by-desire kindled the-foes at-close-quarters
aditos pristine prouocacionis uerbis lacessere institit.
approached of-the-former challenge with-words to-provoke pressed-on
Fortissimum namque Danorum a se prostratum ratus,
the-bravest for of-the-Danes by himself laid-low thinking
nemini illorum secum ulterius prouocacione dimicandi
to-none of-them with-himself further by-challenge of-fighting
spiritum superesse credebat. Unius quoque pugilis occasu
the-spirit to-remain he-believed of-one also champion by-the-fall
tocius se exercitus uires labefactasse confisus, nihil, ad
of-the-whole himself army the-strength to-have-shaken trusting nothing to

quos posteriores sui conatus intenderent, execucione difficile
which the-later his-own efforts might-aim in-execution difficult
arbitrabatur. Nihil enim successu magis insolenciam nutrit,
he-reckoned nothing for than-success more insolence feeds
nec ullum prosperitate efficacius superbie incitamentum est.
nor any than-prosperity more-effective of-pride incitement is
Dolebat itaque Roricus, unius uiri petulancia publicam
grieved and-so Rorik of-one man by-the-wantonness the-public
labefactari uirtutem, illustresque uictoriis Danos non modo a
to-be-shaken valor and-illustrious for-victories the-Danes not only by
quondam uictis insolenter excipi, uerum eciam ignominiose
once conquered insolently to-be-received but also shamefully
contemni; preterea neminem ita animo promptum aut manu
to-be-scorned moreover no-one so in-mind ready or in-hand
strennuum in tanto militum numero reperiri, cui salutem
vigorous in so-great of-warriors a-number to-be-found to-whom safety
suam pro patria deuouendi cupido suppeteret. Tam
his-own for the-fatherland of-devoting desire was-at-hand so
probrosam Danice cunctacionis infamiam prima Ubbonis
shameful of-Danish hesitation infamy first of-Ubbe
magnanimitas repulit. Prestabat etenim corpore, incantandi
the-greatness-of-soul drove-back he-excelled for in-body of-enchanting
artibus pollens. Huic quoque de industria certaminis premium
in-arts powerful to-him also on purpose of-the-contest the-reward
perquirenti rex armillas spopondit. Tum ille, quam, inquit,
inquiring the-king the-armlets promised then he what he-says
promisso fidem deferam, cum ipse pignus in manibus
to-the-promise trust shall-I-give when yourself the-pledge in hands
habeas, nec sub aliena munus custodia deponas? Presto
you-hold nor under another's the-gift keeping you-deposit at-hand
sit, cui pignoris depositum credas, ne promissum
let-him-be to-whom of-the-pledge the-deposit you-may-entrust lest the-promise

retractandi fas sit. Accendit enim pugilum animos irreuocabilis
of-retracting right be kindles for of-champions the-minds irrevocable
premii certitudo. Quod eum profecto per ludibrium dixisse
of-reward certainty which him surely in mockery to-have-said
constabat, quem in propulsandam patrie contumeliam
it-was-agreed whom for the-to-be-repelled of-the-fatherland insult
sola uirtus armauerat. Quem Roricus auri cupidine captum
alone valor had-armed whom Rorik of-gold by-desire captured
ratus, ne preter regiam consuetudinem reuocaturus donum aut
thinking lest beyond royal custom about-to-recall the-gift or
promissum rescissurus uideretur, ut erat in nauigio collocatus,
the-promise about-to-rescind he-should-seem as he-was in the-vessel placed
armillas ingenti excussas iactu petitori porrigere statuit.
the-armlets with-a-huge shaken-off cast to-the-claimant to-reach-out resolved
Sed conatum eius fefellit intersticii magnitudo. Armille enim,
but the-attempt his baffled of-the-interval the-greatness the-armlets for
languido ac parum uegeto motu, citra destinatum locum
with-languid and too-little vigorous motion short-of the-destined place
collapse fluctibus intercepte sunt, unde Rorico Slyngebond
fallen by-the-waves caught were whence to-Rorik Slyngebond
inoleuit agnomen. Que res Ubboni magno uirtutis indicio
grew a-nickname which thing for-Ubbe as-a-great of-valor token
fuit. Neque enim eum obrute mercedis damnum audaci
was nor for him of-the-sunk reward the-loss from-the-bold
mentis proposito exuit, ne uirtutem auaricie stipendiis
of-mind purpose stripped lest valor of-greed to-the-wages
obnoxiam fecisse uideretur. Igitur auide petito certamine,
liable to-have-made he-should-seem therefore eagerly sought the-contest
se pocius honestati intentum, quam questui deditum,
himself rather on-honor intent than on-gain given
pecunie cupiditati fortitudinem pretulisse monstrabat,
to-money's desire bravery to-have-preferred he-showed

fiduciam sui non in precio, sed magnanimitate repositam
confidence of-himself not in price but in-greatness-of-soul placed
ostensurus. Nec mora, circu<l>atur campus, milite circus
about-to-show nor delay is-ringed the-field with-soldiery the-ring
stipatur, concurrunt pugiles, fit fragor, fremit spectatrix
is-thronged run-together the-champions there-is a-crash roars the-watching
turba uotorum suffragiis discors. Excandescunt igitur athlete
crowd of-wishes in-the-votes discordant blaze therefore the-champions
animis, et mutuis in uulneribus ruentes, eundem lucis ac
in-minds and mutual into wounds rushing the-same of-light and
pugne exitum sorciuntur: credo, procurante fortuna, ne alter
of-fight end they-obtain I-believe arranging fortune lest one
alterius exicio gloriam uoluptatemque perciperet. Que res
of-the-other from-the-ruin glory and-pleasure should-take which thing
Rorico rebellium animos conciliauit, tributaque restituit.
to-Rorik of-the-rebels the-minds won and-tributes restored

VII · HORWENDIL AND KOLLER

Rorik sets Horwendil and Feng over Jutland. Horwendil turns pirate and wins such fame that Koller, king of Norway, seeks him out. They meet alone on an island in spring, and Koller proposes that the victor bury the vanquished with honor and that a maiming be paid with ten talents of gold. Horwendil, heedless of his shield, cuts off Koller's foot and kills him, gives him a royal funeral, and then kills Koller's sister Sela, a pirate. With rich spoils he wins Rorik's friendship and his daughter Gerutha, who bears him Amleth.

Eodem tempore Horwendillus et Fengo, quorum pater
at-the-same time Horwendil and Feng whose father
Gerwendillus Iutorum prefectus extiterat, eidem a Rorico,
Gerwendil of-the-Jutes governor had-been for-the-same by Rorik

in Iutie presidium surrogantur. At Horwendillus, triennio
in of-Jutland the-guard are-substituted but Horwendil for-three-years
tyrannide gesta, per summam rerum gloriam piratice
tyranny held through the-highest of-things glory to-piracy
incubuerat, cum rex Noruagie Collerus, operum eius ac
had-devoted-himself when the-king of-Norway Koller of-deeds his and
fame magnitudinem emulatus, decorum sibi fore existimauit,
of-fame the-greatness having-rivaled honorable for-himself to-be thought
si tam late patentem pirate fulgorem superior armis
if so widely extending of-the-pirate brilliance superior in-arms
obscurare quiuisset. Cuius classem uaria fretum nauigacione
to-obscure he-could whose fleet by-varied the-strait sailing
scrutatus offendit. Insula erat medio sita pelago, quam
having-searched came-upon an-island was in-the-middle situated sea which
pirate collatis utrinque secus nauigiis obtinebant. Inuitabat
the-pirates brought-together on-both sides vessels held invited
duces iocunda littorum species; hortabatur exterior locorum
the-leaders the-pleasant of-the-shores appearance urged the-outer of-the-places
amenitas interiora nemorum uerna perspicere, lustratisque
pleasantness the-inner of-the-groves springtime to-look-through and-traversed
saltibus secretam siluarum indaginem pererrare. Ubi
glades the-secret of-the-woods covert to-wander-through where
forte Collerum Horwendillumque inuicem sine arbitris
by-chance Koller and-Horwendil to-one-another without witnesses
obuios incessus reddidit. Tunc Horwendillus prior regem
meeting the-walking rendered then Horwendil first the-king
percontari nisus, quo pugne genere decernere libeat,
to-ask having-striven by-what of-fight kind to-decide it-may-please
prestantissimum affirmans, quod paucissimorum uiribus
most-excellent affirming that-which of-the-fewest by-the-powers
ederetur. Duellum siquidem ad capessendam fortitudinis
is-waged the-duel since-indeed for the-to-be-seized of-bravery

palmam omni certaminis genere efficacius fore, quod
palm than-every of-contest kind more-effective to-be because
propria uirtute subnixum aliene manus opem excluderet.
by-its-own valor propped of-another's hand the-help it-shut-out
Tam fortem iuuenis sentenciam ammirans Collerus, cum
so brave of-the-youth judgment admiring Koller since
michi, inquit, pugne delectum permiseris, maxime utendum
to-me he-says of-the-fight the-choice you-have-allowed most to-be-used
iudico, que tumultuacionis expers duorum operam capit.
I-judge which of-tumult free of-two the-work takes
Sane et audacior, et uictorie prompcior estimatur. In hoc
truly both bolder and of-victory readier it-is-reckoned in this
communis nobis sentencia est, hoc ultro iudicio conuenimus.
common to-us opinion is in-this freely judgment we-agree
At quoniam exitus in dubio manet, inuicem humanitati
but since the-outcome in doubt remains mutually to-humanity
deferendum est, nec adeo ingeniis indulgendum, ut extrema
to-be-deferred it-is nor so to-tempers to-be-indulged that the-last
negligantur officia. Odium in animis est; adsit tamen
be-neglected duties hatred in minds is let-be-present yet
pietas, que rigori demum opportuna succedat. Nam etsi
piety which to-rigor at-last fittingly may-succeed for even-if
mencium nos discrimina separant, nature tamen iura
of-minds us the-differences separate of-nature yet the-rights
conciliant. Horum quippe consorcio iungimur, quantuscunque
reconcile of-these for-indeed by-the-fellowship we-are-joined however-great
animo<s> liuor dissociet. Hec itaque pietatis nobis condicio
minds envy may-divide this and-so of-piety for-us condition
sit, ut uictum uictor inferiis prosequatur. His
let-be that the-conquered the-victor with-funeral-offerings may-honor in-these
enim suprema humanitatis officia inesse constat, que nemo
for the-last of-humanity duties to-be-in it-is-agreed which no-one

pius abhorruit. Utraque acies id munus, rigore deposito,
pious has-shrunk-from each battle-line that office rigor laid-aside
concorditer exequatur. Facessat post fatum liuor, simultasque
in-concord let-perform let-depart after death envy and-feud
funere sopiatur. Absit nobis tante crudelitatis specimen,
by-the-funeral let-be-lulled far-be-it from-us of-such cruelty an-example
ut, quanquam uiuis odium intercesserit, alter alterius
that although among-the-living hatred has-intervened one of-the-other
cineres persequamur. Gloriosum uictori erit, si uicti
the-ashes we-pursue glorious for-the-victor it-will-be if of-the-conquered
funus magnifice duxerit. Nam qui defuncto hosti iusta
the-funeral magnificently he-will-have-led for who to-a-dead foe due-rites
persoluerit, superstitis sibi fauorem adsciscit, uiuumque
will-have-paid of-the-survivor to-himself the-favor wins and-the-living
beneficio uincit, quisquis extincto studium humanitatis
by-kindness conquers whoever on-the-dead the-zeal of-humanity
impenderit. Est et alia non minus luctuosa calamitas, que
has-spent there-is also another not less mournful calamity which
uiuis interdum damnata corporum parte contingit. Huic
to-the-living sometimes condemned of-bodies a-part befalls to-this
non segnius quam ultime sorti succurrendum existimo.
not more-sluggishly than to-the-last lot to-be-succored I-think
Sepe enim incolumi spiritu membrorum clades pugnantibus
often for safe breath of-limbs ruin to-fighters
incidit; que sors omni fato tristior duci solet, quod
befalls which lot than-every death sadder to-be-held is-wont because
mors omnium memoriam tollat, uiuens uero proprii corporis
death of-all the-memory removes the-living but of-his-own body
stragem negligere nequeat. Hoc quoque malum ope
the-wreck to-neglect cannot this also evil with-help
excipiendum est. Conueniat igitur, alterius ab altero lesionem
to-be-met is let-it-be-agreed therefore of-the-one by the-other the-injury

denis auri talentis sarciri. Nam si pium est alienis
with-ten-each of-gold talents to-be-repaired for if pious it-is with-others'
calamitatibus compati, quanto magis propriis misereri? Nemo
calamities to-suffer-with how-much more one's-own to-pity no-one
nature non consulit; quam qui negligit, sui parricida est.
for-nature not takes-thought than he-who neglects of-himself parricide is
In hec data acceptaque fide, pugnam ineunt. Neque
on these-terms given and-received faith the-fight they-enter nor
enim eis aut mutui occursus nouitas, aut uernantis
for to-them either of-mutual meeting the-novelty or of-the-springtime
loci iocunditas, quo minus inter se ferro occurrerent,
place the-pleasantness so-that less among themselves with-iron they-might-meet
respectui fuit. Horwendillus, appetendi hostis, quam muniendi
for-regard was Horwendil of-attacking the-foe than of-guarding
corporis nimio animi calore auidior redditus, neglecta
the-body by-excessive of-mind heat more-eager rendered neglected
clypei cura, ambas ferro manus iniecerat. Nec audacie
of-the-shield the-care both on-the-sword hands had-laid nor of-daring
euentus defuit. Collerum siquidem, scuto crebris ictibus
the-outcome was-lacking Koller since-indeed the-shield by-frequent blows
absumpto spoliatum, desecto tandem pede exanimem occidere
consumed stripped cut-off at-last the-foot lifeless to-fall
coegit. Quem, ne pacto abesset, regio funere elatum
compelled whom lest to-the-compact he-be-wanting with-royal funeral borne-out
magnifici operis tumulo, ingentique exequiarum apparatu
of-magnificent work with-a-tomb and-huge of-rites preparation
prosecutus est. Deinde sororem eius, Selam nomine, piraticis
honored he-has then the-sister his Sela by-name in-piratical
exercitam rebus, ac bellici peritam muneris, persecutus occidit.
practiced affairs and of-warlike skilled duty having-pursued killed

Triennium fortissimis milicie operibus emensus, opima spolia
three-years in-bravest of-warfare works having-passed rich spoils
delectamque predam Rorico destinat, quo sibi propiorem
and-choice booty for-Rorik destines so-that to-himself a-nearer
amicicie eius gradum consciscceret. Cuius familiaritate fultus,
of-friendship his degree he-might-procure whose by-the-intimacy propped
filie eius Geruthe connubium impetrauit, ex qua
of-the-daughter his Gerutha the-marriage obtained from whom
filium Amlethum sustulit.
a-son Amleth he-raised

VIII · AMLETH FEIGNS MADNESS

Feng murders his brother Horwendil, marries Gerutha, and claims he killed him to protect her. Amleth feigns idiocy, smearing himself with filth and whittling hooked sticks by the fire, which he calls darts to avenge his father. Suspecting him, Feng's men take him to the woods to be tempted by a woman. Riding backward, he speaks in riddles that are all true. Warned by his foster brother with a gadfly trailing a straw, he takes the girl, who shared his upbringing, to a marsh. Asked, he names his bed as a hoof, a cock's comb, and a ceiling; the girl denies everything.

Tante felicitatis inuidia accensus Fengo fratrem insidiis
of-such prosperity by-envy kindled Feng his-brother by-ambush
circunuenire constituit. Adeo ne a necessariis quidem secura
to-entrap resolved so not from kinsmen even safe
est uirtus. At ubi datus parricidio locus, cruenta manu
is valor but when given for-kin-murder a-place with-bloody hand
funestam mentis libidinem saciauit. Trucidati quoque fratris
the-deadly of-mind lust sated of-the-slaughtered also brother
uxore potitus, incestum parricidio adiecit. Quisquis enim uni
the-wife having-gained incest to-kin-murder added whoever for to-one

se flagicio dederit, in aliud mox procliuior ruit; ita alterum
himself outrage has-given into another soon more-prone rushes so the-one
alterius incitamentum est. Idem atrocitatem facti tanta
of-the-other incitement is the-same the-atrocity of-the-deed with-such
calliditatis audacia texit, ut sceleris excusacionem beniuolencie
of-cunning boldness covered that of-the-crime excuse of-goodwill
simulacione componeret, parricidiumque pietatis nomine
by-the-pretense he-composed and-the-kin-murder of-piety by-the-name
coloraret. Gerutham siquidem, quanquam tante mansuetudinis
colored Gerutha since-indeed although of-such gentleness
esset, ut neminem uel tenui lesione commouerit, incitatissimum
she-was that no-one even by-slight hurt she-had-disturbed the-most-roused
tamen mariti odium expertam, saluandeque eius gracia
yet of-her-husband hatred having-experienced and-of-to-be-saved her for-the-sake
fratrem a se interfectum dicebat, quod mitissimam et
his-brother by him slain he-said because the-mildest and
sine felle feminam grauissimum uiri supercilium perpeti
without gall woman the-heaviest of-the-man haughtiness to-endure
indignum uideretur. Nec irrita propositi persuasio fuit.
unworthy it-seemed nor void of-the-purpose the-persuading was
Neque enim apud principes fides mendacio deest, ubi scurris
nor for among princes credit to-a-lie is-lacking where to-buffoons
interdum gracia redditur, obtrectatoribus honos. Nec dubitauit
sometimes favor is-rendered to-slanderers honor nor hesitated
Fengo parricidales manus flagiciosis inferre complexibus,
Feng kin-murdering hands to-outrageous to-bring embraces
gemine impietatis noxam pari scelere prosecutus.
of-twin impiety the-guilt with-equal crime having-pursued
Quod uidens Amlethus, ne prudencius agendo patruo
which seeing Amleth lest more-wisely by-acting to-his-uncle
suspectus redderetur, stoliditatis simulacionem amplexus,
suspected he-be-rendered of-dullness the-pretense having-embraced

extremum mentis uicium finxit, eoque calliditatis genere non
the-utmost of-mind defect feigned and-by-that of-cunning kind not
solum ingenium texit, uerum eciam salutem defendit. Cotidie
only wit covered but also safety defended daily
maternum larem pleno sordium torpore complexus, abiectum
maternal hearth with-full of-filth torpor having-embraced cast-down
humi corpus obsceni squaloris illuuie respergebat.
on-the-ground body of-foul squalor with-the-filth he-bespattered
Turpatus oris color, illitaque tabo facies ridicule
fouled of-the-face color and-smeared with-gore the-face of-ridiculous
stoliditatis demenciam figurabant. Quicquid uoce edebat,
dullness the-madness shaped whatever by-voice he-uttered
deliramentis consentaneum erat; quicquid opere exhibuit,
to-ravings agreeable was whatever by-work he-showed
profundam redolebat inerciam. Quid multa? Non uirum
deep smelled-of inertness what much not a-man
aliquem, sed delirantis fortune ridendum diceres monstrum.
any but of-raving fortune a-laughable you-would-call monster
Interdum foco assidens, fauillasque manibus uerrens
sometimes by-the-hearth sitting and-embers with-hands sweeping
ligneos uncos creare eosdemque igni durare solitus erat;
wooden hooks to-make and-the-same in-fire to-harden wont he-was
quorum extrema contrariis quibusdam hamis, quo nexuum
whose ends with-contrary certain barbs so-that of-holds
tenaciores existerent, informabat. Rogatus, quid ageret, acuta
more-tenacious they-might-be he-shaped asked what he-was-doing sharp
se referebat in ulcionem patris spicula preparare. Nec
himself replied for the-vengeance of-his-father darts to-prepare nor
paruo responsum ludibrio fuit, quod ab omnibus ridiculi
for-small the-answer mockery was because by all of-the-ridiculous
operis uanitas contemneretur, quanquam ea res proposito eius
work the-vanity was-scorned although that thing to-the-purpose his

post modum opitulata fuerit. Que solercia apud alcioris ingenii
after a-while helped has which skill with of-deeper wit
spectatores primam ei calliditatis suspicionem iniecit. Ipsa
watchers the-first on-him of-cunning suspicion cast the-very
namque exigue artis industria arcanum opificis ingenium
for of-slight craft industry the-secret of-the-craftsman wit
figurabat. Nec credi poterat obtusi cordis esse, cui tam
shaped nor to-be-believed could of-a-dull heart to-be to-whom so
exculto manus artificio calluisset. Denique exactissima cura
with-refined the-hand art had-been-skilled finally with-most-exact care
preustorum stipitum congeriem asseruare solebat. Fuere
of-charred stakes a-heap to-keep he-was-wont there-were
ergo, qui illum uegecioris ingenii asserentes, sapienciam
therefore those-who him of-livelier wit asserting wisdom
simplicitatis pretextu occulere, profundumque animi
of-simplicity under-the-pretext to-hide and-the-deep of-mind
studium calliditatis commento obscurare putarent, nec apcius
purpose of-cunning by-the-device to-obscure thought nor more-fitly
astum deprehendi posse, quam si illi inter latebras usquam
the-craft to-be-detected to-be-able than if to-him among hiding-places anywhere
excellentis forme femina applicaretur, que animum eius ad
of-excellent form a-woman were-brought-near who the-mind his to
amoris illecebras prouocaret. Nature siquidem tam preceps
of-love allurements might-provoke of-nature since-indeed so headlong
in uenerem esse ingenium, ut arte dissimulari non possit;
into venery to-be the-bent that by-art to-be-concealed not it-can
uehemenciorem quoque hunc motum fore, quam ut astu
more-vehement also this impulse to-be than that by-craft
interpellari queat, ideoque, si is inerciam fingeret, futurum, ut
to-be-interrupted it-could and-therefore if he inertness were-feigning it-would-be that
occasione suscepta, uoluptatis illico uiribus obtemperaret.
the-occasion taken of-pleasure on-the-spot to-the-powers he-would-yield

Procurantur igitur, qui iuuenem in longinquas nemorum
are-procured therefore men-who the-youth into distant of-the-groves
partes equo perductum, eo tentamenti genere aggrederentur.
parts on-horse led by-that of-trial kind might-assail
Inter quos forte quidam Amlethi collacteus aderat, a cuius
among whom by-chance a-certain of-Amleth foster-brother was-present from whose
animo nondum socie educacionis respectus exciderat. Hic
mind not-yet of-shared upbringing the-regard had-fallen this-one
preteriti conuictus memoriam presenti imperio anteponens,
of-past companionship memory to-the-present command putting-before
Amlethum inter deputatos comites instruendi pocius quam
Amleth among the-appointed companions of-warning rather than
insidiandi studio prosequebatur, quod eum ultima passurum
of-ensnaring with-zeal pursued because him the-utmost about-to-suffer
non dubitaret, si uel modicum sensati animi indicium
not he-doubted if even a-moderate of-sensible mind token
prebuisset, maxime uero, si ueneris palam rebus uteretur.
he-had-shown most indeed if of-venery openly the-things he-used
Quod ipsi quoque Amletho obscurum non fuit. Equum
which to-him also Amleth obscure not was the-horse
siquidem conscendere iussus, ita se de [ceruice] industria
since-indeed to-mount bidden so himself on — purpose
collocauit, ut suum ipsius ceruici dorsum obuertens aduersa
placed that his-own of-himself to-the-neck back turning with-opposite
caudam fronte spectaret. Quam frenis quoque complecti
the-tail front he-faced which with-reins also to-clasp
cepit, perinde atque ea parte ruentis equi impetum
began just as-if by-that part of-the-rushing horse the-onrush
moderaturus. Qua astucie meditacione patrui commentum
about-to-govern by-which of-cunning device of-his-uncle the-device

illusit, insidias, expugnauit. Ridiculum satis spectaculum fuit,
mocked the-ambush stormed laughable enough spectacle was
cum idem, habene expers, regente caudam sessore procurreret.
when the-same of-rein devoid steering the-tail the-rider ran-forward
Procedens Amlethus, cum obuium inter arbusta lupum
advancing Amleth when meeting among the-thickets a-wolf
habuisset, comitibus tenerioris etatis equum occurrisse
he-had-had the-companions of-tenderer age a-horse to-have-met
dicentibus, perpaucos huiusmodi in Fengonis grege militare
saying very-few of-this-kind in of-Feng the-herd to-serve
subiunxit, ut modesto, ita faceto imprecacionis genere
he-added as by-a-modest so witty of-imprecation kind
patrui diuicias insecutus. Qui cum illum prudenti responso
of-his-uncle the-riches having-assailed who when him a-prudent answer
usum astruerent, ipse quoque se de industria locutum
to-have-used asserted he also himself on purpose to-have-spoken
asseuerabat, ne aliqua ex parte mendacio indulgere uideretur.
affirmed lest any in part to-lying to-indulge he-should-seem
Falsitatis enim alienus haberi cupiens, ita astuciam ueriloquio
of-falsehood for a-stranger to-be-held desiring so cunning with-truthfulness
permiscebat, ut nec dictis ueracitas deesset, nec acuminis
he-mingled that neither to-his-words truth was-lacking nor of-keenness
modus uerorum indicio proderetur.
the-measure of-truths by-the-disclosure was-betrayed
Idem littus preteriens, cum comites, inuento periclitate
the-same the-shore passing when the-companions found of-an-endangered
nauis gubernaculo, cultrum a se eximie granditatis
ship the-rudder a-knife by themselves of-exceptional size
repertum dixissent, eo, inquit, pregrandem pernam
found had-said with-it he-says a-huge ham
secari conuenit, profecto mare significans, cuius immensitati
to-be-cut it-befits truly the-sea signifying whose to-the-vastness

gubernaculi magnitudo congrueret. Harenarum quoque preteritis
of-the-rudder the-size matched of-the-sands also passed
cliuis, sabulum perinde ac farra aspicere iussus, eadem
the-slopes the-sand just as meal to-regard bidden the-same
albicantibus maris procellis permolita esse respondit.
by-whitening of-the-sea storms ground-fine to-have-been he-answered
Laudato a comitibus responso, idem a se prudenter editum
praised by the-companions the-answer the-same by him wisely uttered
asseuerabat. Ab hisdem, quo maiorem exercende libidinis
he-affirmed by these so-that greater of-exercising lust
audaciam sumeret, de industria relictus, immissam a patruo
boldness he-might-take on purpose left sent-in by his-uncle
feminam, perinde ac fortuitu oblatam, obscuro loco obuiam
a-woman just as by-chance offered in-an-obscure place in-his-path
recepit, constuprassetque, ni collacteus eius tacito consilii
received and-would-have-ravished had-not foster-brother his by-a-silent of-counsel
genere insidiarum indicium detulisset. Considerans enim,
kind of-the-ambush a-token brought considering for
quonam apcius modo occultum monitoris officium exequi,
by-what more-fitly manner the-hidden of-a-warner office to-carry-out
periculosamque iuuenis lasciuiam precurrere posset, repertam
and-the-dangerous of-the-youth wantonness to-forestall he-could found
humi paleam oestri preteruolantis caude submittendam
on-the-ground a-straw of-a-gadfly flying-past to-the-tail to-be-fastened
curauit. Egit deinde ipsum in ea potissimum loca, quibus
took-care drove then it into those chiefly places in-which
Amlethum inesse cognouit; eoque facto maximum incauto
Amleth to-be he-knew and-by-that deed the-greatest to-the-unwary
beneficium attulit. Nec callidius transmissum indicium, quam
benefit brought nor more-cleverly sent-across the-token than
cognitum fuit. Siquidem Amlethus, uiso oestro simulque
understood was since-indeed Amleth seen the-gadfly and-at-once

stramine, quod caude insitum gestabat, curiosius pernotato,
the-straw which in-the-tail set it-carried more-carefully noted
tacitum cauende fraudis monitum intellexit. Igitur insidiarum
the-silent of-avoiding fraud warning understood therefore of-ambush
suspicione conterritus, quo tucius uoto potiretur, exceptam
by-suspicion terrified so-that more-safely his-wish he-might-gain received
amplexibus feminam ad palustre procul inuium protrahit.
in-embraces the-woman to a-marshy far-off pathless drags
Quam eciam peracto concubitu, ne rem cuiquam proderet,
her also completed intercourse lest the-matter to-anyone she-betray
impensius obtestatus est. Pari igitur studio petitum ac
more-earnestly entreated has with-equal therefore zeal asked and
promissum est silencium. Maximam enim Amletho puelle
promised was silence the-greatest for for-Amleth of-the-girl
familiaritatem uetus educacionis societas conciliabat, quod
intimacy the-old of-upbringing fellowship won because
uterque eosdem infancie procuratores habuerit.
each the-same of-infancy guardians had
Domum itaque reductus, cunctis, an ueneri indulsisset, per
home and-so led-back all whether to-venery he-had-indulged in
ludibrium interrogantibus, puellam a se constupratam fatetur.
mockery asking the-girl by him ravished he-confesses
Interrogatus rursum, quo rem loco egerit, quoue puluino
asked again in-what the-thing place he-had-done or-what pillow
usus fuerit, ungule iumenti cristeque galli, laquearibus quoque
used he-had on-the-hoof of-a-beast and-the-comb of-a-cock on-the-ceiling also
tecti innixum se dixit. Horum enim omnium particulas,
of-a-roof leaning himself he-said of-these for all little-pieces
uitandi mendacii gracia, cum tentandus proficisceretur,
of-avoiding falsehood for-the-sake when to-be-tested he-was-setting-out
contraxerat. Que uox multo circumstancium risu excepta
he-had-gathered which saying with-much of-the-bystanders laughter received

est, quanquam nihil rerum ueritati per iocum detraxerit. Puella
was although nothing of-things from-truth in jest it-took-away the-girl
quoque ea de re interrogata, nihil eum tale gessisse
also that about matter asked nothing him such to-have-done
perhibuit. Fides negacioni habita est, eo quidem pronius, quo
declared credit to-the-denial given was the indeed more-readily the
minus satellites facti conscios fuisse constabat. Tum is,
less the-henchmen of-the-deed aware to-have-been it-was-agreed then he
qui prestandi indicii gracia oestrum signauerat, ut salutem
who of-furnishing token for-the-sake the-gadfly had-marked that the-safety
Amlethi uaframenti sui beneficio constitisse monstraret,
of-Amleth of-craft his-own by-the-favor to-have-stood he-might-show
nuper se eius unice studiosum exitisse dicebat. Nec inepta
lately himself his singularly devoted to-have-been said nor unapt
iuuenis responsio fuit. Ne enim indicis meritum negligere
of-the-youth the-answer was lest for of-the-informant the-merit to-neglect
putaretur, quiddam straminis gerulum subitis adlapsum
he-should-be-thought something of-straw bearer on-sudden glided-up
pennis, quodque paleam posteriore corporis parte defixam
wings and-which a-straw in-the-hinder of-the-body part fixed
gestaret, sibi conspectam retulit. Quod dictum [est], ut ceteros
carried by-him seen he-reported which saying — as the-others
cachinno concussit, ita Amlethi fautorem prudencia delectauit.
with-guffaw shook so of-Amleth the-supporter by-the-prudence delighted

A friend of Feng proposes leaving Amleth alone with his mother while a spy listens, and Feng feigns a journey. Amleth crows like a cock and leaps about on the straw, finds the spy hidden beneath it, kills him, boils the body, and pours it down the sewer for the pigs. He then reproaches his mother for embracing her husband's murderer like a mare, tells her his folly is a disguise until he can take vengeance, and recalls her to virtue. Asked where the spy went, he says truly that he fell into the sewer and the pigs ate him, and everyone laughs.

Superatis[que] omnibus arcanamque iuuenilis industrie seram
overcome all and-the-secret of-youthful industry bolt
patefacere nequeuntibus, quidam amicorum Fengonis,
to-open being-unable a-certain-one of-the-friends of-Feng
presumpcione quam solercia abundancior, fore negabat, ut
in-presumption than in-skill richer to-be denied that
inextricabile calliditatis ingenium usitato insidiarum genere
the-inextricable of-cunning wit by-a-usual of-ambush kind
proderetur. Maiorem quippe eius peruicaciam esse, quam ut
be-betrayed greater for-indeed his stubbornness to-be than that
leuibus experimentis attingi debeat. Quamobrem multiplici
by-light tests to-be-touched it-should wherefore to-the-manifold
illius astucie simplicem tentacionis modum afferri non
his cunning a-simple of-testing manner to-be-brought not
oportere. Subtiliorem itaque racionis uiam alciore animi sensu
to-be-proper a-subtler and-so of-reasoning way by-deeper of-mind sense
a se repertam dicebat, execucioni non incongruam et
by himself found he-said to-execution not unsuited and
proposite rei indagacioni efficacissimam. Fengone siquidem
of-the-proposed thing to-the-tracking most-effective Feng since-indeed
per ingentis negocii simulacionem de industria absenciam
through of-huge business the-pretense on purpose absence

prestante, solum cum matre Amlethum cubiculo claudi
furnishing alone with his-mother Amleth in-a-chamber to-be-shut
oportere, procurato antea uiro, qui ambobus insciis in
it-behooved procured beforehand a-man who both unknowing in
obscura edis parte consisteret, quid illis colloquii
an-obscure of-the-house part should-stand what to-them of-converse
foret, attencius excepturus. Futurum enim, ut, siquid
there-would-be more-attentively about-to-catch it-would-be for that if-anything
filius saperet, apud maternas aures eloqui non dubitaret,
the-son knew to his-mother's ears to-speak-out not he-would-hesitate
nec se genitricis fidei credere pertimesceret. Idem
nor himself of-his-mother to-the-faith to-trust he-would-dread the-same
se exploracionis ministrum cupidius offerebat, ne pocius
himself of-the-spying as-agent more-eagerly offered lest rather
auctor consilii, quam executor uideretur. Delectatus sentencia
author of-the-plan than executor he-should-seem delighted by-the-opinion
Fengo facta longinque profeccionis simulacione discedit. Is
Feng made of-a-distant journey pretense departs he
uero, qui consilium dederat, conclaue, quo cum matre
but who the-counsel had-given the-chamber in-which with his-mother
Amlethus recludebatur, tacite petiuit, submissusque stramento
Amleth was-shut-in silently sought and-placed-under the-straw
delituit. Nec insidiarum Amletho remedium defuit. Veritus
lay-hid nor of-the-ambush to-Amleth remedy was-lacking having-feared
enim, ne clandestinis cuiuspiam auribus exciperetur, primum
for lest by-secret of-someone ears he-be-caught first
ad inepte consuetudinis ritum decurrens, obstrepentis galli
to of-silly habit the-rite resorting of-a-clamoring cock
more occentum edidit, brachiisque pro alarum plausu
in-the-manner a-crowing uttered and-arms for of-wings flapping
concussis, con<s>censo stramento corpus crebris saltibus
shaken mounted the-straw body with-frequent leaps

librare cepit, siquid illic clausum delitesceret, experturus.
to-swing began if-anything there shut-in lay-hidden about-to-test
At ubi subiectam pedibus molem persensit, ferro locum
but when lying-under his-feet a-mass he-felt with-iron the-place
rimatus, suppositum confodit, egestumque latebra
having-searched the-one-underneath pierced and-drawn-out from-the-hiding-place
trucidauit. Cuius corpus in partes conscissum aquis
slaughtered whose body into parts cut in-waters
feruentibus coxit, deuorandumque porcis per os cloace
boiling be-cooked and-to-be-devoured by-pigs through the-mouth of-a-sewer
patentis effudit, atque ita miseris artubus cenum putre
open poured-out and so with-wretched limbs the-mud rotten
constrauit. Taliter elusis insidiis conclaue repetit. Cumque
strewed thus baffled the-ambush the-chamber seeks-again and-when
mater magno eiulatu questa presentis filii socordiam
his-mother with-great wailing having-complained of-the-present son the-folly
deflere cepisset, Quid, inquit, mulierum turpissima, grauissimi
to-bewail had-begun why he-says of-women o-most-base of-a-most-grave
criminis dissimulacionem falso lamenti genere expetis, que
crime concealment with-false of-lament kind do-you-seek you-who
scorti more lasciuiens, nefariam ac detestabilem thori
of-a-harlot in-the-manner wantoning an-unspeakable and detestable of-bed
condicionem secuta, uiri tui interfectorem pleno incesti
condition having-followed of-husband your the-slayer with-full of-incest
sinu amplecteris et ei, qui prolis tue parentem extinxerat,
bosom embrace and him who of-offspring your the-father had-destroyed
obscenissimis blandimentorum illecebris adularis? Ita nempe
with-most-obscene of-blandishments allurements you-fawn-on so surely
eque coniugum suorum uictoribus maritantur; brutorum
mares of-mates of-their-own to-the-conquerors are-mated of-brutes
natura hec est, ut in diuersa passim coniugia rapiantur;
the-nature this is that into diverse everywhere matings they-be-snatched

hoc tibi exemplo prioris mariti memoriam exoleuisse
by-this to-you example of-the-former husband the-memory to-have-faded
constat. Ego uero non ab re stolidi speciem gero, cum
it-is-plain I indeed not without reason of-a-dullard the-appearance bear since
haut dubitem, quin is, qui fratrem oppresserit, in affines
not I-doubt but-that he who his-brother has-crushed against kinsfolk
quoque pari crudelitate debacchaturus sit. Unde stoliditatis
also with-equal cruelty about-to-rage is whence of-dullness
quam industrie habitum amplecti prestat, et incolumitatis
than of-industry the-garb to-embrace it-is-better and of-safety
presidium ab extrema deliramentorum specie mutuari. In
protection from the-utmost of-ravings appearance to-borrow in
animo tamen paterne ulcionis studium perseuerat, sed rerum
mind yet of-paternal vengeance the-zeal persists but of-things
occasiones aucupor, temporum opportunitates opperior. Non
the-occasions I-watch-for of-times the-opportunities I-await not
idem omnibus locus competit. Contra obscurum immitemque
the-same for-all place befits against an-obscure and-pitiless
animum alcioribus ingenii modis uti conuenit. Tibi uero
mind deeper of-wit ways to-use it-befits for-you indeed
superuac<u>um sit meam lamentari desipienciam, que tuam
superfluous let-it-be my to-lament folly who your
iustius ignominiam deplorare debueras. Itaque non aliene,
more-justly disgrace to-deplore ought and-so not of-another's
sed proprie mentis uicium defleas necesse est. Cetera
but of-your-own mind the-fault you-should-bewail needful it-is the-rest
silere memineris. Tali conuicio laceratam matrem ad
to-keep-silent you-should-remember with-such reproach torn his-mother to
excolendum uirtutis habitum reuocauit, preteritosque ignes
the-cultivating of-virtue habit recalled and-the-past fires
presentibus illecebris preferre docuit.
to-present allurements to-prefer taught

Reuersus Fengo insidiose exploracionis auctorem nusquam
having-returned Feng of-the-treacherous spying the-author nowhere
repertum diutine inquisicionis studio prosequebatur, nemine
found of-long search with-zeal pursued no-one
se eum uspiam conspexisse dicente. Amlethus quoque,
himself him anywhere to-have-seen saying Amleth also
an ullum ipsius uestigium deprehenderit, per iocum
whether any his trace he-had-detected in jest
rogatus, in cloacam illum iuisse retulit, perque eius ima
asked into the-sewer him to-have-gone replied and-through its depths
collapsum ac nimia ceni mole obrutum, a subeuntibus
fallen and by-excessive of-mud mass overwhelmed by coming-up
passim porcis esse consumptum. Quod dictum tametsi
everywhere pigs to-have-been consumed which saying although
ueri confessionem exprimeret, quia specie stolidum
of-the-truth a-confession expressed because in-appearance stupid
uidebatur, auditoribus ludibrio fuit.
it-seemed to-the-hearers for-mockery was

Feng sends Amleth to the king of Britain with two retainers carrying letters carved on wood that order his death. Amleth asks his mother to hang the hall with knotted tapestries and to hold his funeral in a year. On the voyage he recarves the letters to doom his companions and to ask the king for his daughter on his behalf. In Britain he refuses all food, saying the bread tastes of blood, the drink of iron, and the pork of a corpse, and that the king has a slave's eyes and the queen a bondwoman's manners. Every charge proves true, and the king gives him his daughter and hangs the companions.

Cumque Fengo priuignum indubitate fraudi<s> suspectum
and-when Feng his-stepson of-undoubted fraud suspected
tollere uellet, sed id tum ob aui eius Rorici,
to-remove he-wished but it both because-of of-the-grandfather his Rorik
tum ob coniugis offensam exequi non auderet, Britannie
and because-of of-his-wife the-offense to-carry-out not he-dared of-Britain
regis officio necandum duxit, innocencie simulacionem
of-the-king by-the-service to-be-killed he-thought of-innocence the-pretense
alieno ministerio quesiturus. Ita dum occultare seuiciam
by-another's service about-to-seek thus while to-hide savagery
cupit, amicum inquinare, quam sibi infamiam consciscere
he-desires a-friend to-defile than on-himself infamy to-bring
maluit. Discedens Amlethus matri tacite iubet, textilibus
he-preferred departing Amleth his-mother silently bids with-woven
aulam nodis instruat, suasque post annum inferias falso
the-hall knots she-should-furnish and-his-own after a-year funeral-offerings falsely
peragat, eoque tempore reditum pollicetur. Proficiscuntur
she-should-perform and-at-that time return promises set-out
cum eo bini Fengonis satellites, literas ligno insculptas
with him two of-Feng henchmen letters on-wood carved
(nam id celebre quondam genus chartarum erat) secum
for that common once kind of-papers was with-them

gestantes, quibus Britannorum regi transmissi sibi iuuenis
carrying by-which of-the-Britons to-the-king of-the-sent-over to-him youth
occisio mandabatur. Quorum Amlethus quietem capiencium
the-killing was-enjoined whose Amleth rest taking
loculos perscrutatus, literas deprehendit. Quarum perlectis
coffers having-searched the-letters found whose read-through
mandatis, quicquid chartis illitum erat, curauit abradi,
the-commands whatever on-the-papers smeared was took-care to-be-scraped-off
nouisque figurarum apicibus substitutis, damnacionem suam
and-new of-figures points substituted condemnation his-own
in comites suos, mutato mandati tenore, conuertit. Nec
onto companions his-own changed of-the-command the-tenor turned nor
mortis sibi sentenciam ademisse et in alios periculum
of-death from-himself the-sentence to-have-removed and onto others the-danger
transtulisse contentus, preces huiusmodi falso Fengonis
to-have-transferred content prayers of-this-kind by-the-false of-Feng
titulo subnotatas adiecit, ut Britannie rex prudentissimo
title signed added that of-Britain the-king to-the-most-prudent
ad se iuueni misso filiam in matrimonium erogaret.
to himself youth sent his-daughter in marriage should-give
At ubi in Britanniam uentum, adeunt legati regem,
but when into Britain it-was-come approach the-envoys the-king
literasque, quas aliene cladis instrumentum putabant, proprie
and-the-letters which of-another's slaughter the-instrument they-thought of-their-own
mortis indices obtulerunt. Quo dissimulato rex hospitali
death tokens offered this concealed the-king with-hospitable
illos humanitate prosequitur. Tunc Amlethus omnem regiarum
them kindness treats then Amleth all of-royal
dapum apparatum, perinde ac uulgare edulium aspernatus,
feasts the-array just as common food having-spurned
summam epularum abundanciam miro abstinencie genere
the-highest of-dishes abundance by-a-wondrous of-abstinence kind

auersatus est, nec minus pocioni quam dapibus pepercit.
turned-away has nor less to-the-drink than to-the-feasts he-spared
Ammiracioni omnibus erat, quod alienigene gentis iuuenis
for-wonder to-all it-was that of-a-foreign people a-youth
accuratissimas regie mense delicias et instructissimas
the-most-careful of-the-royal table delights and most-furnished
luxu epulas, tanquam agreste aliquod obsonium, fastidiret.
with-luxury dishes as-if rustic some fare he-disdained
Soluto conuiuio, rex, cum amicos ad quietem dimitteret,
broken-up the-feast the-king when the-friends to rest was-dismissing
per quendam cubiculo immissum, nocturna hospitum
through a-certain-man into-the-bedroom sent-in the-nightly of-the-guests
colloquia clandestino exploracionis genere cognoscenda curauit.
talks by-a-secret of-spying kind to-be-learned took-care
Interrogatus igitur a sociis Amlethus, quid [igitur] ita
asked therefore by the-comrades Amleth why — thus
hesternis epulis, perinde ac uenenis abstinuisset, panem
from-yesterday's dishes just as from-poisons he-had-abstained the-bread
cruoris contagio respersum, pocioni ferri saporem inesse,
of-gore by-the-contagion sprinkled in-the-drink of-iron a-taste to-be-in
carneas dapes humani cadaueris oliditate perfusas ac ueluti
the-flesh dishes of-a-human corpse with-the-stench drenched and as-if
quadam funebris nidoris affinitate corruptas dicebat. Addidit
by-a-certain of-funeral reek kinship corrupted he-said he-added
quoque, regem seruilibus oculis esse, reginam tria ancillaris
also the-king with-slavish eyes to-be the-queen three of-a-handmaid's
ritus officia pre se tulisse, non tam cenam, quam eius
manner offices before herself to-have-displayed not so-much the-supper as its
auctores plenis opprobrii conuiciis insecutus. Cui mox socii,
authors with-full of-reproach abuse having-assailed him soon the-comrades
pristinum mentis uicium exprobrantes, uariis petulancie
the-former of-mind defect reproaching with-various of-wantonness

ludibriis insultare ceperunt, quod probanda culparet,
mockeries to-insult began because things-to-be-approved he-blamed
causaretur idonea, quod insignem regem excultamque
he-found-fault-with fit-things because a-distinguished king and-refined
moribus feminam parum honesto sermone lacesseret,
in-manners woman too-little with-honorable speech he-provoked
laudemque meritos extremi dedecoris opprobrio respersisset.
and-praise deserving of-utmost disgrace with-the-reproach he-had-sprinkled
Quibus rex ex satellite cognitis, talium auctorem supra
these the-king from the-henchman learned of-such the-author above
mortalem habitum aut sapere aut desipere testatus est,
mortal condition either to-be-wise or to-be-foolish attested has
tam paucis uerbis perfectissimam industrie altitudinem
with-so few words the-most-perfect of-industry height
complectendo. Accersitum deinde uillicum, unde panem
by-embracing summoned then the-steward whence the-bread
adsciuerat, percontatur. Qui cum eum domestici pistoris
he-had-obtained he-asks who when it of-a-household baker
opera confectum assereret, sciscitatur item, ubi materie
by-the-work made asserted he-inquires likewise where of-the-material
eius seges creuisset, et an ullum illic humane stragis
its the-crop had-grown and whether any there of-human slaughter
indicium extaret. Qui respondit, haud procul abesse campum
token existed who answered not far to-be-off a-field
uetustis interfectorum ossibus obsitum et adhuc manifesta
with-old of-the-slain bones covered and still plain
antique stragis uestigia pre se ferentem, quem a se, perinde
of-ancient slaughter traces before itself bearing which by him just
ac ceteris feraciorem, opime ubertatis spe, uerna fruge
as than-the-rest more-fertile of-rich plenty in-hope with-spring crop
consertum dicebat. Itaque se nescire, an panis hoc
sown he-said and-so himself not-to-know whether the-bread from-this

tabo uiciosi quicquam saporis contraxerit. Quo audito rex,
gore of-faulty anything taste had-drawn this heard the-king
Amlethum uera dixisse coniectans, unde lardum quoque
Amleth the-truth to-have-spoken conjecturing whence the-bacon also
allatum fuisset, cognoscere cure habuit. Ille sues suos,
brought had-been to-learn for-a-care had he swine his-own
per incuriam custodia elapsos, putri latronis cadauere
through carelessness from-guard escaped on-the-rotten of-a-robber corpse
pastos asseuerabat, ideoque forte eorum carnibus corrupcioni
fed affirmed and-therefore perhaps their to-the-flesh to-corruption
affinem incessisse saporem. Cum rex in hoc quoque ueracem
akin to-have-come a-taste when the-king in this also true
Amlethi sententiam comperisset, quonam liquore pocionem
of-Amleth the-opinion had-found with-what liquid the-drink
miscuisset, inquirit. Ut farre et aqua temperatam cognouit,
he-had-mixed he-inquires when of-spelt and water mixed he-learned
demonstratum sibi scaturiginis locum in altum fodere
shown to-him of-the-spring the-place into depth to-dig
aggressus, complures gladios rubigine adesos repperit, ex
having-begun many swords with-rust eaten found from
quorum odore lymphas uicium traxisse existimatum est.
whose smell the-waters a-fault to-have-drawn reckoned it-was
Alii ideo pocionem notatam referunt, quod in eius haustu
others for-this-reason the-drink faulted report because in its draft
apes abdomine mortui alitas deprehenderit, uiciumque
bees on-the-belly of-a-dead-man fed he-had-detected and-the-fault
referri gustu, quod olim fauis inditum extitisset. A
to-be-reproduced by-taste which once in-the-combs put had-been by
quo rex culpati saporis causas competenter editas uidens,
whom the-king of-the-blamed taste the-causes fittingly set-forth seeing
cum ab eodem exprobratam sibi oculorum ignominiam
since by the-same reproached to-him of-the-eyes the-disgrace

ad generis feditatem pertinere cognosceret, clam conuenta
to of-birth the-foulness to-pertain he-learned secretly met
matre, quis sibi pater extitisset, inquirit. Qua neminem
his-mother who to-him father had-been he-inquires she no-one
se preter regem passam dicente, rem questione ex ea
herself except the-king to-have-suffered saying the-thing by-torture from her
cognoscendam minatus, quod seruo ortus esset, accepit,
to-be-learned having-threatened that from-a-slave sprung he-was he-heard
notate originis ambiguitatem extorto confessionis indicio
of-the-reproached origin the-doubt wrung of-confession the-token
perscrutatus. Igitur ut condicionis sue rubore confusus,
having-scrutinized therefore as of-condition his-own with-the-blush confounded
ita iuuenis prudencia delectatus, eundem, cur reginam
so of-the-youth by-the-prudence delighted the-same why the-queen
seruilium morum exprobracione maculasset, interrogat. Sed
of-slavish manners with-the-reproach he-had-stained asks but
dum coniugis comitatem nocturno hospitis sermone lacessitam
while of-his-wife the-courtesy by-the-nightly of-the-guest talk assailed
doluit, eandem ancilla matre creatam didicit. Siquidem
he-grieved the-same from-a-handmaid mother born he-learned since-indeed
ille tria se circa eam seruilis ritus uicia denotasse dicebat,
he three himself about her of-slavish manner faults to-have-marked said
unum, quod ancille more pallio caput obduxerit,
one that of-a-handmaid in-the-manner with-a-cloak her-head she-had-covered
alterum, quod uestem ad gressum succinxerit, tercium,
another that her-garment for walking she-had-girded-up a-third
quod ciborum reliquias dencium angustiis inherentes stipite
that of-food the-remains of-the-teeth in-the-gaps clinging with-a-stick
eruerit, erutasque commanducauerit. Matrem quoque eius
she-had-dug-out and-dug-out had-chewed-up the-mother also her

in seruitutem captiuitate redactam memorabat, ne pocius
into servitude by-captivity reduced he-recalled lest rather
seruili more, quam genere esse uideretur.
by-slavish manner than by-birth to-be she-should-seem
Cuius industriam rex perinde ac diuinum aliquod ingenium
whose industry the-king just as a-divine some genius
ueneratus, filiam ei in matrimonium dedit; affirmacionem
having-revered his-daughter to-him in marriage gave the-assertion
quoque eius tanquam celeste quoddam testimonium
also his as-if a-heavenly certain testimony
amplexatus est. Ceterum comites ipsius, ut amici
embraced has but the-companions his that of-his-friend
mandatis satisfaceret, proxima die suspendio consumpsit.
to-the-commands he-might-satisfy on-the-next day by-hanging destroyed
Quod beneficium Amlethus tanquam iniuriam simulata animi
which favor Amleth as-if a-wrong with-feigned of-mind
molestia prosecutus, aurum a rege composicionis nomine
vexation having-met gold from the-king of-settlement by-the-name
recepit, quod post modum igni liquatum clam cauatis
received which after a-while by-fire melted secretly into-hollowed
baculis infundendum curauit.
staves to-be-poured took-care

After a year Amleth returns to Jutland in his fool's guise just as his own funeral feast is being held. Asked about his companions, he shows the hollow sticks filled with the king's gold and says that both are there. He serves the cups until the nobles sleep drunk in the hall, brings down his mother's knotted hanging over them, pins it fast with his hooked stakes, and burns the palace. Then he goes to Feng's bed, takes his sword in place of his own, which had been nailed into its sheath, wakes him, and kills him. Saxo cannot say whether he was braver or wiser.

Apud quem annum emensus, impetrata profeccionis licencia,
with whom a-year having-spent obtained of-departure leave
patriam repetit, nihil secum ex omni regiarum opum
the-fatherland seeks-again nothing with-him of all of-royal riches
apparatu preter gerulos auri bacillos deportans. Ut Iutiam
array except bearing of-gold staves carrying-off when Jutland
attigit, presentem cultum pristinis permutauit moribus,
he-reached the-present garb for-former exchanged manners
quibus ad honestatem usus fuerat, in ridicule consuetudinis
which for honor used he-had into of-ridiculous habit
speciem de industria conuersis. Cumque triclinium, in
the-appearance on purpose turned and-when the-banquet-hall in
quo sue ducebantur exequie, squalore obsitus intrasset,
which his-own were-being-held funeral-rites with-filth beset he-had-entered
maximum omnibus stuporem iniecit, quod obitum eius falso
the-greatest on-all amazement cast because death his falsely
fama uulgauerat. Ad ultimum horror in risum concessit,
report had-spread at the-last horror into laughter passed
exprobrantibus sibi mutuo per ludibrium conuiuis, uiuum
reproaching one-another mutually in mockery the-guests living
affore, quem ipsi perinde ac defunctum inferiis
to-be-present whom they just as dead with-funeral-offerings

prosequerentur. Idem super comitibus interrogatus, ostensis,
were-honoring the-same about his-companions asked shown
quos gestabat, baculis, hic, inquit, et unus et alius est.
which he-carried staves here he-says both one and the-other is
Quod utrum uerius an iocosius protulerit, nescias.
which whether more-truly or more-jestingly he-brought-out you-would-not-know
Siquidem ea uox, quanquam a plerisque uana existimata fuerit,
since-indeed that saying although by most empty thought it-was
a ueri tamen habitu non desciuit, que peremptorum loco
from of-truth yet the-form not departed which of-the-slain in-place
pensacionis eorum precium demonstrabat. Pincernis deinde,
of-compensation their price showed to-the-cupbearers then
quo maiorem conuiuis hilaritatem afferret, coniunctus,
so-that greater to-the-guests merriment he-might-bring joined
curiosiore propinandi officio fungebatur. Et ne gressum
with-more-careful of-pledging office he-performed and lest his-gait
laxior uestis offenderet, latus gladio cinxit, quem plerunque
a-looser garment should-hinder his-side with-a-sword girded which often
de industria distringens, supremo digitos acumine uulnerabat.
on purpose drawing with-the-top his-fingers point he-wounded
Quanobrem a circunstantibus curatum, ut gladius cum uagina
wherefore by the-bystanders seen-to that the-sword with the-sheath
ferreo clauo traiiceretur. Idem quo tuciorem insidiis
with-an-iron nail should-be-pierced the-same so-that a-safer for-the-plot
aditum strueret, petitam poculis nobilitatem crebris
approach he-might-build sought with-cups the-nobility with-frequent
pocionibus onerauit, adeoque cunctos mero obruit, ut,
drafts loaded and-so-far all with-wine overwhelmed that
debilitatis temulencia pedibus, intra regiam quieti se
weakened by-drunkenness feet within the-palace to-rest themselves
traderent, eundemque conuiuii et lecti locum haberent. Quos
gave and-the-same of-feast and of-bed place had whom

cum insidiis opportunos animaduerteret, oblatam propositi
when for-the-plot fit he-noticed offered of-the-purpose
facultatem existimans, preparatos olim stipites sinu excipit,
the-means thinking prepared long-ago stakes in-his-bosom takes
ac deinde edem, in qua proceres passim fusis humi
and then the-house in which the-nobles everywhere sprawled on-the-ground
corporibus permixtam somno crapulam ructabantur, ingressus,
bodies mingled with-sleep surfeit were-belching having-entered
compactam a matre cortinam, que eciam interiores aule
made by his-mother the-hanging which also the-inner of-the-hall
parietes obducebat, rescissis tenaculis decidere coegit. Quam
walls covered cut fastenings to-fall compelled which
stertentibus superiectam, adhibitis stipitum curuaminibus, adeo
on-the-snoring thrown-over applied of-the-stakes hooks so
inextricabili nodorum artificio colligauit, ut nemo subiectorum,
with-inextricable of-knots art bound that no-one of-those-beneath
tametsi ualidius adniteretur, consurgendi effectum assequi
although more-strongly he-strove of-rising effect to-attain
posset. Post hec tectis ignem iniicit, qui crebrescentibus
could after these-things to-the-roofs fire sets which spreading
flammis late incendium spargens, totos inuoluit penates,
flames widely blaze scattering whole wrapped the-house
regiam consumpsit, omnesque aut profundum carpentes
the-palace consumed and-all either deep plucking
somnum aut frustra assurgere conantes cremauit. Inde petito
sleep or in-vain to-rise trying burned thence sought
Fengonis cubiculo, qui prius a comitibus in tabernaculum
of-Feng the-bedroom who earlier by companions into his-tent
perductus fuerat, gladium forte lectulo coherentem arripuit,
led had-been the-sword by-chance to-the-couch clinging seized
suumque eius loco defixit. Excitato deinde patruo, proceres
and-his-own its in-place fixed roused then his-uncle the-nobles

eius igne perire retulit; adesse Amlethum ueterum
his by-fire to-perish he-reported to-be-present Amleth of-old
uncorum suorum ope succinctum, et iam debita paterne
hooks his-own by-the-help girded and now due of-paternal
cladis supplicia exigere auidum. Ad hanc uocem Fengo
slaughter penalties to-exact eager at this voice Feng
lectulo desiliens, dum proprio defectus gladio nequicquam
from-the-couch leaping-down while of-his-own deprived sword in-vain
alienum distringere conatur, opprimitur. Fortem uirum
another's to-draw tries he-is-crushed brave man
eternoque nomine dignum, qui, stulticie commento prudenter
and-of-eternal name worthy who of-folly with-the-device wisely
instructus, augustiorem mortali ingenio sapienciam ammirabili
furnished more-august than-mortal wit wisdom by-a-wondrous
inepciarum simulacione suppressit, nec solum proprie salutis
of-absurdities pretense suppressed nor only of-his-own safety
obtentum ab astucia mutuatus, ad paterne quoque ulcionis
the-shield from cunning having-borrowed to of-paternal also vengeance
copiam eadem ductum prebente peruenit. Itaque et se
the-means the-same guidance furnishing came and-so both himself
solerter tutatus, et parentem strennue ultus, forcior
cleverly having-guarded and his-father vigorously having-avenged braver
an sapiencior existimari debeat, incertum reliquit.
or wiser to-be-reckoned he-ought uncertain left

BOOK IV

I · AMLETH'S SPEECH

Amleth hides until he has learned how the people take Feng's death, while they find only ashes and Feng's pierced body, some grieving and some rejoicing. Then he calls an assembly. In a long speech he recalls Horwendil's goodness and Feng's tyranny, confesses the deed as a vengeance all of them owed, bids them burn the tyrant's body and scatter its ashes, recounts his years of feigned folly and his mother's shame, and asks for the kingdom as the lawful heir. He moves them to pity and tears, and they proclaim him king, marveling at the plan he wove so long.

Peracta uitrici strage, Amlethus, facinus suum
accomplished of-his-stepfather the-slaughter Amleth deed his-own
incerto popularium iudicio offerre ueritus, latebris
to-the-uncertain of-the-people judgment to-offer having-feared hiding-places
utendum existimauit, donec, quorsum incondite plebis
to-be-used thought until whither of-the-unruly commons
uulgus procurreret, didicisset. Igitur uicinia, que noctu
the-crowd would-run he-had-learned therefore the-neighborhood which by-night
incendium speculata fuerat, mane causam conspecti ignis
the-blaze watched had in-the-morning the-cause of-the-seen fire
nosse cupiens, collapsam in cineres regiam animaduertit,
to-know desiring fallen into ashes the-palace noticed
ruinasque eius adhuc tepidas perscrutata, nihil preter informes
and-the-ruins its still warm having-searched nothing except shapeless
combustorum corporum reliquias repperit. Adeo autem uorax
of-burned bodies remains found so moreover devouring
flamma omnia perederat, ut ne index quidem exstaret, ex
the-flame all-things had-eaten-up that not a-token even existed from
quo tante cladis causa accipi posset. Corpus quoque
which of-so-great slaughter the-cause to-be-received could the-body also

Fengonis ferro confossum inter cruentas spectabatur exuuias.
of-Feng by-iron pierced among bloody was-seen spoils
Aliis indignacio patens, aliis meror, quibusdam gaudium
in-some indignation open in-others grief in-certain-ones joy
occultum incesserat. Hi ducis lamentabantur interitum, hi
hidden had-come these of-the-leader lamented the-death those
sopitam parricide tyrannidem gratulabantur. Ita regis
laid-to-rest of-the-kin-murderer the-tyranny rejoiced-at thus of-the-king
necis euentus diuidua spectatorum sentencia excipiebatur.
death the-outcome by-divided of-the-onlookers opinion was-received
Ea uulgi tranquillitate Amlethus relinquendarum
by-that of-the-crowd calmness Amleth of-to-be-left
latebrarum fiduciam adeptus, accersitis, quibus arcciorem
hiding-places confidence having-gained summoned in-whom a-closer
patris memoriam inherere cognouerat, concionem petit, in
of-his-father memory to-cling he-had-learned an-assembly seeks in
quá oracionem huiusmodi habuit: Non uos moueat, proceres,
which a-speech of-this-kind held not you let-move O-nobles
presens calamitatis facies, siquos miserabilis Horwendilli
the-present of-calamity face if-any the-pitiable of-Horwendil
exitus mouet; non uos, inquam, moueat, quibus in
end moves not you I-say let-move in-whom toward
regem fides, in parentem pietas seruata est. Parricide,
the-king faith toward the-parent piety kept was of-a-kin-murderer
non regis intueamini funus. Luctuosior siquidem illa
not of-a-king you-should-behold the-corpse more-mournful since-indeed that
facies erat, cum ipsi regem nostrum ab iniquissimo
face was when you-yourselves king our by a-most-wicked
parricida, ne dicam fratre, flebiliter iugulatum uidistis. Ipsi
kin-murderer not to-say brother lamentably slaughtered you-saw yourselves
laceros Horwendilli artus, ipsi corpus crebris uulneribus
the-mangled of-Horwendil limbs yourselves the-body by-frequent wounds

absumptum plenis miseracionis oculis aspexistis. Quem ab
consumed with-full of-pity eyes you-beheld whom by
atrocissimo carnifice spiritu spoliatum, ut patria libertate
a-most-atrocious executioner of-breath stripped that the-fatherland of-freedom
exueretur, quis dubitet? Una manus ei fatum, et uobis
might-be-stripped who would-doubt one hand to-him doom and to-you
seruitutem iniecit. Quis igitur tam amens, ut Fengonis
servitude cast who therefore so mad that of-Feng
crudelitatem Horwendilliane preferat pietati? Mementote,
the-cruelty to-Horwendil's he-should-prefer piety remember
qua uos Horwendillus beniuolencia fouerit, iusticia
with-what you Horwendil goodwill cherished with-justice
coluerit, humanitate dilexerit. Memineritis, ademptum
tended with-kindness loved you-should-remember taken-away
uobis mitissimum regem, iustissimum patrem, subrogatum
from-you the-mildest king the-justest father substituted
tyrannum, suffectum parricidam, erepta iura, contaminata
a-tyrant put-in a-kin-murderer snatched-away rights defiled
omnia, pollutam flagiciis patriam, impositum ceruicibus
all-things polluted with-outrages the-fatherland placed on-necks
iugum, ereptum libertatis arbitrium. Et nunc his finis,
a-yoke snatched of-freedom the-choice and now of-these the-end
cum suis auctorem criminibus obrutum, suorum penas
when by-his-own the-author crimes overwhelmed of-his-own the-penalties
scelerum parricidam pependisse cernatis. Quis mediocriter
crimes the-kin-murderer to-have-paid you-see who moderately
prudens spectator beneficium iniurie loco duxerit? Quis
prudent onlooker a-benefit of-wrong in-place would-hold who
mentis compos proprium in auctorem scelus recidisse
of-mind master his-own onto the-author crime to-have-fallen-back
condoleat? Quis cruentissimi lictoris cladem defleat, aut
would-grieve who of-the-most-bloody lictor the-ruin would-bewail or

crudelissimi tyranni iustum lamentetur interitum? Presto est
of-the-cruelest tyrant the-just would-lament death at-hand is
auctor rei, quem cernitis. Ego quidem et parentem
the-author of-the-deed whom you-see I indeed both my-father
et patriam ulcione prosecutum me fateor. Opus, quod
and the-fatherland with-vengeance to-have-pursued myself I-confess the-work which
uestris pariter manibus debebatur, exercui. Quod uos mecum
by-your equally hands was-owed I-performed what you with-me
communiter condecebat, solus impleui. Adde, quod neminem
in-common befitted alone I-fulfilled add that no-one
tam preclari facinoris socium habui, nec cuiuspiam michi
of-so glorious deed partner I-had nor of-anyone to-me
comes opera fuit. Quanquam haud ignorem, uos huic
companion service was although not I-be-unaware you to-this
manum daturos negocio, si petissem, a quibus fidem regi,
hand about-to-give business if I-had-asked by whom faith to-the-king
beniuolenciam principi seruatam non dubito. Sed sine uestro
goodwill to-the-prince kept not I-doubt but without your
discrimine nefarios puniri placuit. Neque enim alienos
hazard the-wicked to-be-punished it-pleased nor for another's
humeros oneri subiiciendos putabam, cui sustentando
shoulders to-a-burden to-be-put-under I-thought to-which to-be-sustained
proprios suffecturos credebam. Incineraui ego alios, solum
my-own about-to-suffice I-believed I-burned-to-ash I the-others alone
Fengonis truncum uestris manibus concremandum reliqui,
of-Feng the-trunk for-your hands to-be-burned I-left
in quo saltem iuste ulcionis cupidinem exsaciare possitis.
in which at-least of-just vengeance the-desire to-sate you-may-be-able
Concurrite alacres, extruite rogum, exurite impium corpus,
run-together eager build a-pyre burn-up the-impious body
decoquite scelestos artus, spargite noxios cineres, disiicite
boil-down the-wicked limbs scatter the-guilty ashes fling-apart

immites fauillas; non urna, non tumulus nefandas ossium
the-pitiless embers not an-urn not a-mound the-unspeakable of-bones
reliquias claudat. Nullum parricidii uestigium maneat,
remains let-shut-in no of-kin-murder trace let-remain
nullus contaminatis artubus intra patriam locus existat,
no for-the-defiled limbs within the-fatherland place let-exist
nulla contagium uicinia contrahat; non mare, non solum
no contagion neighborhood let-contract not sea not soil
damnati cadaueris hospicio polluatur. Cetera ego prebui,
of-the-damned corpse by-the-lodging let-be-polluted the-rest I have-furnished
id solum uobis pietatis officium relictum est. His exequiis
that alone to-you of-piety duty left is with-these rites
prosequendus tyrannus, hac pompa parricide funus
to-be-honored the-tyrant with-this pomp of-the-kin-murderer the-funeral
ducendum. Sed neque eius cineres, qui patriam libertate
to-be-led but nor his ashes who the-fatherland of-freedom
nudauerit, a patria tegi conuenit. Preterea quid
has-stripped by the-fatherland to-be-covered it-befits moreover why
meas reuoluam erumnas? calamitates recenseam? retexam
my should-I-unroll hardships calamities should-I-recount should-I-unweave
miserias? quas ipsi me plenius nostis. Ego a uitrico ad
miseries which yourselves than-me more-fully know I by my-stepfather to
mortem quesitus, a matre contemptus, ab amicis consputus,
death sought by my-mother scorned by friends spat-upon
annos flebiliter exegi, dies calamitose duxi, incertum uite
years lamentably I-spent days calamitously I-led an-uncertain of-life
tempus periculis ac metu refertum habui. Postremo omnem
time with-dangers and fear stuffed I-had finally all
etatis partem maxima cum rerum aduersitate miserabiliter
of-age part greatest with of-things adversity wretchedly
emensus sum. Sepe me tacitis intra uos questibus sensu
traversed I-have often me with-silent within yourselves complaints of-sense

uacuum gemebatis; deesse ultorem patri, parricidio
empty you-bewailed to-be-lacking an-avenger for-the-father for-the-kin-murder
uindicem. Que res occultum michi uestre caritati<s> indicium
a-punisher which thing a-hidden to-me of-your love token
attulit, in quorum animis necdum regie cladis memoriam
brought in whose minds not-yet of-the-royal slaughter the-memory
exoleuisse cernebam. Cuius itaque tam asperum pectus,
to-have-faded I-saw whose and-so so harsh breast
tam saxeus rigor, quem non passionum mearum compassio
so stony stiffness whom not of-sufferings my the-compassion
molliat, erumnarum miseracio non flectat? Miseremini
may-soften of-hardships the-pity not may-bend pity
alumni uestri, moueamini infortuniis meis, qui ab
fosterling your you-should-be-moved by-the-misfortunes my you-who from
Horwendilli nece immunes geritis manus. Miseremini
of-Horwendil the-murder clean bear hands pity
quoque afflicte genitricis mee, et regine quondam uestre
also afflicted mother my and queen once your
extincto congaudete dedecori, que uiri sui fratrem
at-the-extinguished rejoice-together disgrace who of-husband her-own the-brother
interfectoremque complexa, geminum ignominie pondus
and-slayer having-embraced a-twin of-disgrace weight
femineo perpeti corpore cogebatur. Quamobrem ut ulcionis
with-womanly to-endure body was-compelled wherefore that of-vengeance
studium occultarem, obscurarem ingenium, adumbratum, non
the-zeal I-might-hide I-might-obscure wit a-shadowed not
uerum inercie habitum amplexatus sum; stoliditatis figmento
true of-inertness garb embraced I-have of-dullness the-fiction
usus, sapiencie commentum texui, quod nunc an
having-used of-wisdom a-device I-wove which now whether
efficax fuerit, utrum finis sui complementum attigerit,
effective it-was whether of-the-end its-own the-fulfillment it-has-reached

uestro conspectui patet; uos tante rei arbitros habere
to-your sight lies-open you of-so-great matter judges to-have
contentus sum. Ipsi parricidales fauillas pedibus proculcate;
content I-am yourselves the-kin-murdering embers with-feet trample
despicamini cineres eius, qui iugulati fratris uxorem polluit,
despise the-ashes of-him who of-the-slaughtered brother the-wife polluted
flagicio temerauit, dominum lesit, maiestatem prodicionis
with-outrage violated his-lord hurt majesty of-treason
scelere lacessiuit, acerbissimam uobis tyrannidem intulit,
by-the-crime assailed a-most-bitter on-you tyranny brought
libertatem ademit, incesto parricidium cumulauit. Me tam
freedom took-away with-incest kin-murder heaped me of-so
iuste uindicte ministrum, tam pie ulcionis emulum, patricio
just punishment the-minister of-so pious vengeance the-zealous with-a-noble
suscipite spiritu, debito prosequimini cultu, benigno refouete
take-up spirit with-due honor honor with-a-kindly cherish
contuitu. Ego patrie probrum dilui, matris
gaze I of-the-fatherland the-shame have-washed-away of-my-mother
ignominiam extinxi, tyrannidem reppuli, parricidam
the-disgrace have-extinguished tyranny have-repelled the-kin-murderer
oppressi, insidiosam patrui manum mutuis insidiis elusi;
have-crushed the-treacherous of-my-uncle hand with-mutual treachery have-baffled
cuius, si superesset, in dies scelera percrebrescerent. Dolebam
whose if he-survived into days crimes would-have-grown-rife I-grieved-at
et patris et patrie iniuriam; illum extinxi
both of-my-father and of-the-fatherland the-wrong him I-have-extinguished
uobis atrociter et supra, quam uiros decuerat, imperantem.
over-you atrociously and beyond what men had-befitted ruling
Recognoscite beneficium, ueneramini ingenium meum, regnum,
recognize the-benefit revere wit my the-kingdom
si merui, date; habetis tanti auctorem muneris, paterne
if I-have-deserved give you-have of-so-great the-author gift of-paternal

potestatis heredem non degenerem, non parricidam, sed
power the-heir not degenerate not a-kin-murderer but
legitimum regni successorem, et pium noxe parricidalis
the-lawful of-the-kingdom successor and the-pious of-the-guilt of-kin-murder
ultorem. Debetis michi recuperatum libertatis beneficium,
avenger you-owe to-me recovered of-freedom the-boon
exclusum afflictantis imperium, ademptum oppressoris iugum,
shut-out of-the-afflicter the-rule taken-away of-the-oppressor the-yoke
excussum parricide dominium, calcatum tyrannidis
shaken-off of-the-kin-murderer the-lordship trampled of-tyranny
sceptrum. Ego seruitute uos exui, indui libertate,
the-scepter I of-servitude you have-stripped have-clothed with-freedom
restitui culmen, gloriam reparaui, tyrannum sustuli,
have-restored the-summit glory have-repaired the-tyrant have-removed
carnificem triumphaui. Premium penes uos est; ipsi
the-executioner have-triumphed-over the-reward with you is yourselves
meritum nostis; a uestra merces uirtute requiritur.
the-desert know from your the-wage valor is-sought
Flexerat hac oracione adolescens omnium animos; quosdam
had-bent by-this speech the-youth of-all the-minds some
ad miseracionem, alios ad lachrymas usque perduxit. At
to pity others to tears all-the-way he-led but
ubi quieuit meror, rex alacri cunctorum acclamacione
when rested grief king by-the-brisk of-all acclamation
censetur. Plurimum quippe spei in eius industria
he-is-proclaimed very-much for-indeed of-hope in his industry
ab uniuersis reponebatur, qui tanti facinoris summam
by all was-placed who of-so-great deed the-sum
profundissimo astu texuerat, incredibili molicione concluserat.
with-deepest craft had-woven with-incredible contrivance had-concluded

Mirari illum complures uideres tanto temporis tractu
to-wonder-at him many you-would-see in-so-great of-time stretch
subtilissimum texisse consilium.
a-most-subtle to-have-woven plan

II · AMLETH AND HERMUTRUDE

Amleth sails to Britain bearing a shield painted with all his deeds. The British king, learning that Amleth killed Feng, whom he had sworn to avenge, will not break hospitality and sends him to woo Hermutrude, queen of Scotland, who has put every suitor to death. While Amleth sleeps in a meadow, her spy takes his shield and letters; she rewrites the letter as a suit for Amleth himself, and he catches the spy returning them. Hermutrude offers herself and her kingdom, and they marry. Back in Britain his first wife, though wronged, warns him against her father.

His apud Daniam gestis, ternis nauigiis impensius
these-things in Denmark done three vessels more-lavishly
adornatis, socerum uisurus ac coniugem Britanniam repetit.
fitted-out his-father-in-law about-to-see and his-wife Britain seeks-again
In clientelam quoque armis prestantem iuuentutem adciuerat,
into his-following also in-arms excelling a-youth he-had-taken
exquisito decoris genere cultam, ut, sicut cuncta despicabili
by-an-exquisite of-adornment kind adorned that as all-things in-a-despicable
dudum habitu gesserat, ita nunc magnificis ad omnia paratibus
formerly garb he-had-done so now magnificent for all-things preparations
uteretur, et, quicquid olim paupertati tribuerat, ad luxurie
he-might-use and whatever once to-poverty he-had-granted to of-luxury
impensam conuerteret. In scuto quoque, <quod> sibi
the-outlay he-might-turn on the-shield also which for-himself
parari iusserat, omnem operum suorum contextum, ab
to-be-made he-had-bidden the-whole of-deeds his-own fabric from

ineuntis etatis primordiis auspicatus, exquisitis picture notis
of-beginning age the-first-beginnings having-begun with-exquisite of-painting marks
adumbrandum curauit. Quo gestamine perinde ac uirtutum
to-be-sketched took-care with-which thing-borne just as of-virtues
suarum teste usus, claritatis incrementa contraxit. Istic
his-own witness having-used of-glory increases gathered there
depingi uideres Horwendilli iugulum, Fengonis cum incestu
to-be-painted you-would-see of-Horwendil the-slaughter of-Feng with incest
parricidium, flagiciosum patruum, fratruelem ridiculum, aduncas
the-kin-murder the-outrageous uncle the-nephew laughable the-hooked
stipitum formas, suspicionem uitrici, dissimulacionem
of-the-stakes shapes the-suspicion of-the-stepfather the-dissembling
priuigni, procurata tentamentorum genera, adhibitam insidiis
of-the-stepson the-procured of-tests kinds applied to-the-plot
feminam, hiantem lupum, inuentum gubernaculum, preteritum
the-woman the-gaping wolf the-found rudder the-passed
sabulum, initum nemus, insitam oestro paleam, instructum
sand the-entered grove set in-the-gadfly the-straw warned
indiciis adolescentem, elusis comitibus rem seorsum cum
by-tokens the-youth baffled the-companions the-thing apart with
uirgine habitam. Cerneres itaque adumbrari regiam,
the-maiden had you-would-discern and-so to-be-sketched the-palace
adesse cum filio reginam, trucidari insidiatorem,
to-be-present with her-son the-queen to-be-slaughtered the-spy
trucidatum decoqui, cloace coctum infundi, infusum suibus
slaughtered to-be-boiled to-the-sewer boiled to-be-poured poured to-swine
obiici, ceno artus insterni, instratos beluis absumendos
to-be-thrown with-mud limbs to-be-strewn strewn for-beasts to-be-consumed
relinqui. Videres eciam, ut Amlethus dormiencium comitum
to-be-left you-would-see also how Amleth of-the-sleeping companions
secretum deprehenderit, ut obliteratis apicibus, alia figurarum
the-secret had-found how blotted-out points other of-figures

elementa substituerit, ut dapem fastidierit pocionemque
elements he-had-substituted how the-feast he-had-disdained and-the-drink
contempserit, ut uultum regis arguerit, ut reginam
scorned how the-face of-the-king he-had-censured how the-queen
sinistri moris notauerit. Aspiceres quoque legatorum
of-sinister manner he-had-branded you-would-behold also of-the-envoys
suspendium, adolescentis nupcias figurari, Daniam nauigio
the-hanging of-the-youth the-wedding to-be-figured Denmark by-ship
repeti, inferias conuiuio celebrari, comitum
to-be-sought-again the-funeral-offerings with-a-feast to-be-celebrated of-the-companions
loco baculos percontantibus ostendi, iuuenem pincerne
in-place staves to-those-asking to-be-shown the-youth of-a-cupbearer
partes exequi, districto per industriam ferro digitos exulcerari,
the-parts to-perform drawn on purpose iron the-fingers to-be-wounded
gladium clauo pertundi, conuiuales plausus augeri,
the-sword with-a-nail to-be-pierced the-festal applause to-be-increased
increbrescere tripudia, auleam dormientibus iniici, iniectam
to-grow-frequent dances the-hanging on-the-sleeping to-be-thrown thrown
uncorum nexibus obfirmari, pertinacius sopitos inuolui,
of-books with-the-bonds to-be-fastened more-stubbornly those-sleeping to-be-wrapped
tectis torrem immitti, cremari conuiuas, depastam incendio
to-the-roofs a-brand to-be-sent to-be-burned the-guests eaten by-the-blaze
regiam labefactari, Fengonis cubiculum adiri, gladium
the-palace to-be-shaken of-Feng the-bedroom to-be-approached the-sword
eripi, inutilem erepti loco constitui, regem priuigni
to-be-snatched a-useless of-the-snatched in-place to-be-set the-king of-his-stepson
manu proprii mucronis acumine trucidari. Hec omnia
by-the-hand of-his-own blade by-the-point to-be-slaughtered these-things all
excultissimo rerum artificio militari eius scuto opifex
with-most-refined of-things art on-the-military his shield the-craftsman
studiosus illeuerat, res formis imitatus, et facta figurarum
zealous had-smeared things with-forms having-imitated and deeds of-figures

adumbracione complexus. Sed et comites ipsius, quo se
by-the-sketching having-embraced but also companions his so-that themselves
nitidius gererent, oblitis tantum auro clypeis utebantur.
more-brightly they-might-bear smeared only with-gold shields used
Quos Britannie rex benignissime exceptos regii apparatus
whom of-Britain the-king most-kindly received of-royal array
impensis prosequitur. Qui inter epulandum, an Fengo
with-the-outlays honors who during feasting whether Feng
uiueret integrisque fortunis esset, cupide percontatus, cognoscit
lived and-in-whole fortunes was eagerly having-asked learns
e genero, ferro periisse, de cuius frustra salute
from his-son-in-law by-iron to-have-perished about whose in-vain safety
perquireret. Cumque interfectorem eius crebris percontacionibus
he-was-inquiring and-when the-slayer his by-frequent questionings
inuestigaret, eundem cladis eius auctorem ac nuncium
he-was-tracking the-same of-the-slaughter his author and messenger
extare didicit. Quo audito, tacitum animi stuporem contraxit,
to-be he-learned this heard a-silent of-mind amazement drew
quod ad se promissam quondam Fengonis ulcionem
because to himself promised once of-Feng the-vengeance
pertinere cognosceret. Ipse siquidem ac Fengo, ut alter
to-pertain he-learned he since-indeed and Feng that one
alterius ultorem ageret, mutua quondam paccione decreuerant.
of-the-other avenger should-act by-mutual once compact had-decreed
Trahebat itaque regem hinc in filiam pietas, in
drew and-so the-king on-this-side toward his-daughter piety toward
generum amor, inde caritas in amicum et preterea
his-son-in-law love on-that-side love toward his-friend and moreover
iurisiurandi firmitas, ipsa quoque mutue obtestacionis religio,
of-the-oath firmness the-very also of-mutual adjuration sanctity
quam uiolare nefarium erat. Tandem cum affinitatis contemptu
which to-violate wicked was at-last with of-kinship contempt

iuratoria preponderauit fides, conuersusque ad ulcionem
the-sworn outweighed faith and-turned to vengeance
animus necessitudini religionem anteposuit. Sed quoniam
the-mind to-kinship the-sanctity put-before but since
hospitalitatis sacra uiolare nefas credebatur, aliena
of-hospitality the-sacred-rites to-violate sacrilege was-believed by-another's
manu ulcionis partes exequi preoptauit, innocencie speciem
hand of-vengeance the-parts to-carry-out he-preferred of-innocence the-appearance
occulto facinore pretenturus. Igitur insidias officiis texit,
to-the-hidden deed about-to-hold-before therefore treachery with-services covered
ledendique curam adumbratis beniuolencie studiis obscurauit.
and-of-harming the-care with-shadowed of-goodwill zeal obscured
Et quia coniunx eius nuper morbo consumpta fuerat,
and because wife his lately by-sickness consumed had-been
Amlethum reparandarum nupciarum legacionem suscipere
Amleth of-to-be-renewed marriage the-embassy to-undertake
iubet, ad modum se singulari ipsius industria delectatum
bids to a-degree himself by-the-singular his industry delighted
prefatus. Regnare siquidem in Scotia feminam asserebat,
having-declared to-reign since-indeed in Scotland a-woman he-asserted
cuius uehementer connubium affectaret. Sciebat namque, eam
whose vehemently marriage he-coveted he-knew for her
non modo pudicicia celibem, sed eciam insolencia atrocem,
not only by-chastity unwed but also in-insolence savage
proprios semper exosam procos, amatoribus suis ultimum
her-own always loathing suitors on-the-lovers her-own the-utmost
irrogasse supplicium, adeo ut ne unus quidem e multis
to-have-imposed punishment so that not one even of many
exstaret, qui procacionis eius penas capite non luisset.
existed who of-wooing her penalties with-the-head not had-paid

Proficiscitur itaque Amlethus, quanquam periculosa legacio
sets-out and-so Amleth although a-perilous embassy
imperaretur, iniuncti muneris obsequium non detrectans,
was-commanded of-the-enjoined duty the-compliance not refusing
sed partim domesticis seruis, partim regis uernaculis fretus.
but partly on-household slaves partly of-the-king home-servants relying
Ingressusque Scottiam, cum haud procul regine penatibus
and-having-entered Scotland when not far from-the-queen's home
abesset, recreandorum equorum gracia iunctum uie
he-was-off of-to-be-refreshed horses for-the-sake adjoining to-the-road
pratum accessit, ibique, loci specie delectatus, quieti
a-meadow approached and-there of-the-place by-the-appearance delighted to-rest
consuluit, iocundiore riui strepitu somni cupidinem
gave-thought the-more-pleasant of-the-brook murmur of-sleep the-desire
prouocante, ordinatis, qui stacionem eminus obseruarent.
provoking appointed men-who the-station from-afar should-watch
Quo audito regina denos iuuenes exterorum aduentum
this heard the-queen ten youths of-the-foreigners the-arrival
apparatumque speculaturos emittit. Quorum unus uegecioris
and-array about-to-spy sends-out of-whom one of-livelier
ingenii, elusis uigilibus, peruicacius subiens clypeum Amlethi,
wit baffled the-watchmen more-persistently creeping-up the-shield of-Amleth
quem capiti forte dormiturus affixerat, tanta lenitate
which to-his-head by-chance about-to-sleep he-had-fixed with-such gentleness
submouit, ut ne superiacentis quidem quietem turbaret, aut
removed that not of-the-one-lying-on-it even the-rest he-disturbed or
cuiuspiam ex tanto agmine somnum perrumperet, dominam non
of-anyone of so-great a-band sleep broke his-mistress not
modo nuncio, sed eciam rerum indicio cerciorem redditurus.
only by-report but also of-things by-the-token more-certain about-to-render
Delegatas quoque ei literas loculis, quibus asseruabantur,
entrusted also to-him the-letters from-the-coffers in-which they-were-kept

pari calliditate subduxit. Quibus regina ad se perlatis,
with-equal cunning withdrew these the-queen to herself brought
clypeum curiosius contemplata, ex affixis notulis tocius
the-shield more-carefully having-contemplated from the-fixed little-marks of-the-whole
argumenti summam elicuit, eumque affore intellexit, qui,
matter the-sum drew-out and-him to-be-present understood who
exactissimo prudencie consilio fretus, de patruo paterne
by-a-most-exact of-prudence counsel relying from his-uncle of-paternal
cladis penas acceperit. Literas quoque nupciarum suarum
slaughter the-penalties had-received the-letters also of-marriage her-own
peticionem continentes intuita, totos obliterauit apices, quod
the-suit containing having-viewed the-whole blotted-out letters because
senum ad modum connubium abhorreret, iuuenum complexus
of-old-men to a-degree wedlock she-shrank-from of-youths embraces
appeteret. Inscripsit autem mandatum perinde atque a
she-sought she-wrote-in moreover a-command just as-if from
Britannie rege sibi transmissum, et eius titulo pariter ac
of-Britain the-king to-her sent-across and his by-the-title equally and
nomine consignatum, quo se latoris peti coniugio
name sealed by-which herself of-the-bearer to-be-sought for-wedlock
simularet. Quin eciam facta, que ex eius scuto cognouerat,
she-might-feign nay even the-deeds which from his shield she-had-learned
scripto complectenda curauit, ut et clypeum literarum testem
in-writing to-be-embraced took-care that both the-shield of-the-letters witness
et literas clypei interpretes existimares. Deinde eos, quorum
and the-letters of-the-shield interpreters you-would-think then those whose
exploracione usa fuerat, scutum referre, literasque loco suo
spying used she-had the-shield to-bring-back and-the-letters in-place their-own
restituere iubet, eodem fallacie genere Amlethum insequuta,
to-restore bids by-the-same of-deceit kind Amleth having-pursued
quo eum in cauillandis comitibus usum acceperat.
by-which him in tricking the-companions to-have-used she-had-heard

Interea Amlethus clypeum capiti fraude subductum
meanwhile Amleth the-shield from-his-head by-fraud withdrawn
expertus, occlusis de industria oculis quietem callidius simulat,
having-found shut on purpose eyes rest more-craftily feigns
quod uero sopore amiserat, ficto recuperaturus. Alteram
what indeed by-sleep he-had-lost by-feigned about-to-recover another
quippe fallendi uicem hoc pronius ab insidioso querendam
for-indeed of-deceiving turn the more-readily by the-plotter to-be-sought
putauit, quo solam prosperius egerit. Nec eum opinio
he-thought the the-sole more-prosperously he-had-done nor him the-opinion
fefellit. Speculatorem quippe clandestino aditu scutum ac
deceived the-spy for-indeed by-a-secret approach the-shield and
chartam pristino loco reponere cupientem prosiliens corripit,
the-paper in-the-former place to-put-back desiring leaping-forth seizes
captumque uinclorum pena choercuit. Deinde, excitatis
and-caught of-bonds with-the-penalty restrained then roused
comitibus, regine penates accedit. Cui ex soceri
the-companions of-the-queen the-home approaches to-whom in of-his-father-in-law
persona consalutate scriptum, eiusdemque sigillo obsignatum
the-person greeted the-writing and-of-the-same by-the-seal sealed
porrexit. Quod cum accepisset Hermuthruda (regine id nomen
held-out which when had-received Hermutrude of-the-queen that name
erat) perlegissetque, operam Amlethi industriamque uerbis
was and-had-read-through the-work of-Amleth and-industry with-words
impensioribus prosecuta, iustas Fengonem penas pependisse
more-lavish having-honored just Feng penalties to-have-paid
dicebat, ipsum uero Amlethum rem humana estimacione
she-said himself indeed Amleth a-thing than-human estimation
maiorem incomprehense profunditatis ingenio molitum, quod
greater of-incomprehensible depth by-wit to-have-contrived because
non solum paterni exicii maternique concubitus ulcionem
not only of-paternal ruin and-maternal intercourse vengeance

inscrutabili sensus altitudine commentus fuisset, uerum eciam
by-inscrutable of-sense height devised he-had but also
regnum eius, a quo crebras insidias expertus fuerat, conspicuis
the-kingdom of-him by whom frequent plots experienced he-had by-conspicuous
probitatis operibus occupasset. Quamobrem mirari se tam
of-prowess works he-had-seized wherefore to-wonder herself of-so
eruditi ingenii uirum uno nupciarum errore labefactari
learned wit a-man by-one of-marriage error to-be-shaken
potuisse, qui, cum humanas pene res claritate transcendat,
to-have-been-able who though human almost things in-glory he-surpasses
in ignobilem obscuramque copulam prolapsus uideatur. Quippe
into ignoble and-obscure union slipped he-seems for-indeed
coniugem eius seruis parentibus esse, quanquam eos fortuna
the-wife his from-slave parents to-be although them fortune
regiis honoribus exornasset. In expetendis siquidem coniugiis
with-royal honors had-adorned in seeking since-indeed marriages
prudenti non forme fulgorem, sed generis meciendum.
for-the-prudent not of-beauty the-brilliance but of-birth to-be-measured
Quapropter si rite copulam appetat, prosapiam estimet nec
wherefore if duly a-union he-seeks lineage let-him-weigh nor
specie capiatur, que cum illecebrarum irritamentum sit,
by-beauty let-him-be-taken which though of-allurements the-provocation be
multorum candorem inaniter fucata detersit. Esse uero,
of-many the-whiteness emptily painted has-wiped-away to-be indeed
quam sibi nobilitate parem asciscere possit. Se siquidem,
one-whom to-himself in-nobility equal to-take he-could herself since-indeed
nec rebus tenuem nec sanguine humilem, eius amplexibus
neither in-means slender nor in-blood humble for-his embraces
idoneam fore, utpote quam nec regiis opibus uincat,
fit to-be inasmuch-as whom neither in-royal riches he-surpasses
nec auito splendore precellat. Quippe reginam se esse,
nor in-ancestral splendor excels for-indeed queen herself to-be

et, nisi refragaretur sexus, regem existimari posse; immo,
and unless opposed her-sex king to-be-reckoned to-be-able nay
quod uerius est, quemcunque thoro suo dignata fuerit,
what truer is whomever of-the-bed her-own deemed-worthy she-has
regem existere, regnumque se cum amplexibus dare. Ita et
a-king to-become and-the-kingdom herself with embraces to-give thus both
nupciis sceptrum et sceptro nupcias respondere. Nec
to-the-marriage the-scepter and to-the-scepter the-marriage to-answer nor
parui beneficii esse, eam proprios offerre amplexus, que circa
of-small favor to-be her her-own to-offer embraces who toward
alios ferro repulsam exequi consueuerat. Hortatur itaque,
others by-iron refusal to-carry-out had-been-wont she-urges and-so
placendi studium in se transferat, in se uotum nupciale
of-pleasing the-zeal onto her he-should-transfer onto her the-wish nuptial
deflectat, genusque forme preferre discat. Hec dicens,
he-should-turn and-birth to-beauty to-prefer he-should-learn these-things saying
astrictis in eum complexibus ruit.
tightened onto him embraces rushes
Ille, tam comi uirginis eloquio delectatus, in mutua
he by-so courteous of-the-maiden speech delighted into mutual
prorumpit oscula, alternos complexuum nodos conserit,
bursts kisses alternate of-embraces knots joins
sibique, quod uirgini, placitum protestatur. Fit deinde
and-to-himself what to-the-maiden pleasing declares there-is then
conuiuium, accersuntur amici, corrogantur primores, nupcie
a-feast are-summoned friends are-gathered the-chiefs the-wedding
peraguntur. Quibus expletis, cum nupta Britanniam repetit.
is-performed these fulfilled with his-bride Britain seeks-again
ualida Scott[h]orum manu propius subsequi iussa, cuius opera
a-strong of-Scots band more-nearly to-follow bidden whose service
aduersum uarios insidiarum obiectus uteretur. Redeunti
against various of-plots obstacles he-might-use to-him-returning

Britannici regis filia, quam in matrimonio habebat, occurrit.
of-the-British king the-daughter whom in marriage he-had comes-to-meet
Que quanquam se superducte pellicis iniuria lesam
she although herself of-a-brought-in concubine by-the-wrong hurt
quereretur, indignum tamen aiebat, maritali gracie pellicatus
complained unworthy yet she-said to-marital favor of-concubinage
odium anteferri, neque se adeo uirum auersaturam, ut,
the-hatred to-be-preferred nor herself so her-husband about-to-shun that
quod ei fraudulencius intentari sciat, silencio occultare
what against-him more-fraudulently to-be-aimed she-knows in-silence to-hide
sustineat. Habere enim se pignus coniugii filium, cuius saltem
she-could-bear to-have for herself a-pledge of-wedlock a-son whose at-least
respectus coniugalem matri caritatem commendare debuerat.
regard conjugal to-the-mother love to-commend ought
Ipse enim, inquit, matris sue pellicem oderit, ego diligam;
he for she-says of-the-mother his-own the-concubine may-hate I shall-love
meos in te ignes nulla calamitas sopiet, nullus liuor extinguet,
my toward you fires no calamity will-lull no envy will-quench
quin et in te sinistre excogitata detegam et, quas
but-that both against you sinisterly things-devised I-shall-uncover and which
deprehenderim insidias, pandam. Quamobrem cauendum
I-have-detected plots I-shall-lay-open wherefore to-be-guarded-against
tibi socerum putes, quod ipse legacionis
by-you your-father-in-law you-should-think because you-yourself of-the-embassy
prouentum carpseris, omnemque eius fructum in temet,
the-yield have-plucked and-all its fruit onto yourself
eluso mittentis uoto, peruicaci usurpacione transtuleris. Qua
baffled of-the-sender wish by-stubborn appropriation have-transferred by-which
uoce se coniugali quam paterne caritati propiorem ostendit.
voice herself to-conjugal than to-paternal love nearer showed

The British king, inviting Amleth to a feast, attacks him as he rides in under the gateway, but mail under his clothes turns the javelin. Outnumbered, Amleth props his dead on stakes and horses so that his army looks whole, and the Britons flee; the king is killed. In Denmark Amleth beats Wiglek, who has robbed his mother, but is later killed by him in Jutland, and Hermutrude, who vowed to die with him, marries the victor. Wiglek's son Wermund has a silent son, Uffe. Adils of Sweden kills Frowin of Schleswig in single combat; when he invades again, Folke drinks his own blood from his helmet as he vowed, and Wermund explains why Adils escaped.

Hec loquente ea adest Britannie rex, generumque
these-things saying her is-present of-Britain the-king and-his-son-in-law
arccius quam affectuosius amplexatus, conuiuio excipit,
more-tightly than more-affectionately having-embraced at-a-feast receives
liberalitatis specie fraudis propositum celaturus.
of-liberality under-the-appearance of-fraud the-purpose about-to-hide
Amlethus, cognita fraude, metum dissimulanter habuit,
Amleth learned the-fraud fear dissemblingly had
ducentisque equitibus in comitatum receptis, subarmalem
and-two-hundred horsemen into company received an-under-armor
uestem indutus obsequitur inuitanti, maluitque regie
garment put-on complies with-the-one-inviting and-preferred to-the-royal
simulacioni periculose parere, quam turpiter repugnare. Adeo
pretense perilously to-yield than shamefully to-resist so
honestatem in cunctis obseruandam putabat. Quem comminus
honor in all-things to-be-observed he-thought him at-close-quarters
obequitantem rex sub ipsa bipatencium portarum
riding-up the-king under the-very of-the-double-opening gates
testudine adortus iaculo transegisset, ni ferrum
vault having-attacked with-a-javelin would-have-run-through had-not the-iron
subarmalis toge duricies reppulisset. Amlethus, leui recepto
of-the-under-armor gown the-hardness driven-back Amleth light received

uulnere, eo loci se contulit, ubi Scotticam iuuentutem
a-wound to-that of-place himself betook where the-Scottish youth
expectandi officio fungi iusserat, captiuo noue coniugis
of-waiting the-office to-perform he-had-bidden the-captive of-his-new wife
speculatore ad regem remisso, qui se destinatas domine
spy to the-king sent-back who himself the-destined for-his-mistress
literas loculorum custodie furtim exemisse testando, crimen
letters of-the-coffers from-the-keeping stealthily to-have-taken by-attesting the-charge
in Hermutrudam refunderet, ipsumque accurato genere
onto Hermutrude should-throw-back and-him by-a-careful kind
excusacionis reatu prodicionis absolueret. Quem rex
of-excuse from-the-guilt of-treason should-acquit him the-king
auidius fugientem insequi non moratus, maiore copiarum
greedily fleeing to-pursue not delaying of-the-greater of-forces
parte priuauit, ita ut Amlethus die postero, salutem
part stripped so that Amleth on-the-day following safety
prelio defensurus, desperatis ad modum resistendi uiribus, ad
by-battle about-to-defend despaired-of to a-degree of-resisting powers for
augendam multitudinis speciem exanima sociorum corpora,
the-increasing of-the-multitude of-the-appearance the-lifeless of-the-comrades bodies
partim subiectis stipitibus fulta, partim propinquis lapidibus
partly by-underlying stakes propped partly to-near stones
affixa, alia uiuentum more equis imposita, nullo armorum
fastened others of-the-living in-the-manner on-horses placed none of-arms
detracto, perinde ac preliatura seriatim in aciem cuneumque
removed just as-if about-to-fight in-rows into battle-line and-wedge
digesserit. Nec rarius mortuorum cornu erat, quam uiuencium
he-arranged nor thinner of-the-dead the-wing was than of-the-living
globus. Stupenda siquidem illa facies erat, cum extincti
the-throng astonishing since-indeed that face was when the-dead
raperentur ad prelia, defuncti decernere cogerentur. Que res
were-snatched to battles the-deceased to-fight were-compelled which thing

auctori ociosa non fuit, cum ipse extinctorum imagines
for-its-author idle not was since themselves of-the-dead the-images
lacessentibus solis radiis immensi agminis speciem darent.
striking of-the-sun rays of-an-immense host the-appearance gave
Ita enim inania illa defunctorum simulacra pristinum militum
so for empty those of-the-dead images the-former of-warriors
numerum referebant, ut nihil ex eorum grege hesterna strage
number recalled that nothing of their flock by-yesterday's slaughter
diminutum putares. Quo aspectu territi Britanni pugnam
diminished you-would-think by-which sight terrified the-Britons the-fight
precurrere fuga, a mortuis superati, quos uiuos oppresserant.
forestall by-flight by the-dead overcome whom living they-had-crushed
Que uictoria nescio callidior an felicior existimanda sit.
which victory I-know-not more-crafty or more-fortunate to-be-reckoned it-is
Rex dum segnius fugam intendit, ab imminentibus perimitur
the-king while too-slowly flight he-aims by pressing-on is-destroyed
Danis. Victor Amlethus, ingenti preda acta, conuulsisque
the-Danes victor Amleth huge booty driven and-torn-away
Britannie spoliis, patriam cum coniugibus petit.
of-Britain spoils the-fatherland with his-wives seeks
Interea, defuncto Rorico, Vigletus regnum adeptus, Amlethi
meanwhile dead Rorik Wiglek the-kingdom having-gained of-Amleth
matrem omni petulancie genere fatigatam regiis opibus
the-mother with-every of-wantonness kind wearied of-royal riches
uacuefecerat, filium eius, fraudato Lethrarum rege, cui
had-emptied the-son her cheated of-the-Leire the-king to-whom
dignitatum iura dandi tollendique ius esset, Iutie
of-dignities the-rights of-giving and-of-taking-away the-right was of-Jutland
regnum occupasse conquestus. Quam rem Amlethus tanta
the-kingdom to-have-seized having-complained which thing Amleth with-such
animi moderacione excepit, ut, Vigleto splendidissimis
of-mind moderation received that Wiglek with-the-most-splendid

uictorie sue manubiis donato, calumniam beneficio rependere
of-victory his-own spoils presented the-slander with-a-favor to-repay
uideretur. Quem post modum, exigende ulcionis occasione
he-seemed him after a-while of-to-be-exacted vengeance the-occasion
suscepta, bello lacessitum deuicit, atque ex occulto hoste
taken in-war provoked conquered and from a-hidden foe
manifestus euasit. Fiallerum Scanie prefectum exilio adegit;
an-open-one became Fialler of-Scania governor into-exile drove
quem ad locum, cui Undersakre nomen est, nostris ignotum
whom to a-place to-which Undersakre name is to-our unknown
populis, concessisse est fama. Post hec cum a Vigleto,
peoples to-have-withdrawn is report after these-things when by Wiglek
Scanie Sialandieque uiribus recreato, per legatos ad bellum
of-Scania and-of-Zealand by-the-forces restored through envoys to war
prouocaretur, mirifica animi industria duas circa se res,
he-was-challenged by-wondrous of-mind industry two about himself things
quarum alteri probrum, alteri periculum inesset, fluctuari
of-which in-the-one disgrace in-the-other danger was to-waver
peruidit. Sciebat quippe sibi, si prouocacionem sequeretur,
perceived he-knew for-indeed on-himself if the-challenge he-followed
imminere uite periculum, si refugeret, instare milicie probrum.
to-impend of-life the-danger if he-fled to-press of-soldiery the-disgrace
Preponderauit tamen in contemplatore uirtutum animo seruande
outweighed yet in the-contemplating of-virtues mind of-to-be-kept
honestatis cupido, obtuditque cladis formidinem impensior
honor the-desire and-blunted of-slaughter the-dread the-more-lavish
laudis auiditas, ne solidus glorie fulgor meticulosa fati
of-praise greed lest the-solid of-glory brilliance by-a-timid of-fate
declinacione corrumperetur. Animaduertebat quoque, tantum
avoidance be-spoiled he-noticed also as-much
pene inter ignobilem uitam et splendidam mortem discriminis
almost between an-ignoble life and a-splendid death of-difference

interesse, quantum dignitas a contemptu distare cognoscitur.
to-lie-between as-much-as dignity from contempt to-be-distant is-known
Tanta autem Hermutrude caritate tenebatur, ut maiorem
with-such moreover for-Hermutrude love he-was-held that a-greater
future eius uiduitatis, quam proprie necis sollicitudinem
of-the-future her widowhood than of-his-own death anxiety
animo insitam gestaret, omnique studio circunspiceret, qualiter
in-mind implanted he-bore and-with-all zeal looked-round how
ei secundas nupcias ante belli ingressum conscisceret.
for-her a-second marriage before of-war the-entry he-might-procure
Quamobrem Hermutruda, uirilem professa fiduciam, ne in
wherefore Hermutrude manly having-professed confidence not in
acie quidem se eum deserturam spopondit, detestabilem
the-battle-line even herself him about-to-desert promised detestable
inquiens feminam, que marito morte conseri formidaret.
saying the-woman who with-her-husband in-death to-be-joined dreaded
Quam promissionis nouitatem parum executa est. Nam cum
which of-promise the-novelty too-little carried-out she-has for when
Amlethus apud Iutiam a Vigleto acie interemptus fuisset,
Amleth in Jutland by Wiglek in-battle slain had-been
ultro in uictoris predam amplexumque concessit. Ita uotum
freely into of-the-victor booty and-embrace she-passed thus vow
omne femineum fortune uarietas abripit, temporum mutacio
every womanly of-fortune the-variety snatches-away of-times the-change
dissoluit, et muliebris animi fidem lubrico nixam uestigio
dissolves and of-womanly mind the-faith on-slippery resting footing
fortuiti rerum casus extenuant, que sicut ad pollicendum
chance of-things events thin which as to promising
facilis, ita ad persoluendum segnis, uariis uoluptatis
easy so to paying slow by-various of-pleasure
irritamentis astringitur, atque ad recencia semper auidius
provocations is-bound and to new-things always more-greedily

expetenda, ueterum immemor, anhela preceps cupiditate
to-be-sought of-the-old unmindful panting headlong with-desire
dissultat. Hic Amlethi exitus fuit, qui si parem nature atque
bounds-apart this of-Amleth the-end was who if equal of-nature and
fortune indulgenciam expertus fuisset, equasset fulgore
of-fortune indulgence experienced had he-would-have-equaled in-brilliance
superos, Herculea uirtutibus opera transcendisset. Insignis
the-gods the-Herculean by-virtues labors he-would-have-surpassed notable
eius sepultura ac nomine campus apud Iutiam exstat.
his burial and by-his-name a-field in Jutland stands
Vigletum tranquillam ac diutinam regni procuracionem
Wiglek a-tranquil and long of-the-kingdom stewardship
emensum morbus consumpsit.
having-passed sickness destroyed
Cui filius Wermundus succedit. Hic prolixis tranquillitatis
to-whom his-son Wermund succeeds this-one long of-tranquility
ociis felicissima temporum quiete decursis, diutina<m>
leisures by-the-most-happy of-times quiet run-through long
domestice pacis constanciam inconcussa rerum securitate
of-domestic peace constancy with-unshaken of-affairs security
tractabat. Idem prolis expers iuuentam exegit, senior uero
he-conducted the-same of-offspring devoid his-youth spent older but
filium Uffonem sero fortune munere suscitauit, cum nullam
a-son Uffe by-a-late of-fortune gift raised since no
ei sobolem elapsa tot annorum curricula peperissent.
to-him offspring elapsed of-so-many years the-courses had-borne
Hic Uffo coeuos quosque corporis habitu supergressus, adeo
this Uffe coevals each of-body in-bearing having-surpassed so
hebetis ineptique animi principio iuuente existimatus est,
of-a-dull and-inept mind at-the-beginning of-youth reckoned was
ut priuatis ac publicis rebus inutilis uideretur. Siquidem ab
that to-private and public affairs useless he-seemed since-indeed from

ineunte etate numquam lusus aut ioci consuetudinem prebuit,
the-beginning age never of-play or of-jest the-habit he-showed
adeoque humane delectacionis uacuus fuit, ut labiorum
and-so-far of-human delight empty was that of-the-lips
continenciam iugi silencio premeret et seueritatem
the-restraint with-continual silence he-pressed and the-sternness
oris a ridendi prorsus officio temperaret. Verùm ut
of-his-face from of-laughing wholly the-office he-restrained but as
incunabula stoliditatis opinione referta habuit, ita post modum
cradle of-dullness with-the-repute stuffed he-had so after a-while
condicionis contemptum claritate mutauit, et quantum inercie
of-condition the-contempt for-glory exchanged and as-much-as of-inertness
spectaculum fuit, tantum prudencie et fortitudinis exemplum
a-spectacle he-was so-much of-prudence and of-bravery an-example
euasit. Cuius pater socordiam contemplatus, filiam ei
he-became whose father the-sloth having-contemplated the-daughter for-him
Slesuicensium prefecti Frowini in matrimonium adsciscit,
of-the-Schleswigers of-the-governor Frowin in marriage takes
illustrissimi uiri affinitate utilissimum gerendi regni
of-a-most-illustrious man by-the-kinship a-most-useful of-managing the-kingdom
subsidium recepturo. Huic erant filii Keto et Wigo,
aid for-him-about-to-receive to-him were sons Keto and Wigo
splendidissime indolis iuuenes, quorum Wermundus non minus,
of-most-splendid nature youths whose Wermund not less
quam Frowini uirtutem futuris filii profectibus deputabat.
than of-Frowin the-valor to-the-future of-his-son advancements assigned
Ea tempestate regnabat apud Suetiam Athislus, uir
at-that time reigned in Sweden Adils a-man
fama studioque conspicuus; qui cum finitimos late bello
in-fame and-in-pursuit conspicuous who when the-neighbors widely in-war
pressisset, ne partum uirtutibus fulgorem ocio desidieque
he-had-pressed lest the-won by-virtues brilliance to-ease and-to-idleness

corrumpendum relinqueret, complura nouarum rerum officia
to-be-corrupted he-should-leave very-many of-new things offices
sedulo frequentacionis studio celebranda curauit. Inter que
with-busy of-frequenting zeal to-be-practiced took-care among which
eciam insigni armatura succinctus, cotidianam solitarii incessus
also in-notable armor girded a-daily of-solitary walking
consuetudinem prebuit, tum quod in re militari nihil
habit he-showed both because in matter military nothing
crebro armorum usu prestancius nosset, tum ut huius
than-frequent of-arms use more-excellent he-knew and that of-this
agitacione studii claritatis incrementa contraheret. In quo
by-the-exercise pursuit of-glory increases he-might-gather in which
non minus sibi fiducia, quam laudis cupido uendicauit.
not less for-himself confidence than of-praise desire claimed
Tantam quippe nullius rei uiolenciam existimabat, ut
so-great for-indeed of-no thing violence he-reckoned that
eius obiectu mentis sue robur quassandum timeret.
by-its opposition of-mind his-own the-strength to-be-shaken he-feared
Qui cum traiectis in Daniam armis Frowinum apud
who when carried-across into Denmark arms Frowin at
Slesuicum acie prouocasset, magnisque inuicem cedibus
Schleswig to-battle had-challenged and-with-great mutually slaughters
copie funderentur, accidit ipsos agminum duces ita inter
the-forces were-routed it-befell the-very of-the-hosts leaders so among
se ferro concurrere, ut rem duelli more
themselves with-iron to-clash that the-matter of-a-duel in-the-manner
prosequerentur et preter publicam belli sortem priuati
they-pursued and beyond the-public of-war lot of-private
conflictus specie decertarent. Hunc enim congressionis
combat in-the-guise they-fought-out this for of-encounter
euentum par amborum expetebat affectus, ut uirtutem non
outcome an-equal of-both sought feeling that valor not

parcium ope, sed propria uirium experiencia testarentur.
of-the-sides by-the-help but by-their-own of-strength proof they-might-attest
Quo euenit, ut, crebrescentibus utrinque plagis, Athislus
by-which it-came-about that growing-frequent on-both-sides blows Adils
armis superior, prostrato Frowino, priuate uictorie publicam
in-arms superior laid-low Frowin to-private victory public
iungeret, passimque diuulsa Danorum agmina profligaret. Inde
joined and-everywhere torn-apart of-the-Danes hosts routed thence
Suetiam reuersus, Frowini necem non solum uirtutum suarum
to-Sweden returned of-Frowin the-death not only of-virtues his-own
imaginibus adscripsit, uerum eciam impensiore uerborum
to-the-images added but also with-more-lavish of-words
iactancia prosequi consueuit, gloriam facti uocis petulancia
boasting to-celebrate was-wont the-glory of-the-deed of-voice by-the-wantonness
demolitus. Aliquando enim speciosius uirtutes silencii
having-demolished sometimes for more-handsomely virtues of-silence
uerecundia teguntur, quam sermonis petulancia publicantur.
by-the-modesty are-covered than of-speech by-the-wantonness are-published
Frowini filios Wermundus paterne dignitatis honoribus
of-Frowin the-sons Wermund of-paternal dignity with-the-honors
euehit, extincti pro patria amici liberos iusto ad
raises of-the-dead for the-fatherland friend the-children with-just to
modum beneficio prosecutus. Que res Athislo referendi in
a-degree favor having-honored which thing to-Adils of-bringing-back into
Daniam belli monitum prebuit. Rediit itaque superioris pugne
Denmark war the-prompting gave returned and-so of-the-former fight
fiducia concitatus, non modo tenues angustasque copias,
by-confidence spurred not only slender and-narrow forces
uerum omne uirtutis Suetice robur aduectans, perinde
but all of-valor Swedish the-strength bringing just
ac tocius Danie imperium rapturus. Quod Frowini filius
as-if of-all Denmark the-rule about-to-snatch which of-Frowin son

Keto per primipilum suum, Folconem nomine, Wermundo,
Keto through chief-captain his-own Folke by-name to-Wermund
tunc forte uillam Ialungam tenenti, nunciandum curauit.
then by-chance the-estate Jelling holding to-be-announced took-care
Qui regem cum amicis epulantem reperiens, mandatum
who the-king with friends feasting finding the-message
adhortacione prosecutus, adesse belli facultatem diutule
with-exhortation having-accompanied to-be-present of-war the-opportunity a-good-while
postulatam et ultro se Wermundi uotis ingerere dixit,
sought and freely itself of-Wermund on-the-wishes to-thrust he-said
cum et prompta uincendi prestetur occasio, et maturus
since both a-ready of-conquering is-furnished occasion and a-ripe
triumphi titulus opcionis eius arbitrio tribuatur. Magnam
of-triumph title of-choice his to-the-judgment is-granted great
itaque et inopinam felicitatis dulcedinem esse, quam
and-so and unexpected of-happiness sweetness to-be which
ei longis affectatam suspiriis presentis euentus auspicia
to-him with-long desired sighs of-the-present outcome the-omens
largiantur. Venisse siquidem Athislum innumeris Sueonum
bestow to-have-come since-indeed Adils with-countless of-the-Swedes
copiis succinctum, perinde ac uictorie certitudinem indubitata
forces girded just as-if of-victory the-certainty with-undoubted
animi presumpcione complexum; cumque preliaturum hostem
of-mind presumption having-embraced and-since about-to-fight the-foe
fatum fuge anteferre dubium non sit, felicem recentis
death to-flight to-prefer doubtful not is a-happy of-recent
uulneris ulcionem oblata belli facultate prestari.
wound vengeance offered of-war the-opportunity to-be-furnished
Quem Wermundus preclare ac fortiter legacionis partes
whom Wermund gloriously and bravely of-the-embassy the-parts
executum testatus, paulisper epulis refici iubet,
to-have-performed having-attested for-a-little with-dishes to-be-refreshed bids

quod itinera ieiuni[i]s officere soleant. Qui cum nequaquam
because journeys to-the-fasting to-be-hurtful are-wont who when by-no-means
sibi capiendi cibi ocium suppetere dixisset, pocione sitim
for-himself of-taking food leisure to-be-at-hand he-had-said with-drink thirst
lenire deposcitur. Quo prebito, poculum quoque (nam aureum
to-soothe he-is-asked this furnished the-cup also for golden
erat) adseruare iubetur, affirmante Wermundo, commeandi
it-was to-keep he-is-bidden affirming Wermund of-traveling
calore defessis commodius cratere quam palma lympham
by-the-heat for-the-weary more-fitly by-a-bowl than by-the-palm water
excipi, meliusque bibendi usum ciphi, quam manus
to-be-taken and-better of-drinking the-use of-a-goblet than of-the-hand
subsidio celebrari. Quo tam beniuolis uerbis muneris
by-the-help to-be-practiced him with-so kindly words of-the-gift
magnitudinem prosequente, delectatus utroque iuuenis, se
the-greatness honoring delighted by-both the-youth himself
prius ad percepte pocionis mensuram proprii cruoris haustu
rather to of-the-received drink the-measure of-his-own gore with-a-draft
usurum, quam regis conspectibus terga admoturum
about-to-use than of-the-king to-the-sight his-back about-to-turn
promittit. Tam fortem eius promissionem Wermundus
promises so brave his promise Wermund
mercedis nomine ueneratus, aliquanto plus uoluptatis ex
of-reward by-the-name having-revered somewhat more of-pleasure from
dato beneficio, quam miles ex accepto percepit. Nec
the-given favor than the-warrior from the-received took nor
animosius locutum eum quam preliatum expertus est.
more-spiritedly to-have-spoken him than to-have-fought found he-has
Commisso namque bello contigit, ut inter uarios turmarum
joined for the-war it-befell that amid various of-troops
procursus concurrentibus Folcone et Athislo, manumque
charges clashing Folke and Adils and-hand

diutule conserentibus, Sueonum exercitus ducis sui
a-good-while joining of-the-Swedes the-army of-the-leader its-own
euentum secutus fugam ingrederetur, Athislus quoque
the-fortune having-followed flight entered Adils also
saucius ad naues ex acie conuolaret. Cumque Folco
wounded to the-ships from the-battle-line flew and-when Folke
uulneribus ac labore hebetatus, sed et estu et labore
by-wounds and toil dulled but also with-heat and toil
pariter sitique perfusus, fugam insequi destitisset hostilem,
equally and-with-thirst drenched the-flight to-pursue had-ceased the-hostile
recreandi corporis gracia proprium casside cruorem
of-refreshing body for-the-sake his-own in-his-helmet gore
excepit hauriendumque ori prebuit. Quo facto, receptum
caught and-to-be-drunk to-his-mouth offered this done the-received
a rege craterem speciosissime pensauit. Quod uidens
from the-king bowl most-handsomely repaid which seeing
forte Wermundus impensius eum peracte promissionis
by-chance Wermund more-lavishly him of-the-fulfilled promise
laudauit. Cui Folco speciosa uota ad debitum finem
praised to-whom Folke handsome vows to the-due end
perducenda respondit. Qua uoce non minorem facti
to-be-brought answered by-which voice not a-lesser of-the-deed
sui commendacionem quam Wermundus exhibuit.
his-own commendation than Wermund showed
Cumque uictores, ut post prelium fit, depositis armis
and-when the-victors as after battle happens laid-down arms
ac quiescentes, uariis inuicem sermonibus uterentur,
and resting various with-one-another talks used
Slesuicensium prefectus Keto, magne sibi ammiracioni[s]
of-the-Schleswigers the-governor Keto for-great to-himself wonder
esse predicauit, qualiter Athislus crebris obstantibus causis
to-be declared how Adils many standing-in-the-way causes

elapsionis copiam impetrauerit, presertim cum is ante omnes
of-escape the-chance had-obtained especially since he before all
bella gesserit primus, fuga uero postremus incesserit, nec
wars had-waged first in-flight but last had-gone nor
alius quispiam ex hostibus fuerit, cuius tantis Danorum
other anyone of the-foes was whose with-such of-the-Danes
studiis affectaretur occasus. Ad hec Wermundus, nosse
zeal was-sought fall at these-things Wermund to-know
eum oportere aiebat, omnem bellorum aciem quadrifaria
him ought said every of-wars battle-line in-fourfold
dimicancium uarietate distingui. Esse enim primi
of-fighters variety to-be-distinguished to-be for of-the-first
generis bellatores, qui, fortitudinem modestia temperantes,
kind warriors who bravery with-modesty tempering
rebelles acrius cedant, fugientibus instare erubescant. Hos
the-resisters more-sharply cut-down on-the-fleeing to-press are-ashamed these
siquidem <esse>, quos diuturna armorum experiencia cerciore
since-indeed to-be whom long of-arms experience with-surer
uirtutis testimonio prosequatur, quique gloriam suam non in
of-valor testimony accompanies and-who glory their-own not in
uictorum fuga, sed uincendorum expugnacione constituant.
of-the-conquered flight but of-those-to-be-conquered the-storming place
Esse preliancium et aliud genus, qui corporis animique uiribus
to-be of-fighters also another kind who of-body and-of-mind on-powers
freti, sed nulla miseracionis parte prediti, in hostium tam
relying but with-no of-pity part endowed against of-the-foes as-much
terga quam pectora communi cedis atrocitate deseuiant.
backs as breasts with-common of-slaughter atrocity rage
Tales quippe esse, qui, iuuenilis animi calore prouecti,
such for-indeed to-be who of-youthful mind by-the-heat carried-forward
tyrocinii rudimenta bellorum auspiciis ornare contendant,
of-apprenticeship the-first-steps of-wars with-the-auspices to-adorn strive

quosque tam etatis quam laudis ardor inflammet, inque fas
and-whom as-much of-age as of-praise the-ardor inflames and-into right
et nefas pari nisus securitate precipitet. Esse eciam tercios,
and wrong with-equal of-effort unconcern hurls to-be also third-ones
quibus inter metum pudoremque anxiis progressum terror
from-whom between fear and-shame anxious advance terror
adimat, recursum ruboris obstaculum tollat, qui sanguine clari,
takes-away retreat of-shame the-obstacle removes who in-blood famous
inanique tantum proceritate conspicui, aciem numero,
and-by-empty only tallness conspicuous the-battle-line in-number
non uiribus densent, hostem umbra pocius quam armis
not in-strength thicken the-foe with-shadow rather than with-arms
feriant, et in bellatorum grege solo corporum spectaculo
strike and in of-warriors the-flock by-the-sole of-bodies spectacle
censeantur. Hos magnarum opum dominos fore, genere quam
are-reckoned these of-great riches masters to-be in-birth than
animo prestanciores, quos lucis auiditas rerum dominio
in-spirit more-excellent whom of-the-light greed of-things by-the-lordship
contracta, plus ignauie quam nobilitatis uiribus indulgere
drawn-in more to-sloth than of-nobility to-the-powers to-indulge
compellat. Esse item et alios, qui speciem, non rem in
compels to-be likewise also others who the-appearance not the-thing into
bellum perferant, seque extremis sociorum agminibus
war bring and-themselves into-the-last of-the-comrades ranks
inserentes primi fugam, postremi prelium gerant. In quibus
inserting first flight last battle wage in whom
imbecillitatis habitum certi pauoris indicium detegat, cum
of-weakness the-bearing of-sure fear a-token discloses since
semper, quesitis de industria subterfugiis, pugnancium terga
always sought on purpose evasions of-the-fighters the-backs
timidioris progressus pigricia subsequantur. His ergo
of-more-timid advance by-the-sluggishness they-follow these therefore

de causis regem fuga seruatum existimari debere, cum
for reasons the-king by-flight saved to-be-thought ought since
a primi ordinis militibus nulla persecucionis instancia
by of-the-first rank warriors with-no of-pursuit pressure
fugiens premeretur, qui non uictos arcere, sed uictoriam
fleeing he-was-pressed who not the-conquered to-restrain but the-victory
conseruare cure habeant, perindeque cuneos densent, ut
to-preserve for-a-care have and-just-so the-wedges thicken that
trophei nouitas competentibus nixa presidiis perfectam
of-the-trophy the-newness by-fitting resting guards the-perfect
successus copiam adsequatur. Secundi uero generis pugnatores,
of-success fullness may-attain of-the-second but kind fighters
quibus obiecta queque perimere studium sit, non animi,
whose things-met each to-destroy the-zeal is not of-spirit
sed opportunitatis inopia Athislum intactum liquisse, quod
but of-opportunity by-the-want Adils untouched to-have-left because
eos non tam ledendi ausus, quam facultas defecerit.
them not so-much of-harming the-daring as the-means failed
Sed et tercii ordinis uiros, qui ipsum pugne tempus
but also of-the-third rank men who the-very of-the-fight time
trepido uagacionis genere deducentes, successus eciam
with-a-trembling of-roaming kind spending the-successes even
socie partis impediunt, quanquam ledendi regis locum
of-the-allied side hinder although of-harming the-king the-place
habuerunt, attentandi tamen audacia caruisse. His modis
they-had of-attempting yet the-daring to-have-lacked in-these ways
Wermundus stupidam Ketonis ammiracionem absoluens, ueras
Wermund the-stunned of-Keto wonder resolving the-true
seruati regis causas assercione sua editas memorabat.
of-the-saved king causes by-assertion his-own set-forth related

IV · KETO AND WIGO KILL ADILS

Adils keeps boasting that he killed Frowin, and Frowin's sons Keto and Wigo go to Sweden alone, hide their arms in the grove where he walks without companions, and fall in with him as exiles from Schleswig. He questions them about Frowin's sons, not knowing who they are. When he walks out armed, they challenge him, and he offers them money. Keto will not fight two against one, but when Keto's blow splits Adils' helmet and the wounded king beats him to his knees, Wigo joins in, and the two kill him. The deed is said to have broken the ancient law of single combat.

Post hec Athislus Suetiam refugus petit, Frowini cedem
after these-things Adils Sweden fleeing-back seeks of-Frowin the-slaughter
petulancius iactans, ac facinoris huius memoriam uerboso
too-wantonly boasting and of-deed this the-memory by-a-wordy
laudum suarum relatu incessanter ostentans, non quod
of-praises his-own telling incessantly parading not because
recepte cladis ruborem equo animo ferret, sed ut
of-the-received defeat the-blush with-a-calm mind he-bore but that
recentis fuge uulnus antique uictorie titulis recrearet. Cuius
of-recent flight the-wound of-ancient victory by-the-titles he-might-heal of-which
rei Keto et Wigo, ut par erat, indignacione permoti, in
thing Keto and Wigo as fitting was by-indignation moved into
paterne ulcionis uota coniurant. Quam se parum bello
of-paternal vengeance the-vows swear-together which themselves too-little by-war
exequi posse credentes, sumpto leuioris armature paratu,
to-carry-out to-be-able believing taken of-lighter armor equipment
Suetiam solitarii petunt, ingressique nemus, in quo regem
Sweden alone seek and-having-entered the-grove in which the-king
absque comite uersari solitum fama cognouerant, tela
without companion to-move-about wont by-report they-had-learned weapons
latebris mandant. Inde cum Athislo profugorum nomine
to-hiding-places commit thence with Adils of-fugitives under-the-name

diutule conuersati, cum ab eo, quam patriam haberent,
a-good-while having-kept-company when by him what fatherland they-had
interrogarentur, Slesuicenses se esse, patriamque cedis
they-were-asked Schleswigers themselves to-be and-the-fatherland of-slaughter
causa liquisse testantur. Quod rex eos non de
for-the-sake to-have-left attest which the-king them not about
patrandi facinoris uoto, sed de patrati noxa
of-to-be-accomplished deed the-vow but about of-an-accomplished guilt
astruxisse credebat. Ea quippe fraude percunctantis studium
to-have-asserted believed by-that for-indeed fraud of-the-asker the-zeal
eludere cupiebant, ut relacionis certitudo cassum querenti
to-baffle they-desired that of-the-report the-certainty an-empty to-the-seeker
pareret intellectum, et responsionis ueritas tacitis
might-bring-forth understanding and of-the-answer the-truth by-silent
adumbrata figmentis opinionem incuteret falsitatis. Plurimum
shadowed fictions the-opinion might-strike of-falsehood very-much
quippe deformitatis olim ab illustribus uiris in mendacio
for-indeed of-ugliness of-old by illustrious men in a-lie
reponebatur. Tum Athislus scire sibi libitum dixit, quis
was-placed then Adils to-know to-himself pleasing said who
Danorum opinione Frowini interfector credatur. Ad hec
of-the-Danes in-the-opinion of-Frowin the-slayer is-believed at these-things
Keto, dubitari, inquit, cui tanti facinoris claritatem
Keto to-be-doubted he-says to-whom of-so-great deed the-glory
arrogari conueniat, presertim cum eum publica auctoritas
to-be-claimed it-befits especially since him public authority
acie extinctum perhibeat. Respondit Athislus, frustra aliis
in-battle slain declares answered Adils in-vain to-others
Frowini necem adscribi, quam ipse duntaxat alterna
of-Frowin the-death to-be-ascribed which he-himself only by-alternate
manus consercione peregerit. Mox, an ulla Frowino soboles
of-hand joining had-accomplished soon whether any to-Frowin offspring

superesset, perquirit. Ketone deinde duos eius filios exstare
survived inquires Keto then two his sons to-exist
dicente, etatis eorum ac stature habitum perquam libenter
saying of-age their and of-stature the-character very gladly
se cognoscere dixit. Refert Keto, hos sibi corpore prope
himself to-learn he-said replies Keto these to-himself in-body near
modum equales esse, etate pares, proceritate persimiles. Tunc
to-a-degree equal to-be in-age equal in-tallness very-like then
Athislus, si mens, inquit, illis àc uirtus paterna constaret,
Adils if mind he-says in-them and valor paternal stood
acerba michi tempestas ingrueret. Interrogante deinde eo,
a-bitter on-me storm would-break asking then him
an crebram paterne necis mencionem haberent? Keto,
whether frequent of-paternal death mention they-made Keto
quicquid remedio temperari non possit, superuacue uerbis
whatever by-remedy to-be-tempered not can needlessly in-words
replicari, subiunxit, nihil prodesse testatus, inexpiabile
to-be-unrolled added nothing to-avail having-attested an-inexpiable
malum assiduis iterare molestiis. Quo dicto, documentum
evil with-constant to-repeat vexations this said a-lesson
dedit, ulcionem minis precurri non oportere.
he-gave vengeance by-threats to-be-forestalled not to-be-fitting
Cumque regem acuendi roboris gracia cotidie solitarie
and-when the-king of-sharpening strength for-the-sake daily of-solitary
digressionis officio utentem uideret, receptis armis cum
walking-out the-office using he-saw taken-up arms with
fratre preuium eius consectatur incessum. Quibus Athislus
his-brother the-leading his pursues walk whom Adils
uisis harenam pressit, quod imminentes uitare deforme
seen the-sand pressed because those-pressing-on to-shun unseemly
existimaret. Illis deinde, se perempti ab eo Frowini
he-thought they then themselves of-the-slain by him Frowin

penas sumpturos, dicentibus, presertim cum plurimo
the-penalties about-to-take saying especially since with-the-greatest
iactancie fastu se solum necis eius fateatur auctorem,
of-boasting pride himself alone of-the-death his he-confesses the-author
cauendum eis, inquit, ne, dum ulcionis effectum
to-be-guarded-against by-them he-says lest while of-vengeance the-effect
appetant, infirmas et inopes uirium manus stulta secum
they-seek weak and needy of-strength hands with-foolish with-him
audacia conserant, dumque alienum affectent exicium, proprium
daring they-join and-while another's they-aim-at ruin their-own
experiantur occasum, optime indolis habitum prepropera
they-experience fall of-best nature the-character by-overhasty
laudis cupidine consumpturi. Quamobrem parcant iuuente,
of-praise desire about-to-destroy wherefore let-them-spare their-youth
parcant et indoli, nec temere uotum eis incesserit
let-them-spare also their-nature nor rashly the-wish on-them let-come
pereundi. Itaque paterne cladis iniuriam pecunia a se
of-perishing and-so of-paternal slaughter the-wrong with-money by him
rependi permittant, ingentisque glorie loco habeant, quod
to-be-repaid let-them-allow and-of-huge glory in-place let-them-hold that
tantum principem mulcte nomine choercuisse et ueluti
so-great a-prince of-fine by-the-name to-have-restrained and as-if
quodam terroris imperio concussisse credantur. Hec
by-a-certain of-terror command to-have-shaken they-may-be-believed these-things
uero se non timore percitum, sed adolescencie eorum
indeed himself not by-fear stirred but of-the-youth their
miseracione motum docere. A quo Keto frustra tempus
by-pity moved to-teach by whom Keto in-vain time
tanta uerborum ambage deduci prefatus, quod tam iuste
with-such of-words winding to-be-spent having-declared because so of-just
ulcionis affectum pecunie promissione labefactare conetur,
vengeance the-feeling of-money by-the-promise to-shake he-tries

progredi illum iubet et, siquid sibi uirium sit, solitario
to-come-forth him bids and if-any to-him of-strength be in-a-solitary
secum experiri congressu. Nam et se, remoto fratris
with-him to-try encounter for also himself removed of-his-brother
adminiculo, propriis acturum uiribus, ne manu impari
the-support by-his-own about-to-act powers lest with-a-hand unequal
pugna conseri uideretur infamis. Duos siquidem cum uno
the-fight to-be-joined should-seem infamous two since-indeed with one
decernere ut iniquum, ita eciam probrosum apud ueteres
to-fight as unjust so also shameful among the-ancients
credebatur. Sed neque uictoria hoc pugne genere parta
it-was-believed but nor victory by-this of-fight kind won
laudabilior habita, quod pocius dedecori quam glorie
more-praiseworthy held because rather to-disgrace than to-glory
iuncta uideretur. Quippe unum a duobus opprimi ut
joined it-seemed for-indeed one by two to-be-crushed as
nullius negocii, ita maximi ruboris loco ducebatur. Tanta
of-no trouble so of-greatest shame in-place was-held such
autem Athislum fiducia ceperat, ut ambos ad se pariter
moreover Adils confidence had-seized that both to him together
incessendum hortaretur, prefatus, se tucioris pugne
assailing be-urged having-declared himself of-safer fight
potestatem facturum, quibus pugnandi uotum detrahere
the-power about-to-make from-whom of-fighting the-wish to-take-away
nequeat. Quam indulgenciam Keto ita auersatus est, ut prius
he-cannot which indulgence Keto so spurned has that rather
se fato, quam ea usurum testaretur, oblatam certaminis
himself death than it about-to-use attested the-offered of-contest
condicionem uicio sibi uertendam existimans. Quem
condition as-a-fault to-himself to-be-turned thinking him
Athislus manum secum cupidius conserentem modesto
Adils hand with-him eagerly joining with-a-moderate

pugne genere excipere cupiens, clypeum eius duntaxat adacto
of-fight kind to-receive desiring the-shield his only driven
leuius mucrone conuerberat, animosior salutis sue quam
more-lightly blade beats more-spirited of-safety his-own than
efficacior defensor. Quo diutule gesto, monet, uti fratrem
more-effective defender this a-good-while done he-warns that his-brother
cepti consortem ad<s>ciscat, nec aliene manus opem
of-the-undertaking as-partner he-take nor of-another's hand the-help
exposcere erubescat, cum solitariam sui conatus experienciam
to-demand he-should-blush since the-solitary of-his effort trial
sine effectu esse uideat. Abnuenti parcendum negat,
without effect to-be he-sees to-the-refusing-one to-be-spared he-denies
minasque opere prosecutus, summis eum uiribus tentat. A
and-threats with-deed having-pursued with-utmost him strength assails by
quo tam ualido ferri ictu exceptus est, ut ipsum, diffissa
whom so strong of-iron a-blow received he-was that it split
casside, capiti illabi cogeretur. Quo uulnere irritatus (nam
the-helmet onto-his-head to-slip was-compelled by-this wound provoked for
multus e uertice cruor profundebatur) Ketonem crebris
much from the-crown gore was-pouring-out Keto with-frequent
ac uegetis ictibus petitum genibus humum petere coegit.
and vigorous blows assailed with-his-knees the-ground to-seek compelled
Quod Wigo intueri non passus, propior priuate caritati, quam
which Wigo to-behold not suffering nearer to-private love than
publice consuetudini, ruborem pietati cedere coegit, inuasoque
to-public custom shame to-piety to-yield compelled and-assailed
Athislo fraterne imbecillitatis protector quam spectator esse
Adils of-a-brother's weakness protector than spectator to-be
maluit. Quo facto plus obprobrii quam laudis contraxit,
preferred by-which deed more of-reproach than of-praise he-gathered
quod in iuuando fratre statutas duelli leges soluisset,
because in helping his-brother the-established of-the-duel laws he-had-broken

eidemque utilius quam honestius opem tulisse
and-to-the-same more-usefully than more-honorably help to-have-brought
uideretur. Siquidem ex altera lance dedecoris, ex altera pietatis
he-seemed since-indeed on the-other pan of-disgrace on the-other of-piety
partibus indulsit. Itaque prompcius quam speciosius Athisli
to-the-parts he-indulged and-so more-readily than more-handsomely of-Adils
cedes ab ipsis peracta noscebatur. Que ne uulgo clam
the-slaughter by them accomplished was-known which lest to-the-crowd hidden
esset, corpus eius, abscisso capite, equo impensum extra
it-should-be the-body his cut-off the-head on-a-horse laid outside
nemus ferentes, propinquioris pagi incolis tradunt, Frowini
the-grove carrying of-a-nearer village to-the-dwellers hand-over of-Frowin
filios paterne necis ulcionem ab Athislo Sueonum rege
the-sons of-paternal death vengeance from Adils of-the-Swedes king
exegisse testantes. Talem pre se uictoriam ferentes,
to-have-exacted attesting such before themselves victory bearing
primis a Wermundo honoribus excipiuntur, utilissimum
with-the-first by Wermund honors they-are-received a-most-useful
ab eis opus editum iudicante, sublatique emuli gloriam
by them work done judging and-of-the-removed rival the-glory
quam admissi obprobrii famam cupidius intuente, nec
than of-the-committed reproach the-fame more-eagerly regarding nor
tyranni necem ullis ignominie partibus affinem censente. In
of-the-tyrant the-death to-any of-ignominy parts akin reckoning into
prouerbium apud exteros ductum, quod priscum dimicandi
a-proverb among foreigners drawn that the-ancient of-fighting
ius regius labefactasset interitus.
right the-royal had-shaken death

The Saxon king bids blind old Wermund yield the kingdom or send a son to fight. Uffe, silent from childhood, suddenly speaks: he will fight the Saxon prince and his best champion together, to wipe out the shame of two Danes killing Adils. No mail fits him, and he breaks every sword by shaking it, until Wermund digs up his buried sword Skrep. On an island in the Eider, while his father waits on the bridge to drown himself if he falls, Uffe cuts the champion through and then kills the prince. The blind king weeps for joy, the Saxons bury their champions in shame, and the Danes greet Uffe with dancing.

Cumque Wermundus etatis uicio oculis orbaretur, Saxonie
and-when Wermund of-age by-the-fault of-his-eyes was-bereft of-Saxony
rex, Daniam duce uacuam ratus, ei[que] per legatos
the-king Denmark of-a-leader empty thinking to-him through envoys
mandat, regnum, quod preter etatis debitum teneat, sibi
sends-word the-kingdom which beyond of-age the-due he-holds to-him
procurandum committat, ne nimis longa imperii auiditate
to-be-managed he-should-entrust lest too long of-rule by-greed
patriam legibus armisque destituat. Qualiter enim regem
the-fatherland of-laws and-of-arms he-should-strip how for king
censeri posse, cui senectus animum, cecitas oculum
to-be-reckoned to-be-able whose old-age mind blindness eye
pari caliginis horrore fuscauerit? Quod si abnuat, filiumque
with-equal of-murk horror has-darkened but if he-refuses and-a-son
habeat, qui cum suo ex prouocacione confligere audeat,
he-has who with his-own upon challenge to-clash dares
uictorem regno potiri permittat. Si neutrum probet, armis
the-victor the-kingdom to-possess let-him-allow if neither he-approves by-arms
secum, non monitis agendum cognoscat, ut tandem inuitus
with-him not by-warnings to-be-dealt let-him-know that at-last unwilling
prebeat, quod ultroneus exhibere contemnat. Ad hec
he-may-furnish what willing to-show he-scorns at these-things

Wermundus, alcioribus suspiriis fractus, impudencius se
Wermund by-deeper sighs broken too-shamelessly himself
etatis exprobracione lacerari respondit, quem non ideo huc
of-age by-the-reproach to-be-torn answered whom not for-that to-this
infelicitatis senectus prouexerit, quod pugne parcus timidius
of-unhappiness old-age has-brought because of-fight sparing too-timidly
iuuentam exegerit. Nec apcius sibi cecitatis uicium obiectari,
youth he-spent nor more-fitly to-him of-blindness the-fault to-be-cast-at
quod plerunque talem etatis habitum talis iactura consequi
because mostly such of-age the-condition such loss to-follow
soleat, pociusque condolendum calamitati quam insultandum
is-wont and-rather to-be-pitied for-the-calamity than to-be-insulted
uideatur. Justius autem Saxonie regi impaciencie notam
seems more-justly moreover of-Saxony to-the-king of-impatience the-brand
afferri posse, quem pocius senis fatum opperiri, quam
to-be-brought to-be-able whom rather of-the-old-man the-death to-await than
imperium poscere decuisset, quod aliquanto prestet defuncto
the-rule to-demand it-had-befitted because somewhat it-is-better to-a-dead-man
succedere, quam uiuum spoliare. Se tamen, ne tanquam
to-succeed than a-living-one to-strip himself yet lest as-if
delirus prisce libertatis titulos externo uideatur mancipare
doting of-ancient freedom the-titles to-a-foreign be-seem to-make-over
dominio, propria manu prouocacioni pariturum. Ad hec
lordship with-his-own hand the-challenge about-to-obey at these-things
legati, scire se inquiunt, regem suum conserende cum
the-envoys to-know themselves they-say king their of-joining with
ceco manus ludibrium perhorrere, quod tam ridiculum
a-blind-man hand the-mockery to-shudder-at because so laughable
decernendi genus rubori quam honestati propinquius habeatur.
of-fighting kind to-shame than to-honor nearer is-held
Apcius uero per utriusque pignus et sanguinem amborum
more-fitly but through of-each the-pledge and the-blood of-both

negocio consuli. Ad hec obstupefactis animo Danis
for-the-business to-be-provided at these-things astounded in-mind the-Danes
subitaque responsi ignorancia perculsis, Uffo, qui forte cum
and-by-sudden of-reply ignorance struck Uffe who by-chance with
ceteris aderat, responsionis a patre licenciam flagitabat,
the-others was-present of-answering from his-father leave demanded
subitoque uelut ex muto uocalis euasit. Cumque Wermundus,
and-suddenly as-if from a-mute a-speaker became and-when Wermund
quisnam talem a se loquendi copiam postularet, inquireret,
who such from him of-speaking the-chance demanded asked
ministrique eum ab Uffone rogari dixissent, satis esse
and-the-attendants him by Uffe to-be-asked had-said enough to-be
perhibuit, ut infelicitatis sue uulneribus alienorum fastus
he-declared that of-unhappiness his-own at-the-wounds of-strangers the-pride
illuderet, ne eciam a domesticis simili insultacionis
mocked lest also by his-own-household with-a-like of-insult
petulancia uexaretur. Sed satellitibus, Uffonem hunc esse,
wantonness he-be-vexed but the-henchmen Uffe this to-be
pertinaci affirmacione testantibus, liberum ei sit,
with-stubborn assertion attesting free for-him let-it-be
inquit, quisquis est, cogitata profari. Tum Uffo, frustra
he-says whoever he-is his-thoughts to-speak-out then Uffe in-vain
ab eorum rege regnum appeti, inquit, quod tam proprii
by their king the-kingdom to-be-sought he-says which as-much of-its-own
rectoris officio quam fortissimorum procerum armis
ruler on-the-office as of-the-bravest nobles on-the-arms
industriaque niteretur. Preterea nec regi filium nec
and-industry rested moreover neither to-the-king a-son nor
regno successorem deesse sciantque, se non solum
to-the-kingdom a-successor to-be-lacking and-let-them-know him not only
regis eorum filium, sed eciam quemcunque ex gentis
of-the-king their the-son but also whomever of of-the-people

sue fortissimis secum adsciuerit, simul pugna aggredi
his-own the-bravest with-him he-will-have-taken at-once in-fight to-attack
constituisse. Quo audito legati risere, uanam dicti
to-have-resolved this heard the-envoys laughed vain of-the-saying
animositatem existimantes. Nec mora, condicitur pugne
the-spirit thinking nor delay is-appointed of-the-fight
locus, eidemque stata temporis meta prefigitur. Tantum
the-place and-for-the-same a-fixed of-time limit is-set such
autem stuporis Uffo loquendi ac prouocandi nouitate
moreover of-amazement Uffe of-speaking and of-challenging by-the-novelty
presentibus iniecit, ut, utrum uoci eius an fiducie
on-those-present cast that whether to-the-voice his or to-the-confidence
plus ammiracionis tributum sit, incertum extiterit.
more of-wonder granted was uncertain it-was
Abeuntibus autem legatis, Wermundus, responsionis auctore
departing moreover the-envoys Wermund of-the-answer the-author
laudato, quod uirtutis fiduciam non in unius, sed duorum
praised because of-valor the-confidence not in of-one but of-two
prouocacione statuerit, pocius se ei, quicunque sit,
the-challenge he-had-placed rather himself to-him whoever he-is
quam superbo hosti regno cessurum perhibuit. Uniuersis
than to-the-proud foe the-kingdom about-to-yield declared all
autem filium eius esse testantibus, qui legatorum fastum
moreover the-son his to-be attesting who of-the-envoys the-pride
fiducie sublimitate contempserit, propius eum accedere
of-confidence by-the-loftiness had-scorned nearer him to-approach
iubet, quod oculis nequeat, manibus experturus. Corpore
bids what with-eyes he-cannot with-hands about-to-test the-body
deinde eius curiosius contrectato, cum ex artuum granditate
then his more-carefully handled when from of-the-limbs the-bulk
lineamentisque filium esse cognosset, fidem assertoribus habere
and-features his-son to-be he-had-learned credit to-the-asserters to-have

cepit percontarique eum, cur suauissimum uocis habitum
began and-to-ask him why the-sweetest of-voice quality
summo dissimulacionis studio tegendum curauerit,
with-the-utmost of-dissembling zeal to-be-covered he-had-taken-care
tantoque etatis spacio sine uoce et cunctis loquendi
and-for-so-great of-age a-space without voice and without-all of-speaking
commerciis degere sustinuerit, ut se lingue prorsus
dealings to-live he-had-endured that himself of-the-tongue wholly
officio defectum natiueque taciturnitatis uicio obsitum
the-office lacking and-of-native silence by-the-fault beset
credi permitteret? Qui respondit, se paterna hactenus
to-be-believed he-allowed who answered himself by-paternal thus-far
defensione contentum, non prius uocis officio opus habuisse,
defense content not before of-voice of-the-office need to-have-had
quam domesticam prudenciam externa loquacitate pressam
than the-home prudence by-foreign talkativeness pressed
animaduerteret. Rogatus item ab eo, cur duos quam unum
he-noticed asked likewise by him why two than one
prouocare maluit, hunc iccirco dimicacionis modum a se
to-challenge he-preferred this for-that-reason of-fighting manner by him
exoptatum respondit, ut Athisli regis oppressio, que, quod
desired he-answered that of-Adils the-king the-crushing which because
a duobus gesta fuerat, Danis opprobrio exstabat, unius
by two done had-been to-the-Danes for-a-reproach stood of-one
facinore pensaretur, nouumque uirtutis specimen prisca ruboris
by-the-deed might-be-requited and-a-new of-valor example the-old of-shame
monumenta conuelleret. Ita antique crimen infamie recentis
records might-uproot thus of-ancient the-charge of-infamy of-recent
fame litura respergendum dicebat. Quem Wermundus
fame with-the-smear to-be-overspread he-said whom Wermund
iustam omnium estimacionem fecisse testatus, armorum
a-just of-all estimate to-have-made having-attested of-arms

usum, quod eis parum assueuisset, prediscere iubet.
the-use because to-them too-little he-had-been-accustomed to-learn-first bids
Quibus Uffo oblatis, magnitudine pectoris angustos loricarum
these Uffe offered by-the-greatness of-his-chest the-narrow of-mail-coats
nexus explicuit, nec erat ullam reperire, que eum iusto
links unloosed nor was-it-possible any to-find which him in-due
capacitatis spacio contineret. Maiore siquidem corpore erat,
of-capacity space could-hold greater since-indeed in-body he-was
quam ut alienis armis uti posset. Ad ultimum, cum paternam
than that another's arms to-use he-could at the-last when the-paternal
quoque loricam uiolenta corporis astriccione dissolueret,
also mail-coat by-violent of-body constriction he-was-bursting
Wermundus eam a leuo latere dissecari fibulaque
Wermund it on the-left side to-be-cut-open and-with-a-clasp
sarciri precepit, partem, que clypei presidio muniatur,
to-be-mended ordered the-part which of-the-shield by-the-protection is-fortified
ferro patere parui existimans. Sed et gladium, quo tuto
to-the-iron to-lie-open of-little reckoning but also a-sword which safely
uti possit, summa ab eo cura con<s>cisci iussit. Oblatis
to-use he-could with-utmost by him care to-be-procured ordered offered
compluribus, Uffo manu capulum stringens, frustatim
many Uffe with-his-hand the-hilt grasping piecemeal
singulos agitando comminuit, nec erat quisquam ex eis tanti
each by-shaking broke nor was any of them of-such
rigoris gladius, quem non ad prime concussionis motum
stiffness sword which not at of-the-first shaking the-motion
crebra parcium fraccione dissolueret. Erat autem regi
by-many of-parts breaking he-would-break-up there-was moreover to-the-king
inusitati acuminis gladius, Skrep dictus, qui quodlibet obstaculi
of-unusual keenness a-sword Skrep called which any of-obstacle
genus uno ferientis ictu medium penetrando diffinderet,
kind by-one of-the-striker blow through-the-middle by-piercing cleft

nec adeo quicquam predurum foret, ut adactam eius aciem
nor so anything very-hard was that the-driven its edge
remorari potuisset. Quem ne posteris fruendum relinqueret,
to-delay could which lest to-posterity to-be-enjoyed he-should-leave
per summam aliene commoditatis inuidiam in profunda
through the-utmost of-another's advantage envy into the-depths
defodera<t>, utilitatem ferri, quod filii incrementis
he-had-buried the-usefulness of-the-iron because of-his-son in-the-growth
diffideret, ceteris negaturus. Interrogatus autem, an dignum
he-distrusted to-the-others about-to-deny asked moreover whether worthy
Uffonis robore ferrum haberet, habere se dixit, quod,
of-Uffe of-the-strength iron he-had to-have himself he-said but
si pridem a se terre traditum recognito locorum habitu
if long-ago by him to-the-earth handed-over recognized of-the-places the-lay
reperire potuisset, aptum corporis eius uiribus exhiberet. In
to-find he-could fit of-body his to-the-powers he-would-show into
campum deinde perduci se iubens, cum, interrogatis per
the-field then to-be-led himself bidding when questioned through
omnia comitibus, defossionis locum acceptis signorum indiciis
all-things the-companions of-the-burying the-place received of-signs the-tokens
comperisset, extractum cauo gladium filio porrigit.
he-had-found drawn-out from-the-hollow the-sword to-his-son holds-out
Quem Uffo nimia uetustate fragilem exesumque conspiciens,
which Uffe by-excessive age brittle and-eaten seeing
feriendi diffidencia percontatur, an hunc quoque priorum
of-striking from-distrust asks whether this also of-the-former
exemplo probare debeat, prius habitum eius, quam rem
after-the-example to-test he-should before the-condition its than the-matter
ferro geri oporteat, explorandum testatus. Refert
with-the-iron to-be-done it-behooves to-be-explored having-attested replies
Wermundus, si presens ferrum ab ipso uentilando collideretur,
Wermund if the-present iron by him by-brandishing were-shattered

non superesse, quod uirium eius habitui responderet.
not to-remain what of-strength his to-the-condition might-answer
Abstinendum itaque facto, cuius in dubio exitus maneat.
to-be-abstained and-so from-the-deed whose in doubt outcome remains
Igitur ex pacto pugne locus expetitur. Hunc fluuius
therefore by compact of-the-fight the-place is-sought this the-river
Eidorus ita aquarum ambitu uallat, ut, earum intersticio
Eider so of-waters by-the-circuit walls that their interval
repugnante, nauigii duntaxat aditus pateat. Quem Uffone
resisting of-a-vessel only the-approach lies-open which Uffe
sine comite petente, Saxonie regis filium insignis uiribus
without companion seeking of-Saxony of-the-king the-son notable in-strength
athleta consequitur, crebris utrinque turbis alternos riparum
a-champion follows thick on-both-sides crowds the-alternate of-the-banks
anfractus spectandi auiditate complentibus. Cunctis igitur huic
curves of-watching with-greed filling all therefore on-this
spectaculo oculos inserentibus, Wermundus in extrema pontis
spectacle eyes fixing Wermund at the-farthest of-the-bridge
parte se collocat, si filium uinci contigisset, flumine
part himself places if his-son to-be-conquered it-had-befallen in-the-river
periturus. Maluit enim sanguinis sui ruinam comitari,
about-to-perish he-preferred for of-blood his-own the-ruin to-accompany
quam patrie interitum plenis doloris sensibus intueri.
than of-the-fatherland the-fall with-full of-grief senses to-behold
Verum Uffo, geminis iuuenum congressibus lacessitus, gladii
but Uffe by-twin of-the-youths onsets provoked of-the-sword
diffidencia amborum ictus umbone uitabat, paciencius experiri
from-distrust of-both the-blows with-his-boss avoided more-patiently to-test
constituens, quem e duobus attencius cauere debuisset,
resolving whom of the-two more-attentively to-guard-against he-should
ut hunc saltem uno ferri impulsu contingeret. Quem
that this-one at-least with-one of-the-iron thrust he-might-reach whom

Wermundus imbecillitatis uicio tantam recipiendorum ictuum
Wermund of-weakness by-the-fault such of-to-be-received blows
pacienciam prestare existimans, paulatim in occiduam pontis
endurance to-show thinking little-by-little to the-western of-the-bridge
oram mortis cupiditate se protrahit, si de filio actum foret,
edge of-death with-desire himself drags if with his-son done it-were
fatum precipicio petiturus. Tanta sanguinis caritate flagrantem
death by-a-plunge about-to-seek with-such of-blood love burning
senem fortuna protexit. Uffo siquidem filium regis ad
the-old-man fortune protected Uffe since-indeed the-son of-the-king to
secum auidius decernendum hortatus, claritatem generis ab
with-him more-eagerly fighting having-urged the-glory of-birth by
ipso conspicuo fortitudinis opere equari iubet, ne rege
him by-a-conspicuous of-bravery work to-be-equaled bids lest from-a-king
ortum plebeius comes uirtute prestare uideatur. Athletam
one-sprung a-common companion in-valor to-excel seem the-champion
deinde, explorande eius fortitudinis gracia, ne domini sui
then of-to-be-explored his bravery for-the-sake lest of-the-master his-own
terga timidius subsequeretur, admonitum fiduciam a regis
the-back too-timidly he-followed warned the-confidence by of-the-king
filio in se repositam egregiis dimicacionis operibus pensare
son in him placed by-outstanding of-fighting works to-repay
precepit, cuius delectu unicus pugne comes adscitus
ordered whose by-the-choice sole of-the-fight companion taken
fuerit. Obtemperantem illum propiusque congredi rubore
he-had-been obeying him and-nearer to-engage by-shame
compulsum, primo ferri ictu medium dissecat. Quo
compelled with-the-first of-the-iron blow through-the-middle he-cuts by-this
sono recreatus Wermundus, filii ferrum audire se dixit,
sound revived Wermund of-his-son the-iron to-hear himself said
rogatque, cui potissimum parti ictum inflixerit. Referentibus
and-asks to-what chiefly part the-blow he-had-dealt replying

deinde ministris, eum non unam corporis partem, sed totam
then the-attendants him not one of-the-body part but the-whole
hominis transegisse compagem, abstractum precipicio
of-the-man to-have-gone-through frame withdrawn from-the-plunge
corpus ponti restituit, eodem studio lucem expetens,
body to-the-bridge restored with-the-same zeal the-light seeking
quo fatum optauerat. Tum Uffo, reliquum hostem
with-which death he-had-wished then Uffe the-remaining foe
prioris exemplo consumere cupiens, regis filium ad
of-the-former after-the-example to-destroy desiring of-the-king the-son to
ulcionem interfecti pro se satellitis manibus parentacionis
the-vengeance of-the-slain for him henchman to-the-shades of-offering
loco erogandam impensioribus uerbis sollicitat. Quem propius
in-place to-be-paid with-more-lavish words urges whom nearer
accedere sua adhortacione coactum, infligendi ictus loco
to-approach by-his-own exhortation compelled of-dealing the-blow the-place
curiosius denotato, gladioque, quod tenuem eius laminam
more-carefully marked and-the-sword because the-thin its blade
suis imparem uiribus formidaret, in aciem alteram
to-his-own unequal powers he-feared onto the-edge the-other
uerso, penetrabili corporis seccione transuerberat. Quo audito
turned with-a-piercing of-the-body cut runs-through this heard
Wermundus Screp gladii sonum secundo suis auribus
Wermund of-Skrep the-sword the-sound a-second-time to-his-own ears
incessisse perhibuit. Affirmantibus deinde arbitris, utrunque
to-have-come declared affirming then the-umpires each
hostem ab eius filio consumptum, nimietate gaudii uultum
foe by his son destroyed by-the-excess of-joy his-face
fletu soluit. Ita genas, quas dolor madidare non poterat,
with-weeping loosed thus the-cheeks which grief to-wet not could
leticia rigauit. Saxonibus igitur pudore mestis, pugilumque
gladness watered the-Saxons therefore with-shame sad and-of-the-champions

funus summa cum ruboris acerbitate ducentibus, Uffonem
the-funeral utmost with of-shame bitterness leading Uffe
Dani iocundis excepere tripudiis. Quieuit tum Athislane
the-Danes with-joyful received dances was-stilled then of-Adils'
cedis infamia, Saxonumque obprobriis expirauit.
slaughter the-infamy and-of-the-Saxons with-the-reproaches expired

VI · THE KINGS AFTER UFFE

Uffe, called Olaf the Gentle, rules Denmark and Saxony, but his later deeds are lost for want of writers. His son Dan squanders the treasure in pride. Huglet defeats two Swedish tyrants at sea. Frode the Vigorous defeats Froger of Norway, whom only a man who took up the dust beneath his feet could beat, by changing places with him. A second Dan crosses the Elbe on his ships and makes the Saxons pay tribute. Under Fridleif the Swift, Huirwill of Holland, victor over the warrior maiden Rusila, breaks his treaty; Fridleif kills him, takes Dublin with burning swallows, and props up his dead in Britain to frighten the foe.

Ita Saxonie regnum ad Danos translatum post patrem Uffo
thus of-Saxony the-kingdom to the-Danes transferred after his-father Uffe
regendum suscepit, utriusque imperii procurator effectus, qui ne
to-be-ruled took-up of-each rule steward made who not
unum quidem rite moderaturus credebatur. Hic a compluribus
one even duly about-to-govern was-believed he by many
Olauus est dictus atque ob animi moderacionem Mansueti
Olaf was called and because-of of-mind moderation of-the-Gentle
cognomine donatus. Cuius sequentes actus uetustatis uicio
with-the-surname presented whose following acts of-antiquity by-the-fault
solennem fefellere noticiam. Sed credi potest, gloriosos
the-customary have-escaped knowledge but to-be-believed it-can glorious
eorum processus extitisse, quorum tam plena laudis principia
their advances to-have-been whose so full of-praise beginnings

fuerint. Tam breui factorum eius proseccucione animaduerto,
were from-so brief of-deeds his account I-observe
quod illustrium gentis nostre uirorum splendorem scriptorum
that of-illustrious of-people our men the-splendor of-writers
penuria laudi memorieque subtraxerit. Quod si patriam
the-scarcity from-praise and-from-memory has-withdrawn but if fatherland
hanc fortuna Latino quondam sermone donasset, innumera
this fortune with-the-Latin once tongue had-presented countless
Danicorum operum uolumina tererentur.
of-Danish deeds volumes would-be-thumbed
Uffoni Dan filius succedit. Qui cum, transfusis in exteros
to-Uffe Dan son succeeds who when spread among foreigners
preliis, tropheorum frequencia rerum dominium propagasset,
battles of-trophies by-the-frequency of-affairs the-lordship had-extended
partum glorie fulgorem tetro superbie squalore fuscauit,
the-won of-glory brilliance with-the-foul of-pride squalor darkened
ita a clarissimi parentis honestate degenerans, ut, cum
so from of-a-most-famous parent the-honor degenerating that while
ille ceteris moderacione prestiterit, hic ceteros fastuosa
he the-rest in-moderation had-excelled this-one the-rest with-haughty
tumidus elacione contempserit. Sed et paterna bona, uel
swollen elation scorned but also paternal goods or
que ipse exterarum gencium manubiis pepererat, flagiciis
what he-himself of-foreign peoples from-the-spoils had-won in-outrages
disiiciebat, opes, que regio splendori seruire debuerant,
scattered riches which to-royal splendor to-serve ought
uoracibus sumptuum impensis tribuens. Sic interdum a
to-devouring of-expenses outlays assigning thus sometimes from
maioribus suis similia portentis pignora de<s>ciscunt.
the-ancestors their-own like to-portents offspring fall-away

Post hunc regnat Hugletus, qui Hømothum et Høgrimum,
after him reigns Huglet who Hømoth and Høgrim
Suetie tyrannos, maritimo fertur oppressisse conflictu.
of-Sweden tyrants in-a-naval is-said to-have-crushed conflict
Cui Frotho succedit, cognomento Vegetus, qui ipsam
to-whom Frode succeeds by-surname the-Vigorous who the-very
cognominis speciem corporis animique firmitate testatus,
of-the-surname appearance of-body and-of-mind by-firmness having-attested
denis Norúagie ducibus bello consumptis, insulam, que ex
ten of-Norway leaders in-war destroyed the-island which from
eo post modum nomen obtinuit, ipsum postremo regem
him after a-while the-name obtained the-very at-last king
inuasurus accessit. Frogerus hic erat, gemina ad modum
about-to-attack approached Froger this was by-twin to a-degree
sorte conspicuus, quod non minus armis quam opibus illustris
lot conspicuous because not less in-arms than in-riches illustrious
regiam dicionem athletico decoraret officio, tantumque
the-royal sway with-the-athletic he-adorned office and-so-much
gymnicis palmis, quantum dignitatis ornamentis polleret. Hic,
in-athletic palms as-much-as of-rank in-the-ornaments he-was-strong he
ut quidam ferunt, Othino patre natus, a diis immortalibus,
as some say by-Odin as-father born from the-gods immortal
beneficium prestare rogatis, muneris loco obtinuit, non ab
a-favor to-grant asked of-gift in-place obtained not by
alio uinci, quam qui certaminis tempore subiectum
another to-be-conquered than him-who of-the-contest at-the-time lying-under
pedibus eius puluerem manu conuellere potuisset. Quem
the-feet his the-dust with-the-hand to-tear-up could whom
Frotho tanta a superis firmitate donatum comperiens, duelli
Frode with-such by the-gods firmness presented learning of-a-duel
postulacione sollicitat, deorum indulgenciam fallacia tentaturus.
by-the-demand stirs of-the-gods the-indulgence by-deceit about-to-try

Primum igitur impericie simulacione dimicacionis ab ipso
first therefore of-inexperience by-the-pretense of-fighting from him
documentum efflagitat, cuius eum usu experienciaque callere
instruction demands whose him by-use and-experience to-be-versed
sciat. Ille hostem professioni sue non solum cedere, sed
he-knows he the-foe to-the-profession his-own not only to-yield but
eciam supplicare gauisus, sapere eum asseruit, senili industrie
also to-supplicate rejoicing to-be-wise him asserted to-aged skill
iuuenilem animum subiiciendo, quod ei facies cicatricibus
the-youthful mind by-subjecting because to-him the-face of-scars
uacua fronsque nullis armorum uestigiis exarata tenuem huius
empty and-the-brow by-no of-arms traces furrowed slight of-this
rei noticiam exstare testetur. Ita e diuerso bina quadrate
thing knowledge to-exist attests so on the-opposite-sides two of-square
forme spacia cubitalibus figurata lateribus humi denotat,
form spaces with-an-ell's shaped sides on-the-ground he-marks
a locorum usu documenti inicium editurus. Quibus
from of-places the-use of-the-instruction the-beginning about-to-make these
descriptis assignatam uterque sibi partem complectitur.
marked-out the-assigned each to-himself part takes
Tum Frogerum Frotho arma secum ac locum permutare
then Froger Frode arms with-him and place to-exchange
iubet. Nec difficilis admissio fuit. Frogerum siquidem
bids nor difficult the-granting was Froger since-indeed
hostilium nitor concitabat armorum, quod Frotho preditum
of-the-hostile the-gleam roused arms because Frode endowed
auro capulum loricamque pari specie radiantem, sed
with-gold a-hilt and-a-mail-coat with-equal appearance shining but
et cassidem in eundem modum eximio comptam fulgore
also a-helmet in the-same manner with-exceptional adorned brilliance
gestaret. Igitur Frotho, loci, quo Frogerus excesserat,
wore therefore Frode of-the-place from-which Froger had-gone-out

puluere correpto, omen sibi uictorie datum existimauit.
the-dust seized an-omen to-himself of-victory given thought
Nec augurio elusus, continuo Frogerum occidit, tam paruulo
nor by-the-augury deceived at-once Froger killed by-so tiny
uaframento maximam fortitudinis gloriam assecutus. Quippe
a-trick the-greatest of-bravery glory having-attained for-indeed
quod nullius ante uiribus licuit, astucia prestitit.
what of-no-one before to-the-powers was-allowed cunning furnished
Post hunc Dan regnum capessit. Qui cum duodecimum etatis
after him Dan the-kingdom takes who when the-twelfth of-age
annum ageret, legacionum petulancia fatigatur, Saxonibus
year he-was-passing of-embassies by-the-insolence he-is-wearied to-the-Saxons
bellum aut tributum afferre iussus. Sed rubor pugnam pensioni
war or tribute to-bring ordered but shame the-fight to-the-payment
anteposuit, pocius ad strennue moriendum, quam timide
put-before rather to vigorously dying than timidly
uiuendum impellens. Itaque prelata pugnandi sorte, Danorum
living driving and-so preferred of-fighting the-lot of-the-Danes
iuuentus Albyam fluuium tanta nauigiorum frequencia
the-youth the-Elbe river with-such of-vessels a-throng
compleuit, ut facile eius transitum perinde ac continuo ponte
filled that easily its crossing just as by-a-continuous bridge
iuncta puppium tabulata prestarent. Quo euenit, ut Saxonie
joined of-the-sterns the-planks furnished by-which it-came-about that of-Saxony
rex eidem, quam a Danis exigebat, condicioni adigeretur.
the-king to-the-same which from the-Danes he-was-exacting condition was-driven
Post Dan Fridleuus cognomento Celer imperium sumit. Quo
after Dan Fridleif by-surname the-Swift the-rule takes him
regnante Huyrwillus, Holandie princeps, icto cum Danis
reigning Huirwill of-Holland prince struck with the-Danes
federe Noruagiam incessebat. Cuius operibus haud parua
a-treaty Norway was-assailing whose to-the-works not a-small

claritatis accessio fuit, quod Rusilam uirginem militari uoto
of-glory addition was that Rusila a-maiden with-military vow
res bellicas emulatam armis oppressit, uirilemque gloriam
affairs warlike having-rivaled by-arms he-crushed and-manly glory
ex muliebri hoste corripuit. Sed et quinque eius complices,
from a-womanly foe snatched but also five her accomplices
Broddonem, Bildum, Bugonem, Fanningum et Gunholmum,
Broddi Bild Bugi Fanning and Gunholm
quorum pater Fyn extitit, ob res ab ipsis preclare
whose father Fyn was because-of the-deeds by them gloriously
editas in societatem adsciuit. Quorum collegio fretus,
done into fellowship he-took whose by-the-company relying
fedus, quod cum Danis contraxerat, ferro disiicit. Cuius
the-treaty which with the-Danes he-had-contracted with-iron breaks whose
irrupcio hoc nociuior, quo fallacior fuit. Neque enim Dani
onrush the more-harmful the more-deceitful was nor for the-Danes
tam repente eum ex amico hostem euasurum credebant.
so suddenly him from friend foe about-to-turn believed
Adeo facilis quorundam ex gracia ad odium transitus
so easy of-some from favor to hatred the-passage
existere consueuit. Crediderim nostri temporis mores huius
to-be is-wont I-would-believe of-our time the-manners of-this
uiri auspiciis inchoatos, qui mentiri ac fallere inter
man under-the-auspices begun who to-lie and to-deceive among
uicia sordesque non ducimus. Quem Fridleuus, australes
vices and-filth not we-reckon whom Fridleif the-southern
Sialandie partes adortum, in portu, qui post modum
of-Zealand parts having-attacked in a-harbor which after a-while
eius est nomine uocitatus, prelio tentat. In quo ob
his is by-the-name called in-battle assails in which because-of
glorie emulacionem tanta militum fortitudine concursum
of-glory rivalry with-such of-the-warriors bravery clashed

est, ut, perpaucis periculum fuga uitantibus, ambe penitus
it-was that very-few the-danger by-flight shunning both wholly
acies consumerentur; nec in partem uictoria concessit, ubi
battle-lines were-destroyed nor to a-side victory passed where
par utrosque uulnus implicuit. Adeo omnibus maior glorie
an-equal both wound entangled so in-all greater of-glory
quam uite cupiditas fuit. Igitur qui ex Huyrwilli agmine
than of-life desire was therefore those-who of of-Huirwill the-host
superfuerant, seruande societatis gracia noctu classis sue
had-survived of-to-be-kept fellowship for-the-sake by-night of-the-fleet their-own
reliquias mutuis nexibus obligandas curabant. Eadem nocte
the-remnants with-mutual bonds to-be-bound took-care on-the-same night
Bildus et Broddo, re<s>cissis, quibus rates cohesere, funiculis,
Bild and Broddi cut by-which the-rafts cohered cords
tacite sua a ceterorum complexu nauigia submouere,
silently their-own from of-the-others embrace vessels withdrew
fratrum desercione formidini consulentes, magisque timoris
of-their-brothers by-the-desertion to-fear consulting and-more of-fear
quam consanguinee pietatis ductibus obtemperantes. Luce
than of-kindred piety to-the-leadings obeying the-light
reddita Fridleuus, Huyrwillum, Gunholmum, Bugonem et
restored Fridleif Huirwill Gunholm Bugi and
Fanningum ex tanta sociorum clade relictos comperiens,
Fanning of so-great of-comrades slaughter left learning
unus cum omnibus decernere statuit, ne lacere copiarum
one with all to-fight resolved lest the-mangled of-forces
reliquie denuo discrimen subire cogerentur. Cui preter
the-remnants anew hazard to-undergo should-be-compelled to-whom beyond
insitam animo fortitudinem, eciam contemptrix ferri tunica
the-inborn in-mind bravery also scorning the-iron a-tunic
fiduciam ministrabat. Hac in publicis priuatisque conflictibus
confidence supplied this in public and-private conflicts

tanquam seruatore salutis cultu utebatur. Nec rem forcius
as a-preserver of-safety as-garb he-used nor the-matter more-bravely
quam prosperius executus, felicem pugne euentum
than more-prosperously having-carried-out a-happy of-the-fight outcome
habuit, siquidem Huyrwillo, Bugone et Fanningo oppressis,
he-had since-indeed Huirwill Bugi and Fanning crushed
Gunholmum, hostile ferrum carminibus obtundere solitum,
Gunholm the-hostile iron with-spells to-blunt wont
crebro capuli ictu exanimauit. Dum autem mucroni manum
by-frequent of-the-hilt stroke he-killed while moreover on-the-blade his-hand
cupidius inserit, elisa neruorum officia reductos in palmam
too-eagerly he-sets crushed of-the-sinews the-offices drawn-back into the-palm
digitos perpetuo curuitatis uinculo perstrinxerunt. Idem
the-fingers with-perpetual of-bending bond bound the-same
cum Duflynum, Hybernie oppidum, obsideret, murorumque
when Dublin of-Ireland town was-besieging and-of-the-walls
firmitate expugnacionis facultatem negari conspiceret,
by-the-firmness of-storming the-possibility to-be-denied he-saw
Hadingiani acuminis ingenium emulatus, hirundinum
of-Hadding's keenness the-wit having-emulated of-swallows
alis inclusum fungis ignem affigi precepit. Quibus
to-the-wings enclosed in-tinder fire to-be-fastened ordered these
propria nidificacione receptis, subito flammis tecta luxerunt.
in-their-own nesting received suddenly with-flames the-roofs shone
Quas oppidanis restinguere concurrentibus, maioremque
which the-townsmen to-quench running-together and-greater
sopiendi ignis quam cauendi hostis curam prestantibus,
of-quelling fire than of-guarding-against the-foe care showing
Duflyno potitur. Post hec apud Britanniam amissis
Dublin he-gains after these-things in Britain lost
bello militibus, cum difficilem ad littus reditum habiturus
in-war warriors when a-difficult to the-shore return about-to-have

uideretur, interfectorum cadaueribus erectis et in acie
he-seemed of-the-slain the-corpses raised and in the-battle-line
collocatis, ita pristinum multitudinis habitum representabat,
placed so the-former of-the-multitude appearance be-presented
ut nil ex eius specie tanto uulnere detractum uideretur.
that nothing from its appearance by-so-great a-wound taken-away seemed
Quo facto hosti non solum conserende manus fiduciam
this done from-the-foe not only of-to-be-joined hand the-confidence
abstulit, sed eciam carpende fuge cupidinem incussit.
he-took but also of-to-be-taken flight the-desire struck-into

BOOK V

I · FRODE THE BOY KING

When Fridleif dies, the Danes with one accord make his seven-year-old son Frode king, out of regard for his father's memory. An assembly entrusts the boy's upbringing to the brothers Westmar and Koll, and the government under him to Isulf, Aggi, and eight other illustrious men, strong in mind as well as body. Koll's wife Gotwar is a woman of exceptional boldness and eloquence. With stubborn answers, quibbles, and snares of argument she defeats every opponent in debate, and her two-edged tongue can either make a treaty or break it.

Defuncto Fridleuo, filius Frotho septem annos natus
dead Fridleif the-son Frode seven years born
concordi Danorum arbitrio subrogatur. Iidem, concione
by-the-concordant of-the-Danes judgment is-put-in-his-place the-same an-assembly
prehabita, infanciam regis a tutoribus excipiendam duxerunt,
held-first the-infancy of-the-king by guardians to-be-taken-up thought
ne ob principis puerilitate<m> rerum excidere<n>t
lest because-of of-the-prince boyhood of-affairs should-fall-away
summa. Tantum siquidem ab uniuersis Fridleui memorie
the-sum so-much since-indeed by all of-Fridleif to-the-memory

ac nomini tributum, ut tam tenero eius sanguini regnum
and name granted that so to-tender his blood the-kingdom
daretur. Habito ergo delectu, Westmarus et Colo fratres
was-given held therefore a-choice Westmar and Koll brothers
in educacionis regie ministerium arcessuntur. Isulfo quoque
into of-upbringing royal the-service are-summoned to-Isulf also
et Aggoni octoque aliis illustribus uiris non modo regis
and Aggi and-eight other illustrious men not only of-the-king
tutela credita, uerum eciam gerendi sub ipso
the-guardianship entrusted but also of-conducting under him
regni potestas indulta. Abunde eis uires animique
of-the-kingdom the-power granted abundantly to-them strength and-spirit
suppetebant, crebra non corporis tantum, sed eciam ingenii
were-at-hand by-abundant not of-body only but also of-wit
dote pollentibus. Ita Danorum rem publicam, expectato
endowment being-strong thus of-the-Danes the-weal public awaited
regis robore, uicaria tutabantur officia.
of-the-king strength deputed guarded offices
Uxor Colonis erat Gotwara, que eximie procacitatis
the-wife of-Koll was Gotwar who of-exceptional boldness
facundia quantumlibet disertos ac loquaces eneruare solebat.
by-eloquence however eloquent and talkative to-unnerve was-wont
Altercando quippe efficax erat, et in omni disceptacionum
in-disputing for-indeed effective she-was and in every of-debates
genere copiosa. Pugnabat siquidem uerbis, non modo
kind copious she-fought since-indeed with-words not only
questionibus freta, uerum eciam peruicacibus armata responsis.
on-questions relying but also with-stubborn armed answers
Imbellem nemo feminam debellare poterat, a lingua spicula
the-unwarlike no-one woman to-vanquish could from the-tongue darts
mutuantem. Quosdam uerbositatis petulancia refellebat, alios
borrowing some of-wordiness by-the-wantonness she-refuted others

ueluti quibusdam cauillacionum nexibus implicatos fallaciarum
as-if in-certain of-quibbles bonds entangled of-fallacies
laqueis strangulabat. Adeo uegetum mulieri ingenium
with-the-nooses she-strangled so lively to-the-woman wit
fuit. Ceterum condere pacta aut rescindere prepotens erat,
was but to-found pacts or to-rescind very-powerful she-was
utriusque horum efficaciam oris aculeo gestans. Quippe
of-each of-these the-power of-the-mouth in-the-sting bearing for-indeed
disiicere federa ac sociare callebat. Ita ad utrumlibet
to-break-apart treaties and to-join she-was-skilled thus to either
anceps lingue commercium fuit.
two-edged of-the-tongue the-dealing was

II · THE HUN KING'S DAUGHTER

Westmar's twelve sons, three of them triplets all called Grep, and Koll's sons grow insolent in idleness, violating wives and maidens across the land. The eldest Grep woos the king's sister Gunwar, who shuts herself in a chamber under guard. Frode's men urge him to marry, and Gotwar, promised a golden torque, goes with Westmar and Koll to woo the daughter of the king of the Huns. The princess scorns Frode as a man without glory, until Gotwar praises his prowess and gives her a love potion. Westmar threatens her father with combat, and the girl chooses Frode, who receives her joyfully.

Duodecim Westmaro filii erant, ex quorum numero tribus
twelve to-Westmar sons were of whose number to-three
commune Grep nomen incessit. Hos simul conceptos idem
a-common Grep name came these together conceived the-same
partus absoluit, ortus equalitatem uocabuli societate
birth brought-to-term of-birth the-equality of-name by-the-sharing
testantes. His summa cestibus aut ferro dimicandi pericia
attesting in-these the-highest with-gauntlets or with-iron of-fighting skill

extitit. Hoddoni quoque Frotho maritime tyrannidis detulerat
was to-Hoddi also Frode of-sea tyranny had-granted
potestatem. Hic regem proximo necessitudinis ordine
the-power this-one the-king in-the-nearest of-kinship degree
contingebat. Colo terna filiorum sorte gaudebat. Eo
touched Koll in-a-threefold of-sons lot rejoiced at-that
tempore quidam Frothonis fratre genitus pro tuenda
time a-certain-one of-Frode by-a-brother begotten for the-guarding
patria gerebat rei nautice summam. Soror regis
the-fatherland bore of-the-matter naval the-sum the-sister of-the-king
Gunwara erat, cui ob eximiam forme pulcritudinem
Gunwar was to-whom because-of the-exceptional of-form beauty
Speciose cognomen exstabat. Filii Westmari Colonisque,
of-the-Fair the-surname stood the-sons of-Westmar and-of-Koll
cum et etate impuberes et animis acres essent, fiducia in
since both in-age beardless and in-spirit keen were confidence into
temeritatem uersa, ad obscenos ac degeneres ritus inquinatam
rashness turned to foul and degenerate ways the-defiled
flagiciis indolem contulerunt. Adeo enim insolenter <se>
with-outrages nature brought so for insolently themselves
indomiteque gesserunt, ut, constupratis aliorum nuptis
and-untamedly they-bore that ravished of-others wives
ac filiabus, proscripsisse pudiciciam atque in prostibulum
and daughters to-have-proscribed chastity and into the-brothel
relegasse uiderentur. Corruptis quoque matronarum fulcris,
to-have-banished they-seemed defiled also of-matrons the-couches
ne thoris quidem uirginalibus abstinebant. Suus nullum
not from-the-beds even maidenly they-abstained his-own no-one
thalamus securitate donabat, nec quisquam fere patrie
chamber with-security presented nor any almost of-the-fatherland
locus luxurie eorum uestigiis uacuus erat. Mariti metu,
place of-lust their of-the-traces empty was of-the-husband by-the-fear

coniuges corporum suorum ludibrio uexabantur. Iniuriis
wives of-bodies their-own by-the-mockery were-vexed to-wrongs
obtemperatum est. Cessit copularum respectus, uiolensque
yielded it-was gave-way of-unions the-regard and-violent
amplexuum usus extabat. Publicata est Venus, coniugiorum
of-embraces the-use stood made-public was Venus of-marriages
reuerencia pereunte. Raptim luxuria petebatur. In causa
the-reverence perishing hastily lust was-sought in cause
ocium erat, quod expercia agitacionis corpora amica uiciis
ease was because devoid of-activity bodies friendly to-vices
quiete diffluerent. Tandem Grep, hoc nomine participancium
in-quiet melted-away at-last Grep of-this name of-the-sharers
maximus, ut diffusum libidinis motum certa specie
the-eldest that the-spread of-lust motion in-a-certain form
sisteret, errabunde Veneris portum in germane regis
he-might-halt of-wandering Venus the-harbor in of-the-sister of-the-king
amore petere ausus extitit. Nec apte quidem. Nam sicut
love to-seek having-dared was nor fitly indeed for as
uagabundam atque erroneam uoluptatem uerecundie frenis
the-roaming and straying pleasure of-modesty by-the-reins
choerceri oportuit, ita a populari prolem regiam concupisci
to-be-restrained it-behooved so by a-commoner the-offspring royal to-be-coveted
temerarium fuit. Illa proci petulanciam pertimescens,
rash was she of-the-wooer the-wantonness dreading
quo tucior ab iniuria foret, septum uallo conclaue
so-that safer from wrong she-might-be fenced with-a-rampart a-chamber
petiuit. Adhibiti sunt ei triginta uernaculi, qui iugem
sought assigned were to-her thirty home-servants who continual
corporis eius custodiam excubando prestarent.
of-the-body her guard by-keeping-watch furnished

Igitur contubernales Frothonis, circa indumentorum usum
therefore the-comrades of-Frode about of-clothes the-use
feminea ad modum ope defecti, cum non haberent unde noua
of-womanly to a-degree help lacking since not they-had whence new
assuere aut lacera reficere possent, regem celebrandi coniugii
to-sew-on or torn to-mend they-could the-king of-celebrating marriage
monitis adhortantur. Ille primum excusacionis uerba ab
with-warnings urge he first of-excuse words from
etatis teneritudine mutuatus, ad postremum perseueranciori
of-age tenderness having-borrowed at the-last to-the-more-persistent
suorum rogatui cessit. Quo curiosius a monitoribus
of-his-own request yielded him more-carefully from the-advisers
habilem connubio suo feminam perquirente, precipue
a-fit for-wedlock his-own woman inquiring chiefly
regis Hunnorum filia collaudatur. Ad hec Frotho,
of-the-king of-the-Huns the-daughter is-praised at these-things Frode
repugnandi racione pertinacius quesita, a patre didicisse
of-resisting a-reason more-stubbornly sought from his-father to-have-learned
se refert, non expedire regibus e longinquo copulam
himself reports not to-be-expedient for-kings from afar a-union
peti, nec Venerem nisi a finitimis posci. Quod audiens
to-be-sought nor love except from the-neighbors to-be-asked which hearing
Gotwara, callide regem amicis reluctari cognouit. Cuius
Gotwar craftily the-king to-his-friends to-struggle knew whose
ut uacillantem firmaret animum fiduciamque pusille
that the-wavering she-might-strengthen mind and-the-confidence of-a-petty
mentis erigeret, Iunioribus, inquit, nupcie competunt, senes
mind raise for-the-younger she-says marriages are-fitting the-old
sepulchrum manet. Adolescencie gressus uotis fortunaque
the-tomb awaits of-youth the-steps by-wishes and-fortune
proficiunt, inops ad bustum senecta deuergit. Spes iuuentam
advance needy to the-tomb old-age inclines hope youth

consequitur, senium expes inclinat occasus. Adolescit sors
attends old-age hopeless bends setting grows-up the-lot
puberum, numquam infectum omissura, quod cepit. Ob
of-the-young never undone about-to-leave what it-began because-of
cuius dicti ueneracionem postulacionis officium suscipere
whose saying reverence of-asking the-office to-undertake
rogata, refragandi racionem senii pretencione componit, nec
asked of-refusing a-reason of-old-age by-the-pretext composes nor
se tam ardui mandati gerulam ob infirmum etatis
herself of-so arduous a-commission bearer because-of the-feeble of-age
habitum fore posse testatur. Rex precio opus agnoscens,
condition to-be to-be-able attests the-king of-price need recognizing
aureo torque prolato, legacionis premium pollicetur. Habebat
golden torque brought-forth of-the-embassy the-reward promises had
namque torques nexilia bullarum celamina intersitaque regum
for the-torque linked of-bosses carvings and-set-between of-kings
simulacra, que ad interioris fili ductum nunc contrahi,
images which by of-an-inner thread the-drawing now to-be-drawn-together
nunc dirimi possent, ornamentum luxui pocius quam usui
now to-be-parted could an-ornament for-luxury rather than for-use
preparatum. Westmarum quoque et Colonem cum eorum
prepared Westmar also and Koll with their
filiis in idem legacionis opus accersiri placuit, quod
sons into the-same of-embassy work to-be-summoned it-pleased because
eorum solerciam Frotho repulse rubore carituram putaret.
their skill Frode of-refusal the-shame about-to-be-free thought
Ii simul cum Gotwara profecti, prius triduano ab
these together with Gotwar having-set-out before with-a-three-day by
Hunnorum rege conuiuio excepti sunt, quam legacionis sue
of-the-Huns the-king feast received were than of-embassy their-own
consultum exprimerent. Is enim antiquitus recipiendorum
the-purpose they-expressed this for anciently of-receiving

hospitum usus exstabat. Extracto in triduum epulo, uirgo
guests custom stood drawn-out into three-days the-banquet the-maiden
regia pleno comitatis alloquio legatis blanditura progreditur.
royal with-full of-courtesy address the-envoys about-to-flatter comes-forth
Nec parum conuiualibus hospitum gaudiis presencie eius
nor little to-the-festal of-the-guests joys of-presence her
iocunditas attulit. Cui Westmarus, crebrescentibus poculis,
the-pleasantness added to-whom Westmar growing-frequent the-cups
propositi seriem iocosa ad modum assercione detexit, puelle
of-the-purpose the-series by-a-jesting to a-degree assertion disclosed of-the-girl
mentem familiari collocucionis genere tentaturus. Itaque quo
the-mind by-a-familiar of-conversation kind about-to-test and-so so-that
minus sibi repulsam con<s>cisceret, compositis in risum
less on-himself a-refusal he-might-bring composed into laughter
uerbis, legacionis negocium precurrebat, inter conuiuales
words of-the-embassy the-business he-forestalled amid the-festal
plausus ludicrum ausus sociare sermonem. Illa se
applause a-playful having-dared to-join speech she herself
Frothonem tanquam fame et claritudinis inopem fastidire
Frode as-if of-fame and of-glory destitute to-disdain
dicebat. Nulli etenim quondam illustrium feminarum connubiis
said none for once of-illustrious women for-marriages
idonei censebantur, nisi qui sibi ingens fame precium
fit were-reckoned except those-who for-themselves a-huge of-fame price
gestarum insigniter rerum fulgore struxissent. Summum
of-done notably things by-the-brilliance had-built the-greatest
in proco uicium desidia fuit. Nihil magis in nupciarum
in a-wooer fault sloth was nothing more in of-marriage
petitore quam claritatis inopia damnabatur. Sola glorie ubertas
a-seeker than of-glory the-want was-condemned alone of-glory plenty
ceterarum rerum opulenciam exhibebat. Puelle quoque non
of-the-other things the-wealth displayed the-girls also not

tam procancium se formas, quam edita speciose facinora
so-much of-the-wooers themselves the-forms as performed handsomely deeds
mirabantur. Igitur legati, uoti desperacione torpentes,
admired therefore the-envoys of-their-wish by-despair numbed
ulteriorem rei conatum Gotware prudencie tradunt. Illa
the-further of-the-matter attempt to-Gotwar's prudence hand-over she
non uerbis modo, sed eciam succis in Venerem mixtis uirginem
not by-words only but also by-juices to love mixed the-maiden
eneruare conata, asserere cepit, Frothonem leua tanquam
to-unnerve having-tried to-assert began Frode the-left as
dextra utentem, nandi dimicandique promptissimam habere
the-right using of-swimming and-of-fighting the-readiest to-have
periciam. Oblata quoque pocione rigorem puelle cupidine
skill offered also a-draft the-stiffness of-the-girl for-desire
permutauit, Veneremque et uoluptatem abolite indignacionis
exchanged and-love and pleasure of-abolished indignation
loco constituit. Deinde Westmarum Colonemque cum eorum
in-place set then Westmar and-Koll with their
liberis de industria adire regem iterandeque legacioni
children on purpose to-approach the-king and-on-the-to-be-repeated embassy
insistere iubet; postremo, si difficilem accepissent, pugne
to-press-on bids at-last if a-difficult they-had-received of-fight
prouocacione preuenire repulsam.
by-the-challenge to-forestall refusal
Igitur Westmarus, regiam cum armatis ingressus, iam aut
therefore Westmar the-palace with armed-men having-entered now either
precibus obsequi, inquit, aut pugna precantes aggredi necesse
to-prayers to-comply he-says or in-fight those-praying to-attack needful
erit. Elegimus speciose defungi, quam infecta legacione
it-will-be we-have-chosen handsomely to-die than undone the-embassy
reuerti, ne repulsa fedi propositoque uacui, unde gloriam
to-return lest by-refusal foul and-of-purpose empty whence glory

impetrare sperauimus, eius contrarium referamus. Si natam
to-obtain we-hoped of-it the-opposite we-bring-back if your-daughter
negas, admitte pugnam; alterum necesse est prestes. Mori
you-deny admit the-fight one-or-other needful it-is you-furnish to-die
aut exaudiri uolumus. Apud te si non leta, saltem
or to-be-heard we-wish from you if not glad-things at-least
tristia percepturi sumus. Gracius nostram Frotho cladem,
sad-things about-to-receive we-are more-gratefully our Frode slaughter
quam repulsam excipiet. Nec plura elocutus, iugulum regis
than refusal will-receive nor more having-spoken the-throat of-the-king
ferro se petiturum minatur. Contra rex, non decere,
with-iron himself about-to-seek threatens in-reply the-king not to-befit
ait, amplitudinem regiam, quem honore precelleret, equare
says the-greatness royal whom in-honor it-excelled to-equal
conflictu, nec oportere dignitate impares pugne paritate
in-combat nor to-be-fitting in-rank unequals of-fight by-the-equality
conferri. At Westmarus nihil de certaminis exhortacione
to-be-matched but Westmar nothing of of-the-contest exhortation
remittens, ad ultimum ipsam uirginis mentem explorare
remitting at the-last the-very of-the-maiden mind to-explore
iubetur, quod antiqui in matrimoniorum delectu libera
is-bidden because the-ancients in of-marriages choice with-free
nupturas opcione donassent. Herebat siquidem animo
the-brides-to-be option had-presented was-stuck since-indeed in-mind
rex inter metum pugne pudoremque trepida fluctuacione
the-king between fear of-fight and-shame with-anxious wavering
suspensus. Ita Westmarus ad precordialem puelle sentenciam
suspended thus Westmar to the-heartfelt of-the-girl judgment
relegatus, sciens feminam omnem ut uolubilis animi, ita
referred knowing woman every as of-fickle mind so
uersilis esse propositi, tanto rem fidencius exequi cepit,
of-shifting to-be purpose by-so-much the-matter more-confidently to-pursue began

quanto uirginum uotis plus uarietatis inesse compertum
by-as-much-as of-maidens in-the-wishes more of-variety to-be-in found
habuit. Auxit cure eius fiduciam, adiecitque studio spem
he-had increased to-the-care his confidence and-added to-his-zeal hope
simplicitas uirginis, proprio permissa consilio, libertasque
the-simplicity of-the-maiden to-her-own entrusted counsel and-the-freedom
femine policioribus blandiciarum delenimentis palpanda, non
of-a-woman by-more-polished of-blandishments soothings to-be-coaxed not
modo abduci facilis, uerum eciam obsequi preceps. Pater
only to-be-led-away easy but also to-comply headlong the-father
uero, quo cercius filie mentem inspiceret, legatos
but so-that more-surely of-his-daughter the-mind he-might-examine the-envoys
subsequi cepit. Illa, prius in amorem proci latenti
to-follow began she before into love of-the-wooer by-the-hidden
pocionis operacione perducta, plura se de Frothonis
of-the-draft working led more-things herself about of-Frode
indole referebat spe presumpsisse quam fama, quippe cum
nature reported by-hope to-have-anticipated than by-report for-indeed since
is ab illustri genus parente duxerit, naturaque omnis
he from an-illustrious race parent has-drawn and-nature all
sue soleat origini respondere. Quamobrem iuuenem sibi
to-its-own is-wont origin to-answer wherefore the-youth to-her
non tam presentis, quam futuri splendoris intuitu placuisse.
not so-much of-present as of-future splendor in-regard to-have-pleased
Quibus auditis mirabundus pater, sed ne permissam quidem
these heard wondering the-father but not the-granted even
puelle licenciam rescindere passus, Frothonis eam coniugio
to-the-girl license to-rescind suffering to-Frode's her wedlock
pollicetur. Quam post modum, prouisis abunde commeatibus,
promises whom after a-while provided abundantly supplies
tollens, magnifico rerum apparatu, consequentibus se legatis,
taking-up with-magnificent of-things array following him the-envoys

Daniam adire deproperat, sciens neminem patre melius
Denmark to-approach hastens knowing no-one than-the-father better
filiam nupciis obtaturum. Frotho sicut iocundissime
a-daughter to-marriage about-to-hand-over Frode as most-gladly
sponsam excepit, ita futuri quoque soceri maiestatem
the-bride received so of-the-future also father-in-law the-majesty
amplissimis honoribus celebrauit, quem, peractis tedis,
with-most-ample honors celebrated whom completed the-wedding-torches
magna auri argentique summa donatum dimisit.
with-a-great of-gold and-of-silver sum presented sent-away

III · GREP AND GØTAR

Through three years of peace Frode's warriors vex the people with cruel sports, insults to strangers, and forced marriages, and Grep becomes the queen's lover. Grep has Gunwar's suitors killed at a feast and sells access to the king. Gøtar of Norway, hearing that the Danes hate their king, plans to invade; Eric dissuades him in proverbs and is named the Eloquent and given the ship Skroter. Eric and Roller are sons of Regner, Roller by Kraka. Gøtar sends Rafn against the Danes, but the sorcerer Odd dazzles the Norwegians' eyes; Rafn is slain, and only six ships return to Norway.

Igitur Hanunda usus (Hunnorum hec regis filia erat),
therefore Hanund having-used of-the-Huns she of-the-king daughter was
florentissima pace triennium duxit. Cuius contubernales, ocio
in-most-flourishing peace three-years he-spent whose comrades in-ease
petulanciam nacti, partam quiete lasciuiam improbissimis
wantonness having-got won by-quiet wantonness with-most-wicked
extulere sceleribus. Quosdam enim restibus in sublime
carried-out crimes some for with-ropes into the-height
pertractos more agitabilis pile pendula corporum
drawn-up in-the-manner of-a-tossable ball by-dangling of-bodies

impulsione uexabant; aliis hedinum incedentibus corium
swinging they-vexed for-others a-goat's walking hide
substernentes, lubrici tergoris offendiculo per occultum
spreading-under of-the-slippery hide by-the-stumbling-block through hidden
funis raptum incautos subegere gressus; alios ueste nudatos
of-a-rope snatching the-unwary tripped steps others of-clothing stripped
uariis uerberum suppliciis lacerabant; alios clauis affixos
with-various of-lashes punishments they-tore others to-nails fastened
laquei more suspensionis mulctauere ludibrio. Quorundam
of-a-noose in-the-manner of-hanging they-punished with-mockery of-some
barbe et uerticis pilos faculis torruerunt; aliis
of-the-beard and of-the-crown the-hairs with-little-torches they-scorched of-others
pubem atque inguina subiecto torre cremabant. Virginibus
the-groin and loins applied brand they-burned for-maidens
nubere non licebat, nisi quarum castitas eis ante
to-marry not it-was-allowed except those-whose chastity by-them before
delibata fuisset. Aduenas ossibus conuerberabant; alios ad
tasted had-been strangers with-bones they-pelted others to
intemperanciam compulsos immoderata pocione rumpebant.
intemperance driven with-immoderate drink they-burst
Nemini filiam nuptum dare licebat, nisi gracia ipsorum
to-no-one a-daughter in-marriage to-give it-was-allowed unless favor their
fauoreque mercato. Nulli matrimonium contrahendi fas erat,
and-goodwill bought for-no-one marriage of-contracting lawful was
si eorum non precio preemisset assensum. Preterea non
if their not with-a-price he-had-bought-first assent moreover not
in uirgines modo, uerum eciam in matronarum turbam
against maidens only but also against of-matrons the-throng
passim dissolutissime libidinis sue flagicia porrexerunt.
everywhere of-most-dissolute lust their-own outrages extended
Mixtam petulancie rabiem duplex furoris species agitabat.
mingled of-wantonness madness a-twofold of-fury form drove

Conuenis hospitibusque receptuum loco conuicia prebebantur.
to-strangers and-guests of-hospitality in-place insults were-furnished
Tot ludibriorum irritamenta a petulantibus et lasciuis
so-many of-mockeries provocations by the-wanton and the-lustful
reperta sunt. Adeo sub rege puero temeritas libertate nutrita
found were so under a-king boy rashness by-license nourished
est. Nihil enim tantum peccandi licenciam protrahit, quantum
was nothing for so-much of-sinning license draws-out as-much-as
ulcionis peneque dilacio. Tam effrenata militum
of-vengeance and-of-punishment delay so unbridled of-the-warriors
procacitas non exteris tantum, sed eciam patrie
insolence not to-foreigners only but also to-the-fatherland
inuisum fecerat regem. Dolenter siquidem ferebant Dani
hateful had-made the-king painfully since-indeed bore the-Danes
superbe sibi ac crudeliter imperari. Grep uero, haud
proudly over-them and cruelly to-be-ruled Grep but not
humili contentus Venere, eo se temeritatis effudit, ut,
with-a-humble content love to-that himself of-rashness poured that
cum regina commercio libidinis habito, tam regi perfidus,
with the-queen dealing of-lust had as-much to-the-king faithless
quam ceteris uiolentus existeret. Adoleuit deinde paulatim
as to-the-rest violent he-was grew then little-by-little
infamia, tacitoque gradu criminis suspicio serpsit, ante
the-infamy and-with-silent step of-the-crime suspicion crept before
uulgo comperta quam regi. Grep enim in omnes, qui
to-the-crowd discovered than to-the-king Grep for against all who
uel modicam huius rei mencionem egissent, animaduertere
even a-moderate of-this thing mention had-made to-punish
solitus, accusacionem sui formidabilem fecerat. Opinio
wont accusation of-himself fearful had-made the-suspicion
tamen sceleris primum susurris alita est, dehinc excepta
yet of-the-crime first by-whispers fed was thereafter taken-up

rumoribus. Difficilis siquidem apud conscios alieni criminis
by-rumors difficult since-indeed among the-aware of-another's crime
occultacio est. Procus Gunware creber exstabat. Igitur Grep,
concealment is a-wooer to-Gunwar frequent stood therefore Grep
repulse ulcionem clandestinis artibus impetrare conatus,
of-refusal vengeance by-secret arts to-obtain having-tried
estimandi procos arbitrium flagitat, exquisitissimis puellam
of-weighing the-wooers the-judgment demands to-most-exquisite the-girl
nupciis deberi testando. Obscurabat autem iram, ne uirginis
marriage to-be-owed by-attesting he-obscured moreover his-wrath lest of-the-maiden
odio quesitum uideretur officium. Oranti rex merita
from-hatred sought should-seem the-office to-him-praying the-king the-merits
iuuenum inspectanda permittit. Primum itaque cunctos
of-the-youths to-be-inspected permits first and-so all
Gunware petitores conuiuii simulacione contraxit, ac deinde
of-Gunwar suitors of-a-feast by-the-pretense gathered and then
conclaue, cui puella assueuerat, desectis eorum capitibus
the-chamber to-which the-girl had-grown-used cut-off their heads
cingens, crudele ceteris spectaculum prebuit. Nihil tamen eius
ringing a-cruel to-the-rest spectacle offered nothing yet of-his
apud Frothonem gracie detractum est, quo minus consueto
with Frode favor taken-away was so-that less the-accustomed
familiaritatis officio fungeretur. Conueniendi siquidem regis
of-intimacy office he-performed of-meeting since-indeed the-king
copiam precio peti debere constituit, neminem alloquio
the-chance by-price to-be-sought ought he-appointed no-one address
eius usurum pronuncians, ni munera detulisset. Neque
his about-to-use declaring unless gifts he-had-brought nor
enim tanti ducis aditum trito consuetudinis genere, sed
for of-so-great leader the-access by-a-worn of-custom kind but
plenis ambicionis studiis impetrandum edixit, regie caritatis
by-full of-canvassing zeal to-be-obtained proclaimed of-royal love

simulacione crudelitatis infamiam leuaturus. Taliter lacessitum
by-the-pretense of-cruelty the-infamy about-to-lighten thus provoked
uulgus afflictacionis sue querelam tacitis gemitibus agitabat.
the-crowd of-affliction its-own complaint with-silent groans stirred
Nulli miserie tempora culpandi palam animus erat. Nemini
to-none of-misery the-times of-blaming openly spirit was to-no-one
ingruentem calumniam apertis efferendi querimoniis ausus
the-oppressing injustice with-open of-speaking-out complaints having-dared
incesserat. Internus omnium precordia dolor hoc acrius,
had-come inward of-all hearts grief the more-sharply
quo occulcius, lacerabat.
the more-secretly tore
Quo cognito Gøtherus, Noruagie rex, contractis concione
this learned Gøtar of-Norway king gathered to-an-assembly
militibus, refert, proprium Danos fastidire regem, exoptare
the-warriors reports their-own the-Danes to-loathe king to-desire
alium, si copiam accepissent, seque eo exercitum agere
another if the-chance they-had-received and-himself thither an-army to-lead
decreuisse; facile Daniam occupari posse, si armis adita
to-have-resolved easily Denmark to-be-seized to-be-able if with-arms approached
foret. A Frothone enim tam auare, quam atrociter patrie
it-were by Frode for as greedily as savagely over-the-fatherland
imperitatum esse. Tum exurgens Ericus contraria rem
ruled to-have-been then rising Eric by-contrary the-matter
allegacione prohibuit, Sepe, inquiens, alieni appetitores
argument forbade often saying of-another's seekers
proprio priuari solere meminimus. Sepe amborum captator
of-their-own to-be-deprived to-be-wont we-remember often of-both the-grasper
utriusque perditor fuit. Preualidum enim oportet alitem
of-each the-loser was very-strong for it-behooves the-bird
esse, qui predam alius unguibus extrahere cupiat. Animat
to-be which prey of-another from-the-claws to-pull desires stirs

te frustra internus regionis liuor, quem plerunque hostilis
you in-vain the-internal of-the-region envy which mostly a-hostile
explodit aduentus. Nam etsi nunc Dani diuiduis esse
drives-off arrival for even-if now the-Danes of-divided to-be
sententciis uideantur, unanimes tamen mox excipient hostem.
opinions they-seem of-one-mind yet soon they-will-meet the-foe
Crebro corrixantes porcos conciliauere lupi. Patrium quisque
often quarreling pigs have-reconciled wolves his-native each
ducem extero prefert. Prouincia omnis regem domesticum,
leader to-a-foreigner prefers province every king a-native
quam aduenam, impensius colit. Neque enim te Frotho domi
than a-stranger more-lavishly cherishes nor for you Frode at-home
prestolabitur, sed foris excipiet aduentantem. Extremis se
will-await but abroad will-meet approaching with-the-tips themselves
aquile scalpunt. Anterius alites certant. Nosti ipse penitencia
eagles scratch with-the-front birds fight you-know yourself of-repentance
uacuum debere contuitum esse prudentis. Proceribus abunde
empty ought the-regard to-be of-a-prudent-man with-nobles abundantly
stiparis. Tua tibi quies maneat; per alios gerendi sane
you-are-thronged your for-you quiet let-remain through others of-waging surely
belli facultatem prope modum exploratam habere poteris.
war the-means near to-a-degree explored to-have you-will-be-able
Liceat militi regiam pretentare fortunam. Salutem
let-it-be-allowed to-the-warrior the-royal to-try-beforehand fortune safety
tuam pacifice moderare, alieno negocium periculo moliturus.
your peaceably govern by-another's the-business peril about-to-work
Sacius est seruum deperire, quam herum. Quod fabro
better it-is the-slave to-perish than the-master what to-the-smith
forceps, tuus tibi satelles agat. Ille ferramenti remedio
the-tongs your to-you henchman let-do he of-the-iron-tool by-the-remedy
manus cauterium cauet, atque a digitorum sibi
of-the-hand the-burning guards-against and from of-the-fingers for-himself

incendio temperat. Tu quoque tibi tuorum opera parcere
the-burning refrains you also yourself of-your-men by-the-work to-spare
et consulere disce. Hec Ericus. Quem Gøtwarus, ut
and to-take-thought learn these-things Eric whom Gøtar as
imprudentem hactenus habitum, responsionis sue contextum
unwise thus-far held of-reply his-own the-fabric
exquisita sentenciarum grauitate comp[res]sisse miratus,
with-exquisite of-sentences weight to-have-composed wondering
Diserti donat agnomine, excellentem eius prudenciam
of-the-Eloquent presents with-the-nickname the-excellent his prudence
appellacionis honore iudicans prosequendam. Frater
of-naming with-the-honor judging to-be-honored the-brother
siquidem eius Rollerus opinionem iuuenis eximio sui
since-indeed his Roller the-repute of-the-youth by-the-exceptional of-his-own
fulgore suppresserat. Ericus nominis beneficio rem adiici
brilliance had-suppressed Eric of-the-name to-the-favor property to-be-added
petit, uocabuli largicionem muneris addicione commendandam
asks of-the-name the-bestowal of-a-gift by-the-addition to-be-commended
testatus. Rex nauigium donat; Scroter remiges uocitabant.
having-attested the-king a-vessel presents Skroter oarsmen called
Erant autem Ericus et Rollerus Regneri pugilis filii,
were moreover Eric and Roller of-Regner the-champion sons
patre eodem sati, diuersaque editi matre. Matrem quippe
by-father the-same sown and-by-different born mother the-mother for-indeed
Rolleri eandemque Erici nouercam Cracam uocabant.
of-Roller and-the-same of-Eric stepmother Kraka they-called
Igitur Rafno cuidam, permittente Gøtaro, lacessendi per
therefore to-Rafn a-certain permitting Gøtar of-harassing through
piraticam Danos negocium cessit. Excipit illum Oddo, cui
piracy the-Danes the-task fell meets him Odd to-whom
tunc temporis apud Danos maxima piratice deferebatur
then of-time among the-Danes the-greatest of-piracy was-granted

auctoritas, uir magice doctus, ita ut absque carina altum
authority a-man in-magic learned so that without keel the-deep
pererrans, hostilia sepe nauigia concitatis carmine procellis
roaming hostile often vessels roused by-spell storms
euerteret. Itaque ne cum piratis in maritimarum uirium
he-overturned and-so lest with pirates into of-maritime powers
certamen descenderet, exasperatos maleficio fluctus ad naufragia
contest he-should-descend roughened by-sorcery the-waves to shipwrecks
iisdem infligenda perducere solebat. Hic ut negociatoribus
on-the-same to-be-inflicted to-bring he-was-wont he as to-traders
atrox, ita clemens agrestibus extitit, non eadem merces,
savage so gentle to-countrymen was not with-the-same wares
qua stiuam, estimacione commensus, rustici operis
with-which the-plow-handle estimation measuring of-rustic work
mundicias sordidi questus laboribus anteponens. Idem, inito
the-cleanness of-sordid gain to-the-labors putting-before the-same entered
cum Normannis conflictu, ita ui carminum hostilem
with the-Northmen a-conflict so by-the-force of-spells the-hostile
hebetauit aspectum, ut districtos Danorum enses eminus radios
dulled sight that drawn of-the-Danes swords from-afar rays
iacere et tanquam flammabundos scintillare putarent. Ceterum
to-cast and as-if flaming to-sparkle they-thought but
adeo retusis obtutibus erant, ut ne ferrum quidem uagina
so with-blunted gazes they-were that not the-iron even from-the-sheath
detractum uisu excipere possent; uicta quippe fulgore
drawn with-sight to-catch they-could conquered for-indeed by-the-brilliance
acies prestigiosi coruscaminis inpaciens erat. Ceso itaque Rafno
the-eye of-the-illusory flashing impatient was slain and-so Rafn
cum multa suorum parte, sex sole naues Noruagiam relapse
with great of-his-own part six alone ships to-Norway slipped-back
documento fuere regi, haud facile Danos obteri posse. Ab
as-a-lesson were to-the-king not easily the-Danes to-be-crushed to-be-able by

his eciam Frothonem, sola pugilum ope subnixum, inuito
these also Frode by-the-sole of-champions help propped unwilling
regnare populo uulgatum est, dominio in tyrannidem uerso.
to-reign the-people spread it-was the-lordship into tyranny turned

IV · THE SERPENTS' BROTH

Roller vows to join Frode's court, and Eric binds himself too. At home Roller sees his mother Kraka cooking a broth under three dripping snakes. Eric, tasting it, turns the bowl so that he gets the darker, stronger half, and gains wisdom, eloquence, and the speech of beasts. Kraka begs him never to fail his brother and to call on her name in need. Sailing to Denmark, they learn that Odd plans a dawn attack with ships loaded with stones; Eric bores holes in them by night, and Odd's ships founder and he is slain with his men. On Zealand they hide stolen carcasses in the sea.

Cuius fame experiende gracia Rollerus, ut erat exterarum
whose of-fame to-be-tested for-the-sake Roller as he-was of-foreign
lustrator rerum, ignotaque uisendi auidus, Frothonis
a-surveyor things and-unknown-things of-visiting greedy of-Frode
se uouit contubernio potiturum. Ericus illum, quanquam
himself vowed the-company about-to-gain Eric him although
habitu corporis eximius esset, temere uotum nuncupasse
in-bearing of-body exceptional he-was rashly the-vow to-have-pronounced
firmabat. Ad ultimum, pertinacissimam propositi eius
affirmed at the-last the-most-stubborn of-purpose his
perseueranciam conspicatus, se quoque simili uoti
persistence having-seen himself also by-a-like of-vow
nuncupacione constringit. Hisdem se rex pollicitus est,
pronouncing binds to-these himself the-king promised has
quoscunque delectu probassent, comites donaturum. Itaque
whomever by-choice they-had-approved as-companions about-to-give and-so

fratribus primo patrem adiri placuit, commeatusque
to-the-brothers first their-father to-be-approached it-pleased and-provisions
et necessaria tam longinqui itineris subsidia postulari. A quo
and the-necessary of-so distant journey supports to-be-asked-for by whom
paterne suscepti, die postera in nemus uisendi pecoris
in-fatherly-wise received on-the-day following into the-grove of-visiting the-herd
gracia perducuntur. Senex quippe armentis opulens erat.
for-the-sake they-are-led the-old-man for-indeed in-herds rich was
Aperiebantur quoque illis gaze, quas diu clause telluris antra
were-opened also to-them treasures which long of-shut earth caves
condiderant. E quibus sique placuissent, sublegi permisse
had-hidden of which and-if-any had-pleased to-be-chosen allowed
sunt. Nec cupidius oblatum beneficium, quam receptum.
they-were nor more-eagerly offered the-favor than received
Itaque egestis humo opibus, complacitas tollunt. Horum
and-so drawn-out from-the-ground riches the-pleasing they-take of-these
interea remiges aut curam egere corporis, aut iactis se
meanwhile the-oarsmen either care took of-the-body or with-thrown themselves
molibus exercebant. Alii saltu, quidam cursu concitauere
masses exercised some by-leaping some by-running roused
corpus; hi uires ualida saxorum iaculacione tentabant, illi
the-body these powers by-strong of-stones throwing tried those
sagitte usum tenso experiebantur arcu. Ita roboris
of-the-arrow use with-stretched tried bow thus of-strength
firmitatem uario agitacionis genere prosequebantur. Fuere et
firmness by-varied of-exercise kind they-pursued there-were also
qui somnum quietemque pocione captarent. Mittitur deinde
those-who sleep and-rest by-drink sought is-sent then
Rollerus a patre cognoscendi causa domi interim acta.
Roller by his-father of-learning for-the-sake at-home meanwhile things-done
Is ut maternum fumare tugurium uidit, foris accedens,
he when his-mother's to-smoke hut saw from-outside approaching

paruulumque foramen furtiua luminis applicacione traiiciens,
and-a-tiny hole with-stealthy of-the-eye application passing-through
introspecta ede, animaduertit matrem informi cacabo
looked-into the-house noticed his-mother in-a-shapeless pot
coctilia pulmenta uersantem. Suspexit preterea tres colubras
cooked dishes turning he-looked-up-at moreover three snakes
superne tenui reste depensas, ex quarum ore proflua tabes
from-above by-a-thin rope hung from whose mouth flowing-forth venom
guttatim humorem epulo ministrabat. Due quippe colore
drop-by-drop moisture to-the-dish supplied two for-indeed in-color
picee erant, tercia squammis albida uidebatur, reliquis
pitch-black were the-third in-scales whitish seemed than-the-rest
modico eminencius pensa. Hec nexum in cauda gestabat,
by-a-little higher hung this a-knot on the-tail bore
cum cetere immisso uentri funiculo tenerentur. Ille rem
while the-others put-in to-the-belly by-a-cord were-held he the-thing
maleficio consentaneam ratus, silencio, quod uiderat, pressit,
to-sorcery agreeable thinking in-silence what he-had-seen kept
ne matrem ueneficii ream astruere putaretur. Ignorabat enim,
lest his-mother of-poisoning guilty to-allege he-be-thought he-did-not-know for
innocuam anguium extitisse naturam, nescius, quantum illo
harmless of-the-snakes to-have-been the-nature ignorant how-much by-that
uigoris epulo pararetur. Superuenientes deinde Regnerus et
of-vigor dish was-being-prepared coming-up then Regner and
Ericus, ut fumidam aspexere casam, ingressi discubitum
Eric when the-smoky saw hut having-entered a-place-at-table
petiuere. Quibus ad mensam sitis, Craca priuigno filioque
sought these at the-table seated Kraka for-her-stepson and-her-son
una cibum capturis, catillum discoloris dapis admouit.
together food about-to-take a-dish of-two-colored food set-before
Pars quippe picea, sed croceis guttis interlita, pars albida
part for-indeed pitch-black but with-saffron drops streaked part whitish

uidebatur; quippe pro uaria serpentum specie geminus
seemed for-indeed according-to the-varied of-the-serpents appearance a-twin
pultem color infecerat. Cuius cum solam uterque particulam
the-porridge color had-tinged of-which when a-single each morsel
delibasset, Ericus, non ex colorum habitu, sed interni uigoris
had-tasted Eric not from of-colors the-look but of-inner vigor
effectu epulas estimans, nigrantem dapis partem, sed
from-the-effect the-food judging the-blackish of-the-food part but
succo pociore confectam, catino quam celerrime uerso ad
with-juice more-potent made the-dish as swiftly-as-possible turned to
se transtulit, albidamque, sibi admotam prius, Rollero
himself transferred and-the-whitish to-himself set-near before to-Roller
applicans, cenam felicius gessit. Et ne mutacionis industria
placing the-supper more-happily conducted and lest of-the-change the-contrivance
notaretur, taliter inquit estuante freto puppim in proram
be-noticed thus he-says surging the-sea the-stern into the-prow
referri solitam. Nec tenue uiri ingenium fuit, industrii
to-be-brought wont nor slight of-the-man the-wit was of-a-deliberate
operis dissimulacionem a nauigii consuetudine mutuantis.
work the-concealment from of-sailing custom borrowing
Ericus itaque, fausta iam dape refectus, interna
Eric and-so by-the-auspicious now food refreshed by-the-inner
ipsius opera ad summum humane sapiencie pondus euasit.
its working to the-highest of-human wisdom weight rose
Quippe epuli uigor supra, quam credi poterat,
for-indeed of-the-food the-vigor beyond what to-be-believed could
omnium illi scienciarum copiam ingenerauit, ita ut
of-all in-him knowledges the-abundance implanted so that
eciam ferinarum pecudaliumque uocum interpretacionem
even of-wild and-of-tame-beast voices the-interpretation
calleret. Neque enim solum humanarum rerum peritissimus
he-knew nor for only of-human things most-skilled

erat, uerum eciam sensuales brutorum sonos ad certarum
he-was but also the-sensual of-brutes sounds to of-certain
affeccionum intelligenciam referebat. Preterea tam comis atque
feelings the-understanding he-referred moreover of-so courteous and
ornati eloquii erat, ut, quicquid disserere cuperet, continuo
adorned eloquence he-was that whatever to-discourse he-desired at-once
prouerbiorum lepore poliret. At ubi superueniens Craca
of-proverbs with-the-charm he-polished but when coming-up Kraka
concam transpositam partemque pultis pociorem ab Erico
the-bowl transposed and-the-part of-the-porridge the-more-potent by Eric
comesam cognouit, fortunam filio preparatam priuigno
eaten learned the-fortune for-her-son prepared to-the-stepson
cessisse condoluit. Cui mox gemebunda supplicare cepit,
to-have-passed she-grieved to-whom soon groaning to-supplicate began
ne unquam sua fratrem ope deficeret, quem ipsius mater
lest ever by-his-own his-brother help he-should-fail whom his the-mother
tot noue felicitatis opibus cumulasset. Quippe sapido
with-so-many of-new happiness riches had-heaped for-indeed by-the-savory
unius epuli gustu racionis atque eloquencie summam nec
of-one dish tasting of-reason and of-eloquence the-sum nor
non gerendorum prospere conflictuum graciam assecutus
not of-waging prosperously conflicts the-grace having-attained
uidebatur. Adiecit quoque, Rollerum prope modum consilii
he-seemed she-added also Roller near to-a-degree of-counsel
capacem, futurumque, ut destinati sibi obsonii prorsus
capable and-that-it-would-be that of-the-destined for-him food wholly
expers non esset. Monuit quoque, si suprema necessitatis
devoid not he-was she-warned also if the-utmost of-necessity
uiolencia postularet, nominis sui nuncupacione remedium
violence should-demand of-name her-own by-the-pronouncing remedy
celerius esse querendum, affirmans, se diuina partim uirtute
more-quickly to-be to-be-sought affirming herself by-divine partly power

subnixam et quasi consortem celitum, insitam numinis
propped and as-if a-partner of-the-heavenly-ones inborn of-godhead
gestare potenciam. Ericus se ad astandum fratri natura
to-bear power Eric himself to standing-by his-brother by-nature
pertrahi dixit, probrosum referens alitem, qui proprium
to-be-drawn said shameful reporting the-bird which its-own
polluat nidum. At Cracam magis propria molestabat incuria,
fouls nest but Kraka more her-own vexed carelessness
quam fortuna filii grauaret aduersa. Artificem enim ingenio
than the-fortune of-her-son burdened adverse the-craftsman for by-wit
suo deludi magnum olim ruboris incitamentum fuit.
his-own to-be-tricked a-great of-old of-shame provocation was
Deinde hec ipsa, comitante uiro, fratres ad mare
then she herself accompanying her-husband the-brothers to the-sea
profecturos abducit. Qui uno egressi nauigio, duo
about-to-set-out leads-off who with-one having-gone-out vessel two
sibi mox alia deuinxerunt. Et iam Danicum attigere
to-themselves soon others bound and now the-Danish touched
littus, cum, explorato loco, haud longe septem subisse
shore when explored the-place not far seven to-have-come-up
nauigia discunt. Tum Ericus duos Danice facundos lingue
vessels they-learn then Eric two of-the-Danish fluent tongue
eo sine ueste proficisci iubet, qui, rem cercius
thither without clothing to-set-out bids who the-matter more-surely
speculaturi, nuditatis sue tanquam per Ericum facte
about-to-spy of-nakedness their-own as-if by Eric made
Oddoni querimoniam afferentes, caucius explorata referrent.
to-Odd a-complaint bringing more-cautiously the-explored might-report
Illi apud Oddonem familiarius habiti, omne ducis
they with Odd more-familiarly held all of-the-leader
propositum uersutis auribus uenati sunt. Statuerat enim
the-purpose with-crafty ears hunted-out they-have he-had-resolved for

diluculo hostem improuidum aggredi, quo cicius nocturnis
at-dawn the-foe unwary to-attack so-that more-quickly in-nightly
implicatum tegminibus obtruncaret, affirmans, eo lucis
entangled coverings he-might-cut-down affirming at-that of-day
tempore corporibus humanis plus stuporis atque grauedinis
time in-bodies human more of-stupor and of-heaviness
inesse solere. Precepit quoque, naues saxis ad iaciendum
to-be-in to-be-wont he-ordered also the-ships with-stones for throwing
habilibus onerari, futuram exicii sui causam accelerans.
fit to-be-loaded the-future of-ruin his-own cause hastening
Exploratores, concubia nocte delapsi, nunciant,
the-spies at-the-first-sleep's night having-slipped-away announce
Oddonem exquisitis ad iactum lapillis tota replesse nauigia,
Odd with-choice for the-throw pebbles whole to-have-filled vessels
cetera, que acceperant, intimantes. Ericus, re ad modum
the-rest which they-had-learned intimating Eric the-matter to a-degree
cognita, cum classis sue paucitatem attenderet, aquas in
learned since of-the-fleet his-own the-fewness he-considered the-waters for
hostium perniciem euocandas earumque sibi conciliandum
of-the-foes the-ruin to-be-called-forth and-their to-himself to-be-won
putauit auxilium. Itaque scapha exceptus ac tacito remorum
thought help and-so in-a-skiff taken-up and with-silent of-oars
nisu propius hostium carinis aduectus, uicinas aque
effort nearer of-the-foes to-the-keels borne the-neighboring to-the-water
tabulas sensim intorto terebro cauat, ac mox, remigio uix
planks gradually with-a-twisted auger hollows and soon the-oarage scarcely
auras pulsante, reditui consulit. Adeo autem circunspecte
the-airs beating for-return provides so moreover warily
se gessit, ut excubitorum nemo aditum eius abscessumue
himself bore that of-the-watchmen no-one the-approach his or-departure
deprehenderet. Quo enauigante, paulatim Oddonis rates
detected him sailing-away little-by-little of-Odd the-craft

excepta rimatim unda depressit. Eedem, aqua lacius
taken-in through-the-cracks the-wave sank the-same the-water more-widely
introrsum stagnante, recondi gurgite uidebantur. Nec parum
inward pooling to-be-hidden in-the-gulf seemed nor little
descensui addidit internum lapidum pondus. Et iam transtra
to-the-sinking added the-inner of-stones weight and now the-thwarts
fluctibus diluebantur, forosque exequabat mare, cum Oddo,
by-the-waves were-washed and-the-gangways leveled the-sea when Odd
nauigia prope modum undis equata conspiciens, receptum
the-vessels near to-a-degree to-the-waves leveled seeing the-received
immodice fretum urceis egeri iubet. Itaque nauticis occiduas
immoderately sea with-jugs to-be-bailed bids and-so the-sailors the-sinking
nauigii partes ab aquarum influxu defendere perseuerantibus,
of-the-vessel parts from of-the-waters inflow to-defend persisting
comminus hostis apparuit. Igitur arma capessentibus acrior
at-close-quarters the-foe appeared therefore arms to-those-taking-up more-sharply
imminebat gurges. Parantibus prelium enandi opus
pressed the-flood to-those-preparing battle of-swimming-out need
incidit. Erico bellum unde, non arma gessere. Pugnabat pro
fell for-Eric war the-waves not arms they-waged fought for
eo mare, cui ipse nocendi uires aditumque prebuerat.
him the-sea to-which he-himself of-harming the-powers and-access had-furnished
Itaque Ericus, fluctu felicius quam ferro usus, efficaci
and-so Eric the-wave more-happily than the-iron having-used by-the-effective
aquarum opera pugnam absens gerere uidebatur, a pelago
of-waters work the-fight absent to-wage seemed from the-sea
presidium mutuatus. Victoria arti contributa est. Neque enim
protection having-borrowed victory to-art credited was nor for
offusum undis nauigium pugne paciens esse poterat. Taliter
overspread with-waves a-vessel of-fight capable to-be could thus

Oddone cum sociis interempto, captisque, qui in stacione
Odd with comrades slain and-taken those-who in the-station
erant, neminem cladis nuncium euasisse compertum est.
were no-one of-the-slaughter messenger to-have-escaped found it-was
Ericus, peracta iam strage, maturato recessu, Lessø
Eric accomplished now the-slaughter hastened withdrawal Læsø
insulam subit. Ubi non reperto, quo famem lenire posset,
the-island comes-to where not found by-which hunger to-soothe he-could
duobus predam nauigiis domum dirigit, commeatus in annum
with-two the-booty vessels home directs provisions for year
alterum relaturis. Ipse uno duntaxat adeundi regis
the-next about-to-bring-back he-himself with-one only of-approaching the-king
copiam petit. Accessa itaque Syelandia, discurrentes per littora
the-chance seeks reached and-so Zealand running-about along the-shores
nautici pecus sternere aggressi sunt. Aut enim leuanda
the-sailors cattle to-lay-low set-about have either for to-be-relieved
esuries, aut fame periclitandum erat. Armento ceso, nudata
hunger or by-famine to-be-endangered was the-herd slain stripped
in nauim cadauera detractis coniecere tergoribus. Quod
into the-ship carcasses drawn-off threw the-hides which
cum possessores pecoris comperissent, classe predones
when the-owners of-the-cattle had-learned with-a-fleet the-robbers
insequi properarunt. Cumque se Ericus ab armenti dominis
to-pursue hastened and-when himself Eric by of-the-herd owners
impeti cognouisset, cesarum boum corpora signatis funibus
to-be-attacked had-learned of-the-slain oxen the-bodies to-marked ropes
alligata fluctibus occultanda prouidit. Deinde, siquid apud
tied in-the-waves to-be-hidden provided then if-anything with
se quesiti cadaueris esset, superuenientibus Syelandicis
him of-the-sought carcass there-was to-the-arriving Zealanders
perlustrandi licenciam tribuit, affirmans, occultandis rebus
of-searching leave gave affirming for-hiding things

angustos nauium angulos esse. Illi, cadauere nusquam
narrow of-ships corners to-be they carcass nowhere
reperto, suspicione in alios relata, reos prede innocuos
found the-suspicion onto others turned as-guilty of-the-booty the-innocent
arbitrati sunt. Dum nulla rapine uestigia patuissent,
judged have while no of-plunder traces had-appeared
alios sibi nocuisse putantes, sontibus ignouerunt. Quibus
others them to-have-harmed thinking the-guilty pardoned them
enauigantibus, Ericus elatum undis cadauer excepit.
sailing-away Eric raised from-the-waves the-carcass took-up

V · ERIC AND GREP

Landing near Frode, Eric stumbles and takes the fall as a good omen. Grep rides down to the shore to test him, and the two trade insults in verse, Grep threatening ravens and death, Eric answering with proverbs of the treacherous servant. Beaten, Grep rides home and is allowed sorcery in place of arms. His sorcerers set a horse's head on a pole to frighten Eric at a bridge, but Eric's curse turns the evil back, and the falling pole crushes its bearer. Eric brings a lump of ice as his gift, and at the palace Roller saves him from a slippery hide laid on the threshold.

Interea Frotho Oddonem cum suis occubuisse cognoscit.
meanwhile Frode Odd with his-own-men to-have-fallen learns
Quippe, ignorato facinoris auctore, famosus cladem
for-indeed unknown of-the-deed the-author far-famed the-slaughter
rumor exceperat. Erant tamen, qui se terna uela
rumor had-taken-up there-were yet who themselves three sails
littoribus appellencia eademque rursum in Boream abeuncia
to-the-shores putting-in and-the-same again toward the-North departing
conspexisse narrarent. Tum Ericus portum, a quo Frotho
to-have-seen would-relate then Eric the-harbor from which Frode

non longe diuersabatur, accessit, statimque ut e naui
not far was-lodging approached and-at-once as from the-ship
uestigium extulit, inopinato casu correptus, ruibundo
his-step he-brought-out by-an-unexpected mishap seized with-tumbling
terram corpore petiuit. Ille sibi in lapsu faustum
the-earth body sought he for-himself in the-fall a-lucky
ominatus euentum, tenui principio meliores augurabatur
having-foreboded outcome from-a-slight beginning better foretold
exitus affuturos. Cuius cum Grep compertum habuisset
endings to-be-at-hand whose when Grep learned had
aduentum, festinus ad mare contendit, quem ceteris
arrival hasty to the-sea hurried whom than-the-rest
diserciorem acceperat, exquisitorum uerborum acumine
more-eloquent he-had-heard of-exquisite words by-the-point
tentaturus. Quippe non tam prestantis quam procacis
about-to-test for-indeed not so-much of-excellent as of-saucy
facundie, peruicaci cunctos sermone uincebat. Igitur a
eloquence with-stubborn all speech he-overcame therefore from
conuicio litigium orsus, talibus Ericum dictis aggreditur.
abuse the-quarrel having-begun with-such Eric words assails
Grep:
Grep

Stulte, quis es? quid inane petis? dic, unde iter, aut quo?
O-fool who are-you what vain you-seek say whence journey or whither
Que uia? quod studium? quis pater? unde genus?
What road what pursuit who your-father whence your-race
Precipuus uigor iis, regumque domesticus est lar,
Foremost vigor to-those and-of-kings home-keeping is the-hearth
qui proprias numquam deseruere domos.
who their-own never have-deserted homes

Acceptatur enim paucis, quod pessimus edit;
Is-accepted for by-few what the-worst-man utters
inuisi raro facta placere solent.
of-the-hated rarely the-deeds to-please are-wont

Ericus:
Eric

Regno michi pater est, habitus facundia lingue,
Regner to-me father is my-bearing the-eloquence of-tongue
cui solum uirtus semper amata fuit.
to-whom alone virtue always loved has-been
Optaui sapere tantum; discrimina morum
I-have-wished to-be-wise only the-differences of-manners
lustraui, uarium per loca nactus iter.
I-have-surveyed a-varied through places having-got journey
In rebus mens stulta modum deprendere nescit,
In things the-mind foolish measure to-grasp knows-not
turpis et affectus immoderata sui.
base and of-feeling immoderate its-own
Remorum ductus uelorum uincitur usu.
Of-oars the-pull of-sails is-surpassed by-the-use
Equora uentus agit, tristior aura solum.
The-seas the-wind drives a-sadder breeze the-ground
Nam freta remigium penetrat, mendacia terras;
For the-straits the-oarage pierces lies the-lands
istas ore premi constat, at illa manu.
these by-the-mouth to-be-pressed it-is-agreed but those by-the-hand

Grep:

Grep

Ut gallus ceni, sic litis plenus haberis;
As a-cock of-filth so of-strife full you-are-held
sorde grauis putes, nec nisi crimen oles.
with-filth heavy you-stink nor anything-but crime you-smell
Aduersum scurram causam producere non est,
Against a-buffoon a-case to-bring-forward not is
qui uacua uocis mobilitate uiget.
who with-empty of-voice nimbleness thrives

Ericus:

Eric

Hercule, ni fallor, ad eum, qui protulit ipsum,
By-Hercules unless I-am-deceived to him who brought-forth itself
editus ignaue sermo redire solet.
uttered slothfully speech to-return is-wont
Ad prolatorem, iusto conamine, diui
To the-utterer by-the-just effort the-gods
fusa parum docte uerba referre solent.
poured little learnedly words to-bring-back are-wont
Quando lupi dubias primum discernimus aures,
When of-a-wolf the-doubtful first we-discern ears
ipsum in uicino credimus esse lupum.
himself in the-neighborhood we-believe to-be the-wolf
Nulla fides fidei uacuo prestanda putatur,
No faith to-one-empty of-faith to-be-shown is-thought
quem rumor sontem prodicionis agit.
whom rumor guilty of-treason drives

Grep:

Grep

Dictorum temere penas, puer improbe, solues,
Of-sayings rashly the-penalties O-boy wicked you-will-pay
bubo uie uacuus, noctua luce carens.
horned-owl of-road empty night-owl of-light lacking
Que nunc ructaris demens, emissa dolebis,
What-things now you-belch madman let-out you-will-rue
interituque tui dicta profana lues.
and-by-the-death of-yourself sayings profane you-will-atone
Exanimis coruos exangui corpore pasces,
Lifeless the-ravens with-bloodless body you-will-feed
esca feris, auide preda futurus aui.
food for-beasts for-the-greedy prey about-to-be bird

Ericus:

Eric

Augurium timidi prauique assueta uoluntas
The-augury of-the-timid and-of-the-wicked accustomed will
numquam se digno continuere loco.
never themselves in-a-fitting have-kept place
Qui dominum fallit, qui fedas concipit artes,
Who the-master deceives who foul conceives arts
tam sibi quam sociis insidiosus erit.
as-much to-himself as to-comrades treacherous will-be
Ede lupum quicunque fouet, nutrire putatur
In-the-house a-wolf whoever cherishes to-nourish is-thought
predonem proprio perniciemque lari.
a-robber for-his-own and-ruin hearth

Grep:

Grep

Non ego reginam, sicut tu rere, fefelli,
Not I the-queen as you think deceived
sed tenere tutor condicionis eram.
but of-a-tender guardian condition I-was
Hec michi res auxit, huius michi gracia primum
She for-me the-fortunes increased of-her for-me the-favor first
munera, robur, opes, consiliumque tulit.
gifts strength wealth and-counsel brought

Ericus:

Eric

En te cura premit culpe rea; tucior huic est
Lo you care presses of-guilt guilty safer to-this-one is
libertas, cui mens intemerata manet.
freedom to-whom the-mind undefiled remains
Decipitur, quisquis seruum sibi poscit amicum;
Is-deceived whoever a-slave for-himself demands as-friend
sepe solet domino uerna nocere suo.
often is-wont to-the-master the-slave to-harm his-own

Ad hec Grep responsionis aptitudine destitutus, admissis
to these-things Grep of-reply of-fitness bereft let-in
equum calcaribus excipit. At ubi domum peruenit, tumultuoso
the-horse the-spurs takes but when home he-arrived with-a-tumultuous
clamoris impetu regiam complet, uerbisque se uictum
of-shouting onrush the-palace fills and-with-words himself beaten
uociferans, omnem in arma militem concitabat, tanquam
shouting every into arms warrior he-roused as-if

manu infaustum uocis certamen ulturus. Iurabat enim, se
by-hand the-ill-starred of-voice contest about-to-avenge he-swore for himself
aduenam aciem aquilarum unguibus substraturum. Contra rex
the-foreign host of-eagles to-the-claws about-to-lay-under in-reply the-king
docet, deliberacionem furori dandam; improuida plerunque
teaches deliberation to-fury to-be-given unforeseeing mostly
nocere consilia; nihil caute simul ac celeriter geri posse;
to-harm counsels nothing cautiously at-once and swiftly to-be-done to-be-able
plurimum precipites obesse nisus; ad ultimum multitudine
most headlong to-hinder efforts at the-last with-a-multitude
paucos incessere non decere. Ceterum solertem esse, qui
the-few to-assail not to-befit but shrewd to-be who
furenti animo frenos iniiciat, seuientemque ad tempus impetum
to-a-raging mind reins throws-on and-the-raging for a-time onrush
interpellet. Taliter rex precipitem iuuenis iram consilio
interrupts thus the-king the-headlong of-the-youth wrath to-counsel
cedere coegit: Nec tamen concitati animi rabiem adeo penitus
to-yield compelled nor yet of-the-roused mind the-frenzy so wholly
ad modestiam euocauit, quin altercacionum athleta, parum
to restraint he-called-back but-that of-wranglings the-champion little
prospera disceptacione confusus, negata armorum uindicta,
prosperous by-the-debate confounded refused of-arms the-vengeance
saltem ulcionis loco ueneficia sibi patere deposceret.
at-least of-vengeance in-place sorceries to-him to-lie-open demanded
Quo impetrato, cum exquisita magorum turba littus repetere
which obtained when with-a-choice of-sorcerers throng the-shore to-seek-again
parat. Primum itaque immolati[s] diis equi abscisum
he-prepares first and-so of-the-sacrificed to-the-gods horse cut-off
caput conto excipiens, subiectis stipitibus distentos faucium
the-head on-a-pole taking-up set-under stakes stretched of-the-jaws
rictus aperuit, sperans, se primos Erici conatus atrocis
the-gape he-opened hoping himself the-first of-Eric attempts of-the-dreadful

spectaculi formidine frustraturum. Arbitrabatur enim, ineptas
spectacle by-the-fear about-to-thwart he-reckoned for the-silly
barbarorum mentes oblate ceruicis terriculamento cessuras.
of-barbarians minds of-the-offered neck to-the-bugbear about-to-yield
Et iam Ericus obuium illis iter agebat. Qui, prospecto
and now Eric to-meet them a-way was-making who spied
eminus capite, obscenitatis apparatum intelligens, silere
from-afar the-head of-the-foulness the-device understanding to-be-silent
socios cauciusque se gerere iubet, nec quenquam
the-comrades and-more-cautiously themselves to-bear bids nor anyone
temere precipitare sermonem, ne incauto effamine ullum
rashly to-hurl-out speech lest by-an-incautious utterance any
maleficiis instruerent locum, adiiciens, si sermone opus
for-spells they-should-furnish room adding if of-speech need
incideret, uerba se pro omnibus habiturum. Iamque
should-fall words himself for all about-to-have and-now
medius illos amnis secreuerat, cum magi, ut Ericum
in-the-middle them a-river had-separated when the-sorcerers that Eric
pontis aditu deturbarent, contum, quo equi
of-the-bridge from-the-approach they-might-dislodge the-pole on-which of-the-horse
caput refixerant, fluuio citimum locant. Ille nihilominus
the-head they-had-fixed to-the-river nearest place he nonetheless
intrepide pontem aggressus, In latorem, inquit, gestaminis
fearlessly the-bridge having-approached upon the-bearer he-says of-the-burden
sui fortuna recidat, nos melior consequatur euentus! Male
his-own fortune let-fall-back us a-better let-follow outcome ill
maleficis cedat, infauste molis gerulum onus obruat,
to-the-evildoers let-it-turn-out of-the-ill-starred mass the-carrier the-load let-crush
nobis pociora tribuant omina sospitatem! Nec secus, quam
for-us better let-grant omens safety nor otherwise than
optabatur, euenit. Continuo namque excussa ceruice ruens
it-was-wished it-turned-out forthwith for shaken-off the-neck falling

ferentem stipes oppressit. Ita omnis ille maleficiorum paratus,
the-bearer the-stake crushed thus all that of-sorceries preparation
ad unius execracionis imperium spe sua uacuus, expirauit.
at of-one curse the-command of-hope its-own empty expired
Deinde procedentem paulisper Ericum subit, destinanda
then advancing a-little Eric it-occurs-to to-be-destined
regi esse ab aduenis dona. Igitur repertum forte
to-the-king to-be by strangers gifts therefore found by-chance
glaciale frustum ueste diligenter obuoluens, muneris loco
of-ice a-lump in-clothing carefully wrapping of-a-gift in-place
regi deferendum curauit. At ubi ad regiam peruentum
to-the-king to-be-brought he-took-care but when to the-palace come
est, prior introitum petens, fratrem pone consequi iubet.
it-was first entrance seeking his-brother behind to-follow he-bids
Et iam uerne regis, ut ludibrio uenientem exciperent,
and now the-slaves of-the-king that for-mockery the-comer they-might-receive
lubricam limini substrauere pellem; quam ingrediente
a-slippery to-the-threshold spread-under hide which entering
Erico celeri funis tractu corripientes, lapsum insistenti
Eric by-a-swift of-rope pull snatching a-fall to-the-treader
fecissent, ni Rollerus pone subiens pectore
they-would-have-made had-not Roller behind coming-up with-his-breast
nutabundum exciperet fratrem. Ericus itaque semifusus,
the-tottering caught brother Eric and-so half-sprawled
nudum habere tergum fraternitatis inopem, referebat. Cumque
bare to-have his-back of-brotherhood destitute said and-when
Gunuara talia regi permittenda negaret, ille stoliditatis
Gunwar such-things to-the-king to-be-permitted denied he of-stupidity
legatum damnabat, apud quem insidiarum cautela non esset.
the-envoy condemned with whom of-snares caution not was
Itaque ludibrii excusacionem ludificati incuriam fecit.
and-so of-the-mockery the-excuse of-the-mocked the-carelessness he-made

The champions howl like wolves at Eric's entry. He holds out his ice across the fire to Kolo, keeper of gifts, and lets it fall into the flames as if it had slipped from Kolo's hand, and by the king's own law Kolo is hanged. Frode questions Eric, who answers in riddles of stones, dolphins, and a spearpoint that tell of Odd's death; the queen awards him the prize of eloquence. Eric charges Grep with adultery with the queen, Hanund blushes, and when Grep rushes at Eric, Roller cuts him down. Eric makes sandals of hide and sand for a fight on the ice, wins pardon for Hanund, and seizes the king's sister with the bowl she offers.

Ardebat intra edem ignis uultui temporis haud indebitus.
burned within the-hall a-fire to-the-face of-the-season not unbefitting
Quippe iam medium hyemis fluxerat. Huic distinctis
for-indeed now the-middle of-winter had-flowed-by by-it in-separate
consessibus hinc rex, inde pugiles assedere. Qui,
seats on-this-side the-king on-that the-champions sat who
applicante se ipsis Erico, ululancium more <luporum>
drawing-near himself to-them Eric of-howling in-the-manner <wolves>
horrisonas dedere uoces. Rex strepitum inhibere cepit,
dreadful-sounding gave cries the-king the-din to-check began
docens, non debere pectoribus humanis ferinos inesse
teaching not to-be-proper in-breasts human beastly to-be-in
sonos. Subiunxit Ericus, canum hunc esse morem, ut
sounds added Eric of-dogs this to-be the-custom that
uno inchoante ceteri latratum edant, quod propriam cuncti
one beginning the-rest a-bark utter because their-own all
moribus originem prodant, ac suum quisque genus fateatur.
by-their-ways origin betray and his-own each kind confesses
Interrogatus autem a Colone, qui delatorum regi munerum
asked moreover by Kolo who of-the-brought to-the-king gifts
custos erat, an ulla secum dona uexisset, glaciem, quam
keeper was whether any with-himself gifts he-had-brought the-ice which

sinu occultauerat, promit. Quam cum illi trans foculum
in-his-bosom he-had-hidden brings-out which when to-him across the-hearth
porrexisset, tanquam manu recipientis elapsam flammis de
he-had-held-out as-if from-the-hand of-the-receiver slipped to-the-flames on
industria tradidit. Cunctis, qui aderant, conspicuum nitore
purpose he-delivered to-all who were-present conspicuous by-its-gleam
frustum cernentibus, uisum est igni liquidum incidisse
the-lump seeing seen it-was into-the-fire liquid to-have-fallen
metallum. Quod cum Ericus receptoris incuria excussum
metal which when Eric of-the-receiver by-the-carelessness shaken-out
esse contenderet, quid supplicii muneris amissori debeatur,
to-be maintained what of-punishment of-a-gift to-the-loser is-owed
inquirit. Rex regine sententiam consulit. Que suadere
he-asks the-king of-the-queen the-opinion consults she to-urge
cepit, ne ipse legis a se late statutum solueret, qua
began lest he-himself of-a-law by himself passed the-statute should-loosen by-which
transmissorum sibi munerum perditores morte mulctandos
of-transmitted to-himself gifts the-losers with-death to-be-punished
cauisset. Ceteri quoque decretam lege penam remittendam
he-had-provided the-rest also decreed by-law the-penalty to-be-remitted
esse negabant. Itaque rex, supplicii necessitatem admittere
to-be denied and-so the-king of-the-punishment the-necessity to-admit
monitus, Colonem laqueo consumi permisit.
advised Kolo by-the-noose to-be-consumed permitted
Deinde Frotho Ericum alloqui sic orsus est: Tu, qui uerborum
then Frode Eric to-address thus begun has you who of-words
fastu ac phalerate uocis ostentacione lasciuis, unde huc
with-the-pride and of-an-ornate voice display you-wanton whence hither
te aut cur aduentasse commemoras? Ad hec Ericus:
you or why to-have-come do-you-tell to these-things Eric
A Rennesø prodii, sedemque apud lapidem cepi. Contra
from Rennesø I-came-forth and-a-seat at a-stone I-took in-reply

Frotho: Quo deinde concesseris, rogo. Cui Ericus: Diuerti
Frode whither then you-went I-ask to-whom Eric I-turned-aside
a lapide trabe uectus, identidemque apud lapidem locum
from the-stone on-a-beam borne and-again at a-stone a-place
cepi. Ad hec Frotho: Quorsum inde cursum direxeris,
I-took to these-things Frode whither thence course you-directed
aut ubi te uesper exceperit, queso. Tum Ericus: Profectus
or where you evening took-in I-pray then Eric having-set-out
a petra ad saxum perueni, itemque apud lapidem cubui.
from a-rock to a-stone I-came and-likewise by a-stone I-lay
Cui Frotho: Creber illic caucium numerus erat. Ad hec
to-whom Frode thick there of-crags the-number was to these-things
Ericus: Crebrior harena patenter conspicitur. Contra Frotho:
Eric thicker the-sand plainly is-seen in-reply Frode
Quid tibi negocii fuerit, aut quorsum illinc declinaueris,
what to-you of-business was or whither thence you-turned
refer. Tum Ericus: Profectus a petra delphinum cursitante
tell then Eric having-set-out from the-rock a-dolphin running
nauigio repperi. Cui Frotho: Iam noua prompsisti,
the-vessel I-found to-whom Frode now new-things you-have-brought-out
quanquam utrunque horum in mari frequens sit; sed uelim,
although each of-these in the-sea common is but I-would-like
quis te deinde trames abduxerit, nosse. Ad hec Ericus:
what you then path led-off to-know to these-things Eric
A delphino delphinum petiui. Contra Frotho: Frequens illic
from a-dolphin a-dolphin I-sought in-reply Frode thronging there
delphinorum est agmen. Tum Ericus: Frequencius undis
of-dolphins is the-troop then Eric more-thronging in-the-waves
innatat. Cui Frotho: Libet scire, quo te a delphinis
it-swims to-whom Frode it-pleases to-know whither you from the-dolphins
proficiscentem uie raptauerit labor. Ad hec Ericus:
setting-out of-the-road has-hurried the-toil to these-things Eric

Arboreum mox truncum offendi. Contra Frotho: Quorsum
of-a-tree soon a-trunk I-came-upon in-reply Frode whither
post hec iter emetiri cepisti? Tum Ericus: A
after these-things the-journey to-measure-out you-began then Eric from
trunco ad stipitem concessi. Cui Frotho: Frequens illic
the-trunk to a-stake I-went to-whom Frode thronged there
arboribus locus existit, cum hospitum tuorum sedes tam
with-trees the-place is since of-hosts your the-seats so
crebro truncorum nomine complectaris. Ad hec Ericus:
often of-trunks by-the-name you-embrace to these-things Eric
Frequencior nemoribus inest. Contra Frotho: Quo deinde
more-thronged in-the-woods it-is-in in-reply Frode whither then
uestigium pertuleris, ede. Tum Ericus: Identidem ad trunca
the-step you-carried tell then Eric again to maimed
siluarum robora penetraui; me autem illic acquiescente,
of-the-woods oaks I-made-my-way me moreover there resting
exaciati humanis cadaueribus lupi suprema telorum acumina
glutted with-human corpses the-wolves the-uttermost of-the-spears points
collambebant. Ibi cuspis a robore regis excussa
licked there a-spear-point from the-oak of-the-king shaken-off
est, Fridleui nepos. Cui Frotho: Hereo altercacionis
was of-Fridleif the-grandson to-whom Frode I-am-stuck of-the-wrangle
anceps, cum intellectum meum obscura ad modum ambage
doubtful since understanding my with-obscure to a-degree riddling
fefelleris. Ad hec Ericus: Premium a te peracti
you-have-baffled to these-things Eric the-prize from you of-the-completed
certaminis merui, cui sub inuolucro quedam haud
contest I-have-earned for-which under a-wrapper certain-things not
satis intellecta deprompsi. Cedem enim Oddonis mea
enough understood I-brought-forth the-slaughter for of-Odd by-my
gestam manu superiori cuspidis appellacione signaui. Cui
done hand by-the-above of-the-spear-point naming I-signified to-whom

cum regina quoque eloquencie palmam ac uictricis facundie
when the-queen also of-eloquence the-palm and of-victorious eloquence
premium adiudicasset, continuo rex armillam brachio
the-prize had-awarded forthwith the-king a-bracelet from-the-arm
suo detractam decrete mercedis loco tradidit, atque
his-own drawn of-the-decreed reward in-place handed-over and
subiunxit: Velim ex temet habitam tibi cum Greppo
added I-would-like from yourself held by-you with Grep
disceptacionem cognoscere, qua illum palam se uictum
the-debate to-learn in-which him openly himself beaten
protestari non puduit. Tunc Ericus: Robur illum exprobrati
to-declare not it-shamed then Eric the-force him of-the-reproached
adulterii perculit, cui cum defensionem afferre non posset,
adultery struck-down to-whom since defense to-bring not he-could
cum tua se fassus est uxore mechatum. Et rex,
with your himself confessed has wife to-have-committed-adultery and the-king
ad Hannundam conuersus, qua mente criminacionem
to Hanund turned with-what mind the-charge
exciperet, percontatur. Que non solum uoce crimen
she-received inquires she not only with-voice the-crime
confessa, sed eciam uultu testem reatus ruborem exerens,
having-confessed but also with-her-face as-witness of-guilt a-blush displaying
euidens culpe indicium prebuit. Rex non uerba modo,
a-clear of-guilt sign offered the-king not words only
uerum eciam oris signa conspiciens, sed, qua lege in
but also of-the-face the-signs beholding but by-what law against
ream animaduerteret, hesitans, debitam crimini penam
the-guilty-woman he-should-proceed hesitating owed to-the-crime the-penalty
regine contulit arbitrio decernendam. Que cum creditum
of-the-queen committed to-the-judgment to-be-decided she since entrusted
sibi iudicium reatui suo affine cognosceret, ideoque
to-her the-judgment to-the-guilt her-own akin she-knew and-therefore

estimacionem criminis aliquandiu sentencie dubia uolutaret,
the-assessment of-the-crime for-some-time of-opinion doubtful turned-over
dissiliens Greppus, ut Ericum telo traiiceret, procurrit,
leaping-up Grep that Eric with-a-weapon he-might-pierce runs-forward
criminantis cede suam redimere cupiens. Quem Rollerus
of-the-accuser by-the-slaughter his-own to-redeem desiring whom Roller
districto ense occupans, molicionis sue predamnauit
drawn the-sword forestalling of-scheme his-own condemned-beforehand
exemplo. Aitque Ericus: Optima est affinium opera opis
by-the-example and-says Eric best is of-kinsmen the-service of-help
indigo. Et Rollerus: Inter asperos casus officiose adsciscendi
to-one-needing and Roller amid harsh chances dutifully to-be-enlisted
sunt boni. Tum Frotho: Credo euenturum uobis, quod
are the-good then Frode I-believe to-be-about-to-befall to-you what
uulgo dici assolet, ferienti interdum breue percussionis
commonly to-be-said is-wont to-the-striker sometimes brief of-the-blow
gaudium fore, nec diu manum ictu exhilarari solere.
the-joy to-be nor long the-hand by-a-stroke to-be-gladdened to-be-wont
Et Ericus: Non est arguendus, cuius operi excusamentum
and Eric not is to-be-blamed whose to-the-work excuse
iusticia tribuit. Tantum enim inter meam atque Greppi
justice grants so-much for between my and of-Grep
operam distat, quantum inter defendentis se atque alium
work it-differs as-much-as between of-one-defending himself and another
impetentis interest accionem.
attacking lies-between the-action
Deinde fratres Greppi fremebundi dissilire ceperunt, iurantes,
then the-brothers of-Grep raging to-leap-up began swearing
se aut in totam Erici classem ultores aut pugnam
themselves either against the-whole of-Eric fleet avengers or battle
ei denisque cum ipso pugilibus illaturos. Quibus Ericus:
on-him and-ten with himself champions about-to-bring to-whom Eric

Egris iter arte prouidendum est. Hebetem tenenti aciem
for-the-sick the-way by-art to-be-provided is a-dull to-one-holding edge
mollia ac tenera lustrare conuenit. Retusum habenti
soft-things and tender-things to-go-over befits a-blunted to-one-having
cultrum artuatim seccionis perquirenda est uia. Quoniam
knife joint-by-joint of-cutting to-be-sought-out is the-way since
ergo laboranti optima est mali mora, nec quicquam in
therefore for-one-in-trouble best is of-evil the-delay nor anything in
aduersis necessitatis dilacione felicius, triduum apparatui
adversity of-necessity than-the-deferral more-fortunate three-days for-preparation
peto, dummodo assequi possim a rege recens mactate
I-ask provided to-obtain I-can from the-king newly slaughtered
pecudis tergus. Cui Frotho: Corium meretur, qui corio
of-a-beast the-hide to-whom Frode a-hide deserves who by-a-hide
concidit; aperte superiorem petitori exprobrans casum. At ille,
fell openly the-earlier to-the-asker reproaching fall but he
exhibita pelle, crepidas creat, quas abietino gummi, interfusis
produced the-hide sandals makes which with-fir gum poured-among
mixtim harenis, oblin[i]ens, quo firmius uestigia poneret,
mingled sands smearing that more-firmly steps he-might-set
suis suorumque pedibus adaptauit. Considerato tandem,
to-his-own and-of-his-men feet fitted considered at-last
quem certamini locum legeret, terrestris pugne et tocius
what for-the-contest place he-should-choose of-land fight and of-all
militaris opere rudem se referens, campum gelati maris
military work unskilled himself declaring the-field of-the-frozen sea
exposcit. In hunc utrisque consensum est. Rex apparatibus
demands to this by-both agreed it-was the-king for-preparations
inducias tribuens, Westmari filios secedere iubet, incongruum
a-truce granting of-Westmar the-sons to-withdraw bids unfitting
asserens, eciam male meritum hospicio aduenam pelli.
asserting even ill deserving from-hospitality a-stranger to-be-driven

Deinde ad inuestigandum supplicii modum, cuius exigendi
then to investigating of-the-punishment the-mode whose of-exacting
arbitrium regine mandauerat, redit. Que cum, omissa
the-decision to-the-queen he-had-entrusted he-returns she when dropped
censura, ueniam lapsui precaretur, adiecit Ericus: Muliebriter
the-sentence pardon for-the-lapse begged added Eric in-womanly-wise
erratis sepius ignoscendum esse, nec penam infligendum
to-errors more-often to-be-pardoned to-be nor the-penalty to-be-inflicted
[esse], nisi correccio culpam nequiuisset auertere. Ignouitque
— unless correction the-fault had-been-unable to-avert and-pardoned
Hannunde rex. Appetente crepusculo, Apud Gøtarum,
Hanund the-king approaching twilight among Gøtar's
inquit Ericus, epulaturi in conuiuio militis non solum
says Eric about-to-feast at the-banquet of-the-warrior not only
cenacula procurantur, sed eciam per ascriptos consessus certi
dining-halls are-provided but also by assigned seatings fixed
distinguuntur accubitus. Rex loca, quibus athlete sui
are-marked-out places-at-table the-king the-places in-which champions his-own
insederant, occupanda concedit. Deinde uerna epulum affert.
had-sat to-be-occupied grants then a-slave the-feast brings
At Ericus, comitatis regie non ignarus, qua prandiorum
but Eric of-the-etiquette royal not unaware with-which of-meals
uti reliquiis uetabatur, frustum, cuius particulam delibasset,
to-use the-remnants he-was-forbidden a-morsel of-which a-little-piece he-had-tasted
abiecit, integras escas lacera ciborum fragmenta nominans.
threw-away whole foods torn of-food fragments naming
Ita rarescentibus epulis, ministri alias inopie atque uerecundie
thus thinning the-dishes the-servants others of-want and of-shame
suggerunt, paruule cene impendentes, quod grandi conuiuio
supply to-a-little supper spending what for-a-great banquet
sufficere potuisset. Ait ergo rex: Assoletne Gøtari miles
to-suffice could-have says therefore the-king is-it-the-wont of-Gøtar the-warrior

tactam semel dapem tanquam amolita ciborum crusta
touched once food as-if discarded of-food crusts
disperdere primaque fercula ultimorum ritu fragminum
to-waste and-the-first courses of-the-last in-the-manner of-scraps
aspernari? Ad hec Ericus: Nihil sibi de Gøtari moribus
to-scorn to these-things Eric nothing for-itself of Gøtar's ways
incondita uendicauit affeccio, nihil assuetudo incomposita
disorderly claimed affection nothing habit unordered
possidet. At Frotho: Ergo domini tui moribus discors, non
possesses but Frode therefore of-the-master your with-the-ways at-odds not
omnem argueris prudenciam attendisse. Qui enim maiorum
all you-are-shown prudence to-have-heeded who for of-elders
exemplis obuiat, transfugam ac defectorem se probat.
to-the-examples runs-counter a-deserter and a-rebel himself proves
Tum Ericus: Sapiens a sapienciori erudiri debet. Discendo
then Eric the-wise-man by one-wiser to-be-taught ought by-learning
enim doctrina proficit, dogmate disciplina prouehitur.
for learning advances by-teaching discipline is-carried-forward
Contra Frotho: Quid michi exemplaris documenti hec tue
in-reply Frode what to-me of-exemplary lesson this of-your
superfluitatis imitacio dabit? Ad hec Ericus: Tucius regem
superfluity imitation will-give to these-things Eric more-safely a-king
fides paruula, quam ingens uallat perfidia. Cui Frotho: Ergo
faith little than great fortifies treachery to-whom Frode therefore
tu nos accuraciore ceteris obsequio complecteris? Tum
you us with-more-careful than-the-others service will-embrace then
Ericus: Nemo non natum stabulo, aut ingenitum presepio
Eric no-one not the-born to-the-stall or the-inborn to-the-manger
applicat. Necdum omnium experienciam accepisti. Preter ea
attaches not-yet of-all the-trial you-have-received besides this
apud Gøtarum pocionis usus epulo permixtus esse solet;
among Gøtar's of-drink the-use with-the-meal mingled to-be is-wont

liquor cibo coniunctim super additus comessabundos iuuat.
liquor with-food jointly on-top added the-revelers delights
Contra Frotho: Impudenciorem potus aut epuli petitorem
in-reply Frode a-more-shameless of-drink or of-meal asker
non repperi. Ad hec Ericus: Pauci tacentis egestatem
not I-have-found to these-things Eric few of-one-silent the-need
estimant, aut silentis necessitudinem meciuntur. Tum soror
judge or of-one-quiet the-want measure then the-sister
regis ingenti patera pocionem proferre iussa. Cuius
of-the-king with-a-huge bowl drink to-bring-forward bidden whose
Ericus dexteram cum oblato simul cratere corripiens, An hoc,
Eric right-hand with the-offered together bowl seizing or this
inquit, regum optime, munus tua michi delegauit humanitas?
he-says of-kings O-best gift your to-me has-assigned kindness
Num michi, quod teneo, irreuocabilis doni loco cessurum
do to-me what I-hold of-an-irrevocable gift in-place about-to-pass
esse confirmas? Rex, pateram tantum postulari ratus,
to-be you-confirm the-king the-bowl only to-be-asked thinking
pronunciat donum. At Ericus uirginem sibi ueluti cum
declares a-gift but Eric the-maiden to-himself as-if with
patera datam applicat. Quo uiso rex, Fatuum, inquit, opera
the-bowl given draws which seen the-king a-fool he-says his-work
prodit. Apud nos intacta uirginum libertas haberi solet. Tunc
betrays among us untouched of-maidens the-freedom to-be-kept is-wont then
Ericus, puelle manum perinde ac poculi nomine traditam,
Eric of-the-girl the-hand just as of-the-cup in-the-name handed-over
ferro desecturum se simulans, [et] Si, inquit, plura,
with-iron about-to-cut-off himself pretending — if he-says more
quam dederis, ceperim, aut si totum temere teneo, saltem
than you-gave I-have-taken or if the-whole rashly I-hold at-least
parte potiri liceat. Rex, promissi errore recognito,
of-a-part to-possess let-it-be-allowed the-king of-the-promise the-error recognized

puellam tradidit, nolens incurie uicium leuitate rescindere,
the-girl handed-over unwilling of-carelessness the-fault by-fickleness to-undo
quo grauior pollicentis uideretur auctoritas; quanquam inania
that weightier of-the-promiser might-seem the-authority although empty
pacta reuocare maturitati pocius, quam inconstancie deputetur.
pacts to-revoke to-maturity rather than to-inconstancy is-ascribed

VII · FRODE'S FALL AND PARDON

On the ice Eric's sandals hold, and he lays low Westmar's sons. Gotwar stakes her necklace against his life in a contest of obscene verses and loses; Westmar loses a tug with a ring of rope, and Eric breaks his neck and back. Warned by Gunwar, Eric dodges Frode's knife and asks for its sheath. By night he disables the royal fleet and sails off; Frode pursues, sinks, and is saved by the hair. Despairing, he begs to die; Eric consoles him and restores all. Frode gives Eric his sister and sends him to woo Gøtar's daughter; Roller marries the divorced Hanund. In Norway Gøtar covets Gunwar.

Deinde illum ad naues, accepta reuertendi sponsione, dimittit,
then him to the-ships received of-returning the-pledge he-dismisses
tempore, quod pugne debebatur, instante. Ericus cum suis
the-time which to-the-fight was-owed pressing Eric with his-own-men
crustatum glacie equor aggressus, lubricum instabilemque
crusted with-ice the-sea having-approached the-slippery and-unsteady
gradu hostem solearum nixus firmitate prostrauit. Statuerat
in-step foe of-the-soles resting-on the-firmness laid-low had-decreed
enim Frotho, nequis inclinatis aut laborantibus auxilio
for Frode that-no-one to-the-giving-way or the-struggling for-help
foret. Deinde uictor repetit regem. Igitur Gøtuara, consumpte
should-be then the-victor seeks-again the-king therefore Gotwar of-the-consumed
infeliciter sobolis exicio mesta, simulque eam ulcisci auida,
unhappily offspring by-the-destruction sorrowful and-at-once it to-avenge eager

pronunciat, aduersus Ericum altercandi collibitum sibi fore
declares against Eric of-wrangling pleasing to-her to-be
certamen, ita ut ipsa torquem magni ponderis, ille uitam in
a-contest so that she a-necklace of-great weight he his-life in
pignore poneret, aut aurum uincendo, aut letum succumbendo
pledge should-put either the-gold by-winning or death by-yielding
laturus. Comprobante certamen Erico, penes
about-to-carry-off approving the-contest Eric in-the-keeping-of
Gunuaram pignus deponitur. Igitur Gøtuara prior sic orsa:
Gunwar the-pledge is-deposited therefore Gotwar first thus began

Quando tuam limas admissa cote bipennem,
When your you-file applied the-whetstone axe
nonne terit tremulas mentula quassa nates?
does-not rub the-quivering the-member shaken buttocks

Ericus sic contra:
Eric thus in-reply

Ut cuiuis natura pilos in corpore seuit,
As in-anyone nature hairs in the-body has-sown
omnis nempe suo barba ferenda loco est.
every surely in-its-own beard to-be-borne place is
Re[s] Veneris homines artus agitare necesse est;
In-the-matter of-Venus men limbs to-move necessary is
motus quippe suos nam labor omnis habet.
motions for-indeed its-own for toil every has
Cum natis excipitur nate, uel cum subdita penem
When buttock is-met by-buttock or when placed-under the-penis
uulua capit, quid ad hec addere mas renuit?
the-vulva takes what to these-things to-add the-male refuses

Ad hec illa, tanquam elocucionis inops, cui necem
to these-things she as-if of-utterance destitute to-whom death
destinauerat, aurum tradere coacta est, filiorum interfectori
she-had-destined the-gold to-hand-over compelled was of-her-sons to-the-slayer
pene loco eximium erogans munus. Cumulata siquidem
of-penalty in-place an-exceptional paying-out gift heaped-up since-indeed
infelicitas est, non uindicata malignitas. Primum enim
the-unhappiness is not avenged the-malice first for
orbitati adacta, ac deinde uerborum uiolencia confutata,
to-bereavement driven and then of-words by-the-violence refuted
cum opibus simul eloquencie precium perdidit. Beauit
with wealth at-once of-eloquence the-prize lost she-blessed
liberorum sublatorem, auctorem orbitatis sue premio
of-children the-taker the-author of-bereavement her-own with-a-prize
munerata, nihil pro repensanda filiorum clade, preter
having-rewarded nothing for to-be-requited of-her-sons the-slaughter except
inscicie probrum, ac rerum inopiam referens. Quo uiso,
of-ignorance the-disgrace and of-goods the-want bringing-back which seen
Westmarus uerbis superiorem uiribus incessere statuit,
Westmar in-words the-superior with-strength to-assail resolved
uincentis premium in uicti nece constituens, ut utriusque
of-the-winner the-prize in of-the-beaten the-death fixing that of-each
salus in pignore posita uideretur. Nec Ericus condicione uti
the-safety in pledge placed might-seem nor Eric the-condition to-use
abnuit, ne lingua quam manu prompcior existimari posset.
refused lest in-tongue than in-hand readier to-be-thought he-could-be
Erat autem tale certaminis genus. Circulus uimine uel fune
was moreover such of-contest the-kind a-ring of-withy or rope
contextus, magno pedum manuumque conatu decertaturis
woven with-great of-feet and-of-hands effort to-those-about-to-contend
raptim distrahendus exhiberi solebat, forciori tribuens
hurriedly to-be-pulled-apart to-be-presented was-wont to-the-stronger granting

palmam, quem colluctancium siquis alteri detraxisset,
the-palm which of-the-wrestlers if-anyone from-the-other had-dragged-away
uictoria donabatur. In quem modum agonisans Ericus,
with-victory was-rewarded in which manner contending Eric
correptam acrius restem manibus concertantis excussit.
seized more-sharply the-rope from-the-hands of-the-opponent shook-out
Quod Frotho uidens, Arduum, inquit, reor contra fortem
which Frode seeing hard he-says I-think against the-strong
fune contendere. Et Ericus: Arduum utique, cum corpori
with-a-rope to-contend and Eric hard certainly when on-the-body
struma insidet, aut tergum occupat gibbus. Statimque
a-tumor sits or the-back seizes a-hump and-at-once
propulso pede, senem colli senilis ac dorsi fraccione
thrust-forward his-foot the-old-man of-the-neck aged and of-the-back by-the-breaking
contriuit. Ita Westmarus inefficax ulcionis molitor, dum
crushed thus Westmar ineffective of-vengeance contriver while
uindicem agere studuit, in ulciscendorum sortem incidit,
the-avenger to-play he-strove into of-those-to-be-avenged the-lot fell
quorum ulcisci cupierat cedem, imagine profligatus.
whose to-avenge he-had-desired the-slaughter by-the-likeness overthrown
At Frothone Ericum iactu sice traiicere meditante,
but Frode Eric with-a-throw of-a-dagger to-pierce purposing
conscia fraterne mentis Gunuara, sponsum periculi
aware of-her-brother's mind Gunwar her-betrothed of-the-danger
premonitura, Neminem, inquit, sapientem fore, qui sui
about-to-forewarn no-one she-says wise to-be who of-himself
prouisor non sit. Quo dicto Ericus propulsande fraudis
provider not is which said Eric of-repelling the-fraud
ammonitus, suggestam sibi cautelam argutus excepit.
reminded suggested to-him the-caution shrewd took-up
Continuo namque exiliens, triumphalem ait fore gloriam
forthwith for leaping-up triumphal he-says to-be the-glory

sapientis, dolum suimet ultorem existere, modesto
of-the-wise-man treachery of-itself the-avenger to-be with-a-modest
uocacionis genere insidiantis ingenium lacerans. Quem cum
of-naming kind of-the-plotter the-wit tearing whom when
rex repentino cultri iactu declinantem occupare non
the-king with-a-sudden of-a-knife throw swerving to-catch not
posset, aduerso parieti errabundum incidit ferrum. Tunc
could into-the-opposite wall wandering fell the-iron then
sic Ericus: Porrigenda sunt amicis munera, non iactanda;
thus Eric to-be-held-out are to-friends gifts not to-be-thrown
probabile fecisses donum, si comitem ferro uaginam
commendable you-would-have-made the-gift if as-companion to-the-iron a-sheath
dedisses. Quam rex continuo cingulo detractam petenti
you-had-given which the-king forthwith from-his-belt drawn-off to-the-asker
tradidit, moderacione hostis odium deponere coactus. Ita
handed-over by-the-moderation of-the-foe hatred to-lay-aside compelled thus
aliene simulacionis industria delinitus, emissum maligne
of-another's pretense by-the-craft soothed the-launched maliciously
telum, benigne possidendum concessit. Sic Ericus exceptam
weapon kindly to-be-possessed he-granted thus Eric received
dissimulanter iniuriam ad beneficium transtulit, destinatum
dissemblingly the-injury to a-benefit transferred destined
cladi sue ferrum eximii muneris loco complexus.
to-the-ruin his-own the-iron of-an-exceptional gift in-place having-embraced
Quod enim Frotho nocendi studio gesserat, hic liberalitatis
what for Frode of-harming with-zeal had-done he of-generosity
nomine colorabat. Deinde corporum cure indultum est.
by-the-name colored then of-bodies to-the-care granted it-was
Noctu Gunuara, tacite excitato eo, fuga opus esse proponit,
by-night Gunwar silently roused him of-flight need to-be sets-forth
perquam utile referens, rebus integris incolumi redire
extremely useful reporting things intact with-an-unharmed to-return

curru. Qua comite littus ingressus, classem regiam illic
chariot whom as-companion the-shore having-entered the-fleet royal there
forte subductam, diffissa laterum parte, nauigacioni inhabilem
by-chance drawn-up split of-the-sides part for-sailing unfit
reddidit, insertisque rursum asserculis sarsit, quo minus
he-rendered and-inserted again small-boards he-patched so-that less
ab intuentibus lesio nosceretur. Deinde nauigium, quo
by onlookers the-damage might-be-known then the-vessel in-which
se comitesque receperat, haud procul littore depelli
himself and-comrades he-had-taken not far from-the-shore to-be-pushed-off
curat. Quem rex laceratis insequi nauibus parans, mox
he-takes-care which the-king with-torn to-pursue ships preparing soon
fluctu foros equante, quanquam armis ad modum onustus
the-wave the-gangways leveling although with-arms to a-degree laden
existeret, enare inter alios cepit, proprie salutis seruande,
he-was to-swim-out among others began of-his-own safety to-be-kept
quam aliene lacessende cupidior effectus. Precipitatis in
than of-another's to-be-provoked more-eager made plunged into
altum proris, sedibus suis remiges stagnans introrsum estus
the-deep the-prows from-seats their-own the-rowers pooling inward the-surge
excussit. Quo Rollerus Ericusque conspecto, cum contemptu
shook-out which Roller and-Eric seen with contempt
periculi incunctanter se profundo dedere, natabundique
of-danger unhesitatingly themselves to-the-deep gave and-swimming
fluctuantem excepere regem. Iamque eum superfusa ter
the-floundering caught the-king and-now him poured-over three-times
unda subruerat, cum Ericus cesarie comprehensum pelago
the-wave had-overwhelmed when Eric by-the-hair seized from-the-sea
leuat. Cetera naufragorum turba aut aquis obruta, aut egre
lifts the-rest of-the-shipwrecked crowd either by-waters overwhelmed or barely
littori restituta est. Rex, humido nudatus cultu, sicca
to-the-shore restored was the-king of-wet stripped clothing with-dry

circumactus ueste contegitur. Multus illi ab ore
wrapped clothing is-covered much from-him from the-mouth
liquor crebra pectoris ructacione manabat. Vox quoque
liquid with-frequent of-the-chest belching flowed the-voice also
eum continuis lassata singultibus deficere uidebatur. Tandem
him by-continual wearied sobs to-fail seemed at-last
redditus calor frigore hebetatos artus spiritu uegeciore
restored warmth with-cold dulled limbs with-breath livelier
firmabat. Residere siquidem, nec assurgere poterat, haud iuste
strengthened to-sit-up since-indeed nor to-rise could-he not properly
uirium compos. Paulatim pristini roboris potencia subiit.
of-strength master little-by-little of-former vigor the-power came-back
Interrogatus tandem, an uitam pacemque deposceret, admota
asked at-last whether life and-peace he-demanded moved
oculis manu, deiectam luminum aciem attollere nitebatur.
to-his-eyes the-hand the-downcast of-the-eyes gaze to-raise he-strove
At ubi sensim corpori uirtus reddita est et uoci
but when gradually to-the-body strength restored was and to-the-voice
fiducia maior incessit, Per hanc, inquit, lucem, quam inuitus
confidence greater came by this he-says light which unwilling
excipio, per celum, quod parum libenter haurio suspicioque,
I-take-in by the-sky which little gladly I-drink-in and-look-up-at
obsecro uos obtestorque, ne michi ulteriorem eius usum
I-beseech you and-adjure lest to-me further of-it use
prestare animum inducatis. Frustra uolentem perire seruastis.
to-grant your-mind you-bring in-vain one-willing to-perish you-have-saved
Aquis michi interire negatum est, ferri saltem officio
by-waters to-me to-perish denied has-been of-iron at-least by-the-office
moriar. A nemine uictus, tuo primum, Erice, ingenio cessi,
let-me-die by no-one beaten to-your first O-Eric wit I-yielded
hoc infelicior, quod, qui illustribus uiris inuictus extiti,
by-this more-unhappy that I-who to-illustrious men unconquered stood

plebeio de me uictoriam prebui. Ingens hoc regii pudoris
to-a-commoner over me the-victory I-offered huge this of-royal shame
irritamentum est. Sufficit hec sola duci ad moriendum
provocation is suffices this alone to-a-leader to dying
causa, cui nihil gloria magis placere conuenit, qua
reason to-whom nothing than-glory more to-please befits which
si careat, ceterorum inopem putes. Nihil enim in
if he-lack of-the-rest destitute you-would-think nothing for in
rege celebrius fama. Credita michi erat racionis atque
a-king more-renowned than-fame entrusted to-me was of-reason and
eloquencie summa. Sed quorum utroque pollere uidebar,
of-eloquence the-sum but of-which in-both to-excel I-seemed
utroque destitutus sum, eo calamitosior, quod regum uictor
of-both bereft I-am by-this more-wretched that of-kings the-victor
ab agresti uictus uideor. Quid uita donas, quem gloria
by a-rustic beaten I-seem why with-life do-you-present whom of-glory
spoliasti? Sororem, regnum, gazam, supellectilem et, quod
you-have-despoiled sister kingdom treasure goods and what
iis maius est, claritudinem perdidi, tot infelix casibus,
than-these greater is renown I-have-lost by-so-many unhappy mischances
quot tu fortunatus agnosceris. Quid tanto superstes
as-many-as you fortunate are-acknowledged why for-so-great surviving
dedecori reseruabor? Que michi libertas tam felix erit, ut
a-disgrace shall-I-be-kept what to-me freedom so happy will-be that
captiuitatis ignominiam demat? Quid michi sequencia
of-captivity the-disgrace it-may-take-away what to-me the-following
conferent tempora, que nihil nisi preteritorum miseriam
will-bring times which nothing but of-past-things the-misery
redolencia, longam animo penitenciam generabunt? Quid uite
smelling-of a-long in-the-mind repentance will-breed what of-life
produccio proderit, solam tristicie memoriam relatura?
the-prolonging will-profit only of-sadness the-memory about-to-bring-back

Nihil calamitosis iocundius morte. Felix est obitus, qui
nothing to-the-wretched more-pleasant than-death happy is the-death which
succedit optatus. Hic non temporum dulcedinem tollit, sed
comes wished-for this not of-times the-sweetness takes-away but
rerum fastidium consumit. In prosperis salus, in aduersis
of-things the-loathing consumes in prosperity safety in adversity
melius fatum petitur. Nulla me meliorum spes ad uiuendi
better death is-sought no me of-better-things hope to of-living
cupiditatem adducit. Quis ad solidum laceratam fortune mee
the-desire draws what to the-whole torn of-fortune my
sortem resarciet casus? Et iam horum, nisi periclitantem
lot will-patch chance and now of-these-things unless me-in-peril
excepissetis, immemor essem. Reddideris regnum, sororem
you-had-caught unmindful I-would-be you-may-restore the-kingdom the-sister
reduxeris, instauraueris gazam: claritatem reparare non
you-may-bring-back you-may-renew the-treasure renown to-repair not
poteris. Nihil, quod resartum est, integri splendorem
you-will-be-able nothing which patched is of-the-whole the-splendor
habebit. Captiuum fuisse Frothonem, longeua recensebit
will-have a-captive to-have-been Frode long-lived will-recount
fama. Ceterum, si inflictas uobis ex me calumnias numeratis,
fame but if inflicted on-you from me the-wrongs you-count
uestris occidere manibus merui; si damna recolitis, beneficii
by-your to-die hands I-have-deserved if the-losses you-recall of-the-benefit
penitebit. Pudebit subuentum fuisse hosti, si atrocitatis
it-will-repent it-will-shame helped to-have-been a-foe if of-the-cruelty
eius in uos magnitudo taxetur. Quid reo parcitis? quid
his against you the-greatness be-assessed why the-guilty do-you-spare why
manum a persecutoris uestri iugulo cohibetis? Par est,
the-hand from of-the-persecutor your the-throat do-you-hold-back fair it-is
ut in me sors, quam uobis paraueram, recidat. Fateor,
that upon me the-lot which for-you I-had-prepared should-fall-back I-confess

si michi in uos ea, quam in me geritis, potestas
if to-me against you that which against me you-wield power
incideret, nihil a me pietati deferendum esse. Quod si uobis
had-fallen nothing by me to-mercy to-be-conceded to-be but if to-you
facto innocens sum, uoluntate saltem reus teneor. Redundet
in-deed innocent I-am in-will at-least guilty I-am-held let-overflow
in me, queso, nocens animi culpa, qui interdum operis
upon me I-pray the-guilty of-mind fault which sometimes of-the-deed
loco censeri solet. Si fato ferrum negatis, propria
in-place to-be-reckoned is-wont if to-death the-iron you-deny with-my-own
michi manu cladem con<s>ciscendam curabo.
to-me hand the-ruin to-be-inflicted I-shall-see-to
Contra sic Ericus: Dii a te, queso, auertant stolidam
in-reply thus Eric the-gods from you I-pray may-they-turn-away the-dull
mentem; auertant, inquam, ne clarissime uite finem
mind may-they-turn-away I-say lest of-a-most-brilliant life the-end
flagicio queras. Sane quidem ab ipsis prohibitum est,
by-a-shameful-deed you-should-seek surely indeed by them forbidden it-is
benignum in aliós in se parricidam fore. Tentatus es a
kind to others to oneself a-murderer to-be tried you-were by
fortuna, quo mentis habitu aduersa exciperes, explorante.
fortune with-what of-mind bearing adversity you-would-meet exploring
Probamentum tibi dedere fata, non casum. Nihil tibi
a-proof to-you have-given the-fates not a-fall nothing on-you
meroris inflictum est, quod sors melior abolere non possit.
of-grief inflicted has-been which the-lot better to-wipe-out not can
Cautela etenim prebita est, non mutata felicitas. Nemo
caution for offered has-been not changed happiness no-one
modeste se in prosperis agit, qui aduersa tolerare non
modestly himself in prosperity conducts who adversity to-endure not
didicit. Preterea omnis bonorum usus post agnita gracius
has-learned moreover all of-goods the-use after known more-pleasingly

mala percipitur. Iocundior est uoluptas, que rerum amaritudini
evils is-felt more-pleasant is the-pleasure which of-things to-the-bitterness
succedit. Salutem tuam auersaberis, si superfuso semel equore
succeeds safety your will-you-spurn if poured-over once the-sea
maduisti? Quod si aquis frangeris, quando ferrum
you-were-drenched but if by-waters you-are-broken when the-iron
equanimiter tolerabis? Enasse armatum, quis non glorie
calmly will-you-endure to-have-swum-out armed who not to-glory
magis tribuat quam rubori? Quot se felices reputarent,
more would-ascribe than to-shame how-many themselves happy would-reckon
si tua sorte infelices essent? Summa te rerum manet,
if by-your lot unhappy they-were the-sum you of-things awaits
floret animus, pubescit etas, plura spe complecti poteris,
blooms the-mind ripens the-age more in-hope to-embrace you-will-be-able
quam gesseris rebus. Numquam hoc tibi leuitatis inesse
than you-have-done in-deeds never this in-you of-fickleness to-be-in
uellem, ut non modo fugere aspera, sed eciam ob eorum
I-would-wish that not only to-flee harsh-things but also for their
inpacienciam uitam abiicere cupias. Quouis effeminacior
impatience life to-cast-off you-would-desire than-anyone more-effeminate
est, qui aduersorum metu uiuendi fiduciam perdit. Nemo
is who of-adversities from-fear of-living the-confidence loses no-one
sapientum morte res aduersas redimere solet. Stulta est
of-the-wise with-death things adverse to-buy-off is-wont foolish is
in alium indignacio, temeraria in se. Ignauus est
against another indignation rash against oneself slothful is
furor, qui suum condemnat auctorem. Quod si ultro ob
the-madness which its-own condemns author but if unprovoked for
iniuriam aut leuem animi commocionem fatum appetis, quem
a-wrong or a-slight of-mind disturbance death you-seek whom
tui uindicem derelinquis? Quis tam amens, ut dubium
of-yourself as-avenger do-you-leave-behind who so mad that the-doubtful

fortune habitum proprio ulcisci interitu uelit? Quis adeo
of-fortune bearing by-his-own to-avenge death would-wish who so
felix uixit, quin tristior illum quandoque fortuna pulsaret?
happy has-lived but-that a-sadder him at-some-time fortune struck
Inconcussa duxisti tempora, continua felicitate usus, et
unshaken you-have-led times continuous happiness having-used and
nunc ad modicam tristicie salebram, ut dolori parcas, uitam
now at a-slight of-sadness jolt that pain you-may-spare life
deserere paras? Quomodo, leuiorum inpaciens, grauiora
to-forsake you-prepare how of-lighter-things impatient heavier
deinde supercilia ferre poteris? Insipidus est, qui numquam
later frowns to-bear will-you-be-able insipid is who never
meroris poculum degustauit. Nemo dura non passus
of-grief the-cup has-tasted no-one hard-things not having-suffered
temperanter facilibus utitur. Qui fortitudinis columen esse
temperately easy-things uses you-who of-bravery the-pillar to-be
debueras, eneruis animi specimen exhibebis? Fortissimo
ought of-an-unnerved mind a-specimen will-you-display of-a-most-brave
parente editus, ultime imbecillitatis spectaculum dabis?
parent born of-utmost weakness a-spectacle will-you-give
Sic a maioribus discrepabis, ut feminis mollior fias?
so from your-forebears will-you-differ that than-women softer you-become
Necdum adolescere cepisti, et iam te uite sacietas cepit?
not-yet to-grow-up have-you-begun and already you of-life a-surfeit has-seized
Quis hanc prior imaginem prebuit? Clarissimi aui
who this before image offered of-a-most-brilliant grandfather
nepos, inuicto parte editus, leuem contrariorum auram
the-grandson on-an-unconquered side born a-light of-adversities breeze
perpeti non ualebit? Indoles tua auite uirtutis habitum
to-endure not will-be-able the-nature your of-ancestral valor the-bearing
representat. A nemine uictus es; tua tibi solum incuria
represents by no-one beaten you-are your to-you only carelessness

nocuit. Periculo per nos erutus es, non subactus.
has-harmed from-danger through us rescued you-are not subdued
Amiciciam iniurie deputabis, odium pro gracia relaturus?
friendship to-injury will-you-ascribe hatred for kindness about-to-repay
Obsequio placari debueras, non moueri. Numquam te
by-service to-be-appeased you-ought not to-be-moved never you
dii eo furoris excedere uelint, ut seruatorem insidiatoris
the-gods to-that of-madness to-go may-wish that the-savior of-a-plotter
loco notare sustineas. An eo tibi rei erimus, quo
in-place to-brand you-would-bear or by-that to-you guilty shall-we-be by-which
benefici sumus, indignacionem officiis contracturi? Reputabis
kind we-are indignation by-services about-to-incur will-you-reckon
hostem, cui salutis tue premium debes? Neque enim
a-foe to-whom of-safety your the-reward you-owe nor for
te liberum captiuauimus, sed ope preuenimus laborantem.
you free we-have-captured but with-help we-forestalled you-struggling
Et ecce gazam, opes, supellectilem reddo. Soror tua si
and lo the-treasure wealth goods I-return the-sister your if
michi temere desponsata creditur, cui decreueris, nubat;
to-me rashly betrothed is-believed to-whom you-decide let-her-marry
enimuero intacta illi pudicicia manet. Ceterum militare tibi,
for-indeed untouched in-her chastity remains but to-serve you
si acceptaueris, uolo. Caue ne ab re ira animum
if you-accept I-wish beware lest without cause in-wrath your-mind
obstines. Nulla te rerum iactura concussit. Nihil libertati
you-harden no you of-things loss has-shaken nothing from-the-freedom
tue detractum est. Obsequentem me tibi, non imperantem
your taken has-been obedient me to-you not commanding
agnosces. Qualemcunque de capite meo sentenciam decreueris,
you-will-know whatever on head my sentence you-decree
comprobo. Idem te hic, quod in regia, posse confide.
I-approve the-same you here as in the-palace to-be-able trust

Eandem hic, quam in aula, imperitandi potenciam tenes.
the-same here as in the-hall of-commanding power you-hold
Hoc de nobis in loco, quicquid apud regiam placuisset,
this of us in place whatever at the-palace would-have-pleased
institue. Proni ad parendum sumus. Hactenus Ericus.
decide ready to obeying we-are thus-far Eric
At regem hec tam in se, quam in hostem mansuefecit
but the-king this as-much toward himself as toward the-foe tamed
oracio. Deinde, compositis pacatisque omnibus, reditur in
speech then settled and-pacified all they-return to
littus. Rex Ericum ac nauticos uehiculis excipi iubet.
the-shore the-king Eric and the-sailors in-carriages to-be-received bids
At ubi in regiam est uentum, concionem aduocari facit,
but when to the-palace it-was come an-assembly to-be-called he-makes
in quam accersito Erico sub sponsalium fide sororem ac
into which summoned Eric under of-betrothal the-pledge his-sister and
centurionatum dedit. Adiecit deinde, fastidio sibi fore reginam,
a-centurionship he-gave he-added then to-loathing to-him to-be the-queen
filiam placuisse Gøtari. Ideoque nouum illi legacionis
the-daughter to-have-pleased of-Gøtar and-therefore a-new to-him of-embassy
opus deberi; optime ab ipso negocium expleri posse, cuius
task to-be-owed best by him the-business to-be-fulfilled to-be-able whose
nihil arduum conatui uideretur fore. Preterea se Gøtuaram
nothing hard to-the-effort seemed to-be moreover himself Gotwar
ob celati criminis consci<enci>am silicibus obruturum;
for of-hidden crime the-knowledge with-flints about-to-overwhelm
Hanundam uero redditurum patri, ne in Dania conuersantem
Hanund but about-to-return to-her-father lest in Denmark dwelling
capitis sui insidiatricem haberet. Ericus consilium probat,
of-the-life his-own a-plotter he-should-have Eric the-plan approves
suam imperatis operam pollicens, excepto, quod reginam
his-own to-the-commands service promising excepted that the-queen

repudio actam Rollero melius maritandam astrueret, a quo
by-divorce driven-out to-Roller better to-be-married he-urged by whom
nulla maiestati suspicio foret. Quam sententiam Frotho
no to-majesty suspicion would-be which opinion Frode
perinde ac diuinitus datum documentum uenerabundus excepit.
just as from-heaven given a-lesson reverently received
Regina quoque, ne uiolencia astringi uideretur, muliebriter
the-queen also lest by-violence to-be-bound she-might-seem in-womanly-wise
obtemperauit, affirmans, a natura dolendi necessitatem non
complied affirming by nature of-grieving the-necessity not
esse, omnemque animi egritudinem ab opinione proficisci
to-be and-all of-the-mind sickness from opinion to-proceed
solere. Ceterum plangendam non esse penam, que meritis
to-be-wont but to-be-lamented not to-be a-penalty which to-deserts
accidisset. Ita ergo fratres coniunctas egere nupcias, altero
had-befallen thus therefore the-brothers joint held weddings one
sororem regis, altero repudiatam reginam ducente.
the-sister of-the-king the-other the-divorced queen marrying
Deinde, sumptis secum coniugibus, nauigacionem in
then taken with-them wives the-voyage to
Noruagiam referunt. Neque enim illas a uirorum
Norway they-take-back nor for them from of-their-husbands
latere aut uie longinquitas aut futuri periculi metus
the-side either of-the-road the-length or of-future danger fear
diuellere poterat, affirmantes, ut plumam hirto, sic se
to-tear-away could affirming as a-feather to-the-rough so themselves
maritis cohesuras fore. Et iam Cracam, demortuo Regnero,
to-their-husbands about-to-cling to-be and now Kraka dead Regner
Brac cuidam nupsisse comperiunt. Deinde paterne gaze
to-Brak a-certain to-have-married they-learn then of-their-father's treasure
memores, egestam humo pecuniam tollunt. At Gotarus
mindful carried-out from-the-ground the-money take-up but Gøtar

omnem Erici fortunam, fama uirum preeunte, didicerat. Ut
all of-Eric the-fortune fame the-man going-before had-learned as
autem ipsum aduenisse cognouit, ueritus, ultima queque
moreover him to-have-arrived he-learned having-feared the-utmost everything
in Noruagienses eximia sui fiducia moliturum,
against the-Norwegians with-exceptional of-himself confidence about-to-contrive
uxore priuare suamque illi filiam adempte coniugis loco
of-his-wife to-deprive and-his-own to-him daughter of-the-taken wife in-place
copulare studebat. Regina namque nuper demortua, nullas
to-join was-eager the-queen for lately dead no
magis quam germane Frothonis nupcias affectabat. Cuius
more than of-the-sister of-Frode the-marriage he-coveted whose
Ericus intencione comperta, conuocatis sociis refert, suam
Eric intention learned called-together comrades reports his-own
necdum cautibus abstitisse fortunam. Ceterum spectare se,
not-yet from-the-rocks to-have-kept-off fortune but to-see himself
fascem labilem esse, qui uinculo non firmetur, perindeque
a-bundle slipping to-be which by-a-band not is-made-firm and-just-so
omne pene pondus repente decidere, quod culpe catena
every almost weight suddenly to-fall-down which of-guilt a-chain
non fixerit. Id eos apud Frothonem nuper expertos esse,
not has-fixed that them with Frode lately experienced to-have
cernentes, innocenciam suam inter egerrimos casus diis
discerning innocence their-own amid most-grievous chances the-gods
opitulantibus fuisse defensam, eademque ulterius conseruata,
helping to-have-been defended and-the-same further preserved
consimilem in aduersis opem sperare debere. Deinde fugam
a-like in adversity help to-hope to-be-bound then flight
eos paulisper fingere oportere, si primum a Gotaro lacessiti
them a-little to-feign to-be-fitting if first by Gøtar provoked
forent, iustiorem belli titulum habituros. Manum siquidem
they-were a-juster of-war title about-to-have the-hand since-indeed

capitis periculo obiici, omni iure permissum esse. Raro
of-life to-the-danger to-be-opposed by-every right permitted to-be rarely
autem quenquam commissam cum innoxiis pugnam feliciter
moreover anyone joined with the-harmless battle prosperously
exequi posse. Prius ergo hostem aduersum se
to-carry-out to-be-able first therefore the-foe against themselves
prouocandum esse, quo iustior eundem impetendi causa
to-be-provoked to-be that a-juster him of-attacking cause
succederet. Nec plura elocutus, domum Bracum inuisere
might-follow nor more having-spoken home Brak to-visit
pergit. Deinde ad Gunuaram conuersus, experiende eius
proceeds then to Gunwar turned of-testing her
fidei gracia percontatur, an Gøtarum cordi haberet,
faith for-the-sake asks whether Gøtar at-heart she-held
indignum docens, regie stirpis puellam thoro popularis
unworthy showing of-royal stock a-girl to-the-bed of-a-commoner
astringi. Quem illa per deorum numina impensius obtestari
to-be-bound him she by of-the-gods the-godheads more-earnestly to-adjure
aggressa, fictimne an ueraciter excogitata haberet? Eo per
having-set-about whether-feignedly or truly thought-out he-held him in
serium se locutum dicente, Ergo, inquit, extremum michi
earnest himself to-have-spoken saying then she-says the-utmost on-me
ruborem iniicere paras, quam uirginem adamasti, uiduam
shame to-cast you-prepare whom a-maiden you-have-loved a-widow
relicturus. Sepe rebus contrarium fama predicat popularis; me
about-to-leave often to-things the-contrary rumor proclaims common me
de te fefellit opinio. Constanti nupsisse putabam, et
about you has-deceived opinion a-constant-man to-have-married I-thought and
nunc uentis leuiorem experior, quem indubitate fidei fuisse
now than-winds lighter I-find whom of-undoubted faith to-have-been
sperabam. Hec fata, abunde lachrymas dedit. Grata
I-hoped this having-spoken abundantly tears gave pleasing

Erico uxoris indignacio fuit, cui mox amplexum iniiciens,
to-Eric of-his-wife the-indignation was on-whom soon an-embrace throwing
scire, ait, uolebam, quantum tibi in me fidei esset. Mors
to-know he-says I-wished how-much to-you in me of-faith there-was death
sola dirempcionis nostre ius possidet. Te tamen Gøtarus
alone of-the-parting our the-right holds you yet Gøtar
raptui destinat, amorem latrocinio quesiturus. Quem cum
for-abduction destines love by-robbery about-to-seek which when
peregerit, tua gestum simula uoluntate, nihilominus
he-has-carried-out with-your done pretend will nonetheless
nupcias dilatura, quousque filiam michi tui loco
the-wedding about-to-defer until his-daughter to-me of-you in-place
tradiderit. Qua impetrata, uno ego ac Gøtarus die nupcias
he-has-handed-over whom obtained on-one I and Gøtar day weddings
acturi sumus. Itaque disparata nobis ad conuiuandum
about-to-hold are and-so separate for-us for feasting
triclinia, sed medium parietem communicancia prebere curato,
dining-rooms but the-middle wall sharing to-provide see-to-it
ne me forte coram oculis habito, languidiore regem
lest me by-chance before the-eyes had with-a-more-languid the-king
contemplacione perstringas. Hoc enim ad eludendum raptoris
gaze you-graze this for to baffling of-the-ravisher
studium perquam efficax commentum erit. Deinde Bracum
the-zeal extremely effective device will-be then Brak
cum delecta promptissimorum manu haud procul regia
with a-chosen of-the-readiest band not far from-the-palace
delitere precepit, sibi, cum res posceret, auxilio futurum.
to-lurk he-ordered to-him when the-matter should-require for-help about-to-be

Feigning flight, Eric is overtaken by Gøtar, who wants Gunwar for himself and offers Eric his own daughter Alfhild and a province in exchange. Kraka comes veiled as Gunwar's sister. At the wedding feast, held in two halls with a common wall, Gunwar slips back and forth through a loosened board until Gøtar, finding her in both, doubts his eyes. That night his two assassins enter Eric's chamber; Eric calls his stepmother's name, his shield falls to cover him, and he and Gunwar kill them. At Roller's horn, Brak plunders the palace; Gøtar's pursuit ends in storm, famine, and his sailors' slaughter of one another, and he escapes over the mountains. Frode marries Alfhild.

Post hec, adcito Rollero, prouocandi regis gracia, cum
after these-things summoned Roller of-provoking the-king for-the-sake with
nupta ac supellectile, simulato metu, fugam nauigio petiuit.
his-bride and goods feigned fear flight by-ship sought
Igitur Gotari sibi classem instare conspiciens, En, ait, arcus
therefore of-Gøtar on-him the-fleet to-press seeing lo he-says the-bow
doli insidiarum spiculum iacit; statimque, concitatis clamore
of-guile of-ambush the-dart shoots and-at-once roused with-a-shout
nautis, clauo puppim conuertit. Quem Gøtarus prope
the-sailors with-the-helm the-stern turns whom Gøtar near
modum aduectus, quis rector esset nauigii, percontatur;
to-a-degree borne-up who steersman was of-the-vessel asks
Ericum esse cognoscit. Item exclamans, an ipse sit, qui
Eric to-be learns likewise calling-out whether he is who
mirifico uerborum habitu ceterorum facundiam frustraretur,
by-a-wonderful of-words manner of-the-rest the-eloquence foiled
inquirit. Quibus auditis, Ericus, olim ab ipso se Diserti
asks which heard Eric once by him himself of-the-Eloquent
cognomine donatum esse nec frustra appellacionis
with-the-surname presented to-have-been nor in-vain of-the-naming

augurium excepisse, subiunxit. Dehinc ab utrisque proximum
the-omen to-have-received added thereupon by both the-nearest
in littus concessum est, ubi Gotarus, Erici legacione cognita,
to shore gone it-was where Gøtar of-Eric the-embassy learned
Frothonis se refert sororem cupere, legato uero filiam
of-Frode himself reports the-sister to-desire to-the-envoy but his-daughter
exhibere malle, quo minus eum alii suam cessisse
to-present to-prefer so-that less him to-another his-own to-have-yielded
coniugem peniteret. Itaque non incongruum fore, si legacionis
wife might-repent and-so not unfitting to-be if of-the-embassy
fructus in suum recidisset latorem. Ericum igitur sibi
the-fruit upon its-own fell-back bearer Eric therefore to-him
generum complacere, dum modo per Gunuaram Frothonis
as-son-in-law to-be-pleasing provided only through Gunwar of-Frode
affinitatem impetrare potuisset. Ericus, regis beniuolenciam
the-alliance to-obtain he-could Eric of-the-king the-goodwill
exosculatus, sentenciam probat, ultro sibi offerri asserens,
having-kissed the-proposal approves unasked to-him to-be-offered asserting
quo maius a diis immortalibus exoptare non posset.
than-which greater from the-gods immortal to-wish not he-could
Ab ipso tamen Gunuare mentem arbitriumque prenosci
by him yet of-Gunwar the-mind and-decision to-be-known-first
debere. Illa adulantem se regem simulato fauore excepit,
to-be-bound she flattering her the-king with-feigned favor received
petentique promptum deferre uidebatur assensum, obsecrans,
and-to-the-asker ready to-bestow seemed assent beseeching
ut Erici nupciis suas precurri pateretur, quibus
that of-Eric by-the-wedding her-own to-be-preceded he-would-allow which
primum admissis, apcior regalibus suppeteret locus, ob
first admitted a-fitter for-royal might-be-available room for
hoc quidem maxime, ne denuo nuptura nouum connubii
this indeed chiefly lest anew about-to-marry the-new of-wedlock

pactum reducta ueteris memoria fastidiret. Preterea non
pact brought-back of-the-old memory she-should-loathe moreover not
expedire firmabat, binos paratus una celebracione confundi.
to-be-expedient she-affirmed two preparations in-one celebration to-be-confused
Rex, responsis euictus, affatim postulata collaudat. Qui
the-king by-the-answers won-over amply the-requests praises who
cum ex crebris Erici colloquiis clarissima sentenciarum
since from frequent of-Eric conversations most-brilliant of-maxims
schemata, quibus animo delectari ac refici possit,
figures by-which in-mind to-be-delighted and to-be-refreshed he-could
hausisset, non contentus ei filiam in matrimonium
had-drunk-in not content to-him his-daughter in marriage
dedisse, Litharfulki quoque prouinciam tradit, beneficium
to-have-given of-Litharfylki also the-province hands-over a-benefit
affinitati imperciendum existimans. Craca uero, que Erico
to-kinship to-be-imparted thinking Kraka but who to-Eric
ob incantacionum solerciam itineris comes adcita fuerat,
for of-spells skill of-the-journey companion summoned had-been
aduersam oculorum ualitudinem simulans, ita faciem peplo
adverse of-the-eyes health feigning so her-face with-a-veil
obstrinxerat, ut ne sola quidem cognoscendi capitis particula
had-bound that not one even of-recognizing of-the-head particle
promineret. Rogata, quenam esset, Gunuare se sororem
stood-out asked who she-was of-Gunwar herself the-sister
perhibuit, eadem matre, diuerso uero patre progenitam.
declared of-the-same mother of-a-different but father born
At ubi in Gotari penates peruentum, tedarum Aluilde (id
but when into of-Gøtar the-household come of-the-torches of-Alfhild this
filie eius nomen erat) conuiuium exhibetur. Diuersis
of-the-daughter his the-name was the-banquet is-given in-various
Ericus ac rex edibus accumbebant, quarum tecta paries
Eric and the-king halls reclined whose roofs a-wall

communis exceperat. Eedem deintus pensibilibus per totum
common had-received the-same within with-hanging through the-whole
obducte auleis erant. Assedit Gotaro Gunuara, sed Ericum
covered curtains were sat-by Gøtar Gunwar but Eric
altrinsecus Craca cum Aluilda stipabat. Qui inter iocandum,
on-the-other-side Kraka with Alfhild flanked who amid jesting
subducto sensim e pariete assere, quantum loci humanum
withdrawn gradually from the-wall a-board as-much of-space a-human
corpus transmittere posset, aperuit, ignarisque conuiuis spacium
body to-let-through could opened and-unaware the-guests space
meatui peruium fecit. Deinde sponsam, an Frothoni an
for-passage passable made then the-bride whether to-Frode or
sibi nubere mallet, curiosius percontari inter epulas
to-himself to-marry she-preferred more-curiously to-ask amid the-feast
cepit, maxime cum, obseruato copularum respectu, regia proles
began chiefly since observed of-couples the-regard royal offspring
consentanee nobilitatis amplexui debeatur, ne unius coniugum
of-matching nobility to-the-embrace is-owed lest of-one of-the-spouses
dignitas alterius indignitate depereat. Qua se inconcessis
the-dignity of-the-other by-the-unworthiness perish her herself to-unallowed
a patre nupciis usuram negante, reginam eam fore,
by her-father wedlock about-to-enter denying queen her to-be
ceterasque opibus excessuram promittens, ex repugnante
and-the-other-women in-wealth about-to-surpass promising from resisting
obsequentem effecit, non minus opum spe quam gloria
compliant made not less of-wealth by-the-hope than by-glory
captam. Cracam quoque traditum est exhibite pocionis
captured Kraka also handed-down it-is of-the-offered drink
temperamento Frothonis amori uirgineam adegisse cupidinem.
by-the-mixing of-Frode to-the-love the-maidenly to-have-driven desire

At Gøtarus Erici post epulas conuiuium petit, nupcialis ioci
but Gøtar of-Eric after the-feast the-banquet seeks of-wedding jest
licenciam adaucturus. Quo exeunte Gunuara, sicut ante iussa
the-license about-to-increase him going-out Gunwar as before bidden
fuerat, subducti asseris loco peruium transgressa
she-had-been of-the-withdrawn board through-the-place the-passable having-crossed
parietem, proximum Erico discubitum occupat. Cui Gotarus
wall next to-Eric the-place takes to-whom Gøtar
eam consessu iunctam miratus, qualiter et quare eo uenerit,
her in-the-seating joined wondering how and why there she-came
percontari impensius cepit. Illa sororem se Gunuare regemque
to-ask more-earnestly began she the-sister herself of-Gunwar and-the-king
formarum falli similitudine memorabat. Cuius cum rex
of-forms to-be-deceived by-the-likeness recalled of-whom when the-king
cognoscendi causa subito regiam repetiuisset, Gunuara
of-recognizing for-the-sake suddenly the-palace had-sought-again Gunwar
postico se, quo uenerat, referens, pristino in loco
by-the-back-door herself whither she-had-come taking-back the-former in place
cunctis spectanda consedit. Qua uisa Gøtarus, parum luminibus
by-all to-be-seen sat-down her seen Gøtar little his-eyes
credulus, maxima cum agnicionis diffidencia ad Ericum iter
trusting the-greatest with of-recognition distrust to Eric the-way
remensus, relatam suo more Gunuaram pre oculis habuit.
having-retraced returned in-her-own manner Gunwar before his-eyes had
Ita, quocies aularum aditus permutauit, tocies utrobique,
thus as-often-as of-the-halls the-approaches he-switched so-often in-both-places
quam querebat, offendit. Et iam non consimilis, sed eadem
her-whom he-sought he-found and now not a-like but the-same
hinc inde facies ingenti regem ammiracione torquebat.
on-this-side on-that face with-huge the-king wonder tormented
Impossibile enim ad omnem uidebatur modum, absque notabili
impossible for in every seemed way without notable

discrimine eundem diuersis habitum inesse formarum. Soluto
difference the-same in-various bearing to-be-in forms broken-up
tandem conuiuio, filiam et Ericum nupciali in cubiculum
at-last the-banquet his-daughter and Eric with-the-wedding into the-chamber
usque comitate prosequitur. Ipse alias cubitum redit.
all-the-way courtesy escorts he-himself elsewhere to-bed returns
At Ericus Aluildam Frothoni destinatam seorsum cubare
but Eric Alfhild for-Frode destined apart to-lie
permittit, Gunuaram, ut ante, deluso rege, complexus. Itaque
allows Gunwar as before deluded the-king having-embraced and-so
Gotarus, insomnem agens noctem, stupido errantique
Gøtar a-sleepless spending night with-a-stunned and-wandering
animo ludificacionis sue speciem agitabat. Neque enim
mind of-the-hoax his-own the-appearance turned-over nor for
paritas specierum, sed identitas uidebatur. Unde incerta adeo
a-likeness of-appearances but an-identity seemed whence uncertain so
atque anceps illum estimacio subiit, ut errori tribueret,
and doubtful him a-judgment came-on that to-error he-ascribed
quod reuera deprehensum habebat. Tandem pariete fraudem
what in-truth caught he-had at-last by-the-wall the-fraud
instrui potuisse, animo obuersatum est. Quem cum
to-be-contrived to-have-been-able to-his-mind occurred it-has which when
diligencius inspici lustrarique iussisset, nulla fraccionis
more-carefully to-be-inspected and-to-be-surveyed he-had-ordered no of-breaking
uestigia deprehendit. Inconcussa siquidem tocius edis
traces he-detected unshaken since-indeed of-the-whole hall
integritas apparebat. Quippe Ericus nocte concubia, quo
the-soundness appeared for-indeed Eric at-the-night of-first-sleep so-that
minus dolus conspicuus foret, soluti parietis sarserat
less the-trick visible might-be of-the-loosened wall had-patched
lesionem. Deinde duos cognoscende rei causa tacite
the-damage then two of-learning the-matter for-the-sake silently

Erici cubiculo intromissos ac post auleam consistere iussos
of-Eric into-the-chamber sent-in and behind the-curtain to-stand bidden
cuncta curiosius attendere iubet. Iidem Ericum cum Gunuara
all-things more-curiously to-heed he-bids the-same Eric with Gunwar
repertum occidendi <quo>que preceptum acceperant. Qui, inita
found of-killing also the-order had-received who entered
latenter ede, uelatis cortina angulis presenciam occultantes,
secretly the-hall veiled by-a-curtain the-corners presence hiding
Ericum ac Gunuaram, nexis inuicem brachiis, communi thoro
Eric and Gunwar linked mutually arms a-common bed
fruentes conspiciunt. Quos semisopitos rati, profundiorem
enjoying behold whom half-asleep thinking a-deeper
quietis copiam expectabant, opperiri uolentes, donec exequendi
of-rest store awaited to-wait wishing until of-carrying-out
sceleris occasionem grauior porrigeret somnus. Qui cum,
the-crime the-chance a-heavier might-offer sleep who when
stertente sonorius Erico, concepti liberius somni speciem
snoring more-loudly Eric of-the-conceived more-freely sleep the-look
agnouissent, continuo trucidandi eius gracia destrictis
had-recognized forthwith of-butchering him for-the-sake drawn
prodiere mucronibus. Quorum Ericus insidioso expergefactus
came-forth blades whose Eric by-the-treacherous awakened
accursu, cum imminentes capiti gladios suspexisset, dicto
onrush when overhanging his-head the-swords had-looked-up-at spoken
nouerce nomine, quod olim inter pericula nuncupare
of-his-stepmother the-name which once amid perils to-call-on
iussus fuerat, promptum necessitatis remedium expertus est.
bidden he-had-been a-ready of-need remedy experienced has
Clypeus enim eius, qui sublimius a trabe pendebat, illico
the-shield for his which rather-high from a-beam hung on-the-spot
in eum collapsus, inerme corpus quasi de industria, ne
onto him fallen the-unarmed body as-if on purpose lest

a latronibus confoderetur, obtexit. At ille, fortuna haud
by the-robbers he-be-stabbed covered but he fortune not
frustra usus, proximi latronis utrunque pedem rapto
in-vain having-used of-the-nearest robber each foot with-snatched
desecuit ferro. Alterum Gunuara non impetu minori hasta
cut-off iron the-other Gunwar not with-onrush lesser with-a-spear
transfodit, muliebri corpore uirilem animum equans.
ran-through in-a-woman's body a-manly spirit matching
Taliter Ericus insidiis liberatus, repetito mari nocturne
thus Eric from-ambush freed sought-again the-sea for-night
nauigacioni se preparat. At Rollerus iis, qui comminus
sailing himself prepares but Roller to-those who near-at-hand
excubare iussi fuerant, signum irrumpende regie lituo
to-keep-watch bidden had-been the-signal of-breaking-into the-palace with-the-horn
dedit. Quo rex audito, hostium aduentum indicari ratus,
gave which the-king heard of-foes the-arrival to-be-signaled thinking
preceps fugam nauigio tenuit. Interea Bracus et qui cum
headlong flight by-ship held meanwhile Brak and those-who with
eo irruerant, conuulsam regis supellectilem Erici nauibus
him had-burst-in the-plundered of-the-king goods of-Eric on-the-ships
imponendam curabant. Medium ferme noctis agendis
to-be-put took-care the-middle nearly of-the-night on-carrying-off
impensum est predis. Quorum mane rex cognita fuga,
spent was spoils of-whom in-the-morning the-king learned the-flight
insecucionem molitus, per amicorum quendam, nequid
pursuit having-contrived by of-friends a-certain-one that-nothing
subito pararet aut cum impetu exequeretur, ammonitus
suddenly he-should-prepare or with rush carry-out warned
est. Persuadebatur quippe, maiore instrumento opus esse,
was it-was-urged for-indeed of-greater equipment need to-be
nec expedire, cum paucis in Daniam consequi fugientes.
nor to-be-expedient with few into Denmark to-follow the-fleeing

Sed ne sic quidem inpaciens animus damni impetum pressit.
but not so even the-impatient mind of-loss its-onrush checked
Nihil enim magis mouerat regem, quam quod aliene
nothing for more had-moved the-king than that of-another's
cladis paratus recidisset in suos. Enauigans autem
ruin the-preparation had-fallen-back upon his-own sailing-out moreover
rex peruenit in portum, qui nunc ab Ømi uocabulum
the-king came into a-harbor which now from Ømi its-name
tenet. Ubi aduersa tempestate oborta, alimentis defectus,
holds where adverse storm arisen of-food failing
sacius arbitratus est moriendi necessitatem ferro subire,
better thought he-has of-dying the-necessity by-iron to-undergo
quam fame. Itaque nautici, manu in se ipsos uersa,
than by-hunger and-so the-sailors the-hand against them themselves turned
alternis uulneribus acceleruere fatum. Rex cum paucis
with-mutual wounds hastened death the-king with few
moncium prerupta secutus elabitur. Indicium cladis
of-mountains the-steeps having-followed slips-away a-sign of-the-slaughter
colles editi prebent. Interea Erico prospere nauigacionem
hills raised offer meanwhile Eric prosperously the-voyage
emenso, Frothoni cum Alu<i>lda nupcie acte sunt.
having-completed for-Frode with Alfbild the-wedding held was

With eight ships Eric hides seven under lopped boughs like a wood, lures the Slav pirates into a narrow gulf, and destroys them. Frode's vast fleet and land army sail against Strunik, king of the Slavs, who is refused a truce and slain. Frode then summons all Slav thieves and robbers with a promise of reward and crucifies them. For his army he makes laws: shares of booty, no locks on goods, a woman's free choice in marriage, punishments for adulterers and robbers, the war-arrow, freedom for a commoner who leads the line, and disputes settled by the sword.

Post hec Sclauorum mandatur irrupcio. Ad quam
after these-things of-the-Slavs is-reported an-invasion to which
choercendam Ericus cum octo nauigiis destinatur; quippe Frotho
checking Eric with eight vessels is-sent for-indeed Frode
rudis adhuc rei bellice uidebatur. Ericus igitur, ne uirilem
unskilled still of-the-business of-war seemed Eric therefore lest manly
umquam operam detrectaret, susceptum gratulanter officium
ever work he-should-shirk undertaken gladly the-duty
fortiter exequendum curauit. Qui cum piratas septenis nauibus
bravely to-be-carried-out took-care who when the-pirates with-seven ships
esse cognosceret, una tantum e suis aduectus, reliquas
to-be learned with-one only of his-own having-sailed-up the-rest
ligneis propugnaculis cingi, tonsisque arborum ramalibus
with-wooden bulwarks to-be-girt and-with-lopped of-trees boughs
obduci iubet. Deinde, cum hostice classis numerum plenius
to-be-covered bids then when of-the-hostile fleet the-number more-fully
speculaturus procederet, insequentibus se Sclauis, ocius ad
about-to-spy-out he-went-forward pursuing him the-Slavs swiftly to
suos refugere cepit. At hostes ut insidiarum ignari,
his-own-men to-flee-back began but the-foes as of-ambush unaware
ita fugientem comprehendere auidi, crebro incunctantique
so the-fleer to-catch eager with-frequent and-unhesitating

fluctus remigio concussere. Naues enim Erici liquido
the-waves oarage shook the-ships for of-Eric clearly
cognosci non poterant, frondentis silue speciem preferentes.
to-be-recognized not could of-a-leafy wood the-look showing
Qui cum angustioris se maris flexui tradidissent, subito
who when of-a-narrower themselves sea to-the-bend had-committed suddenly
Erici classe conclusos uident. Sed primum, inusitata
of-Eric by-the-fleet shut-in see but first by-the-unwonted
facie stupidi, nauigio nemus agi putabant; deinde
sight stunned by-ship a-grove to-be-driven thought then
fraudem foliis subesse cognoscunt. Seram ergo incurie
a-trick under-the-leaves to-lie learn late therefore of-carelessness
penitenciam agentes, habitam incaucius nauigacionem remetiri
repentance doing held too-incautiously the-voyage to-retrace
tentabant. Sed dum puppes obuertere parant, ab hoste eas
tried but while the-sterns to-turn-about they-prepare by the-foe them
insiliri conspiciunt. Ericus uero, subducto in littus nauigio,
to-be-boarded they-see Eric but drawn-up onto the-shore vessel
funda procul in hostes saxa torquebat. Igitur Sclauorum cesi
with-a-sling from-afar at the-foes stones hurled therefore of-the-Slavs slain
plerique, quadraginta capti fuere, qui postea, uinculis ac fame
most forty taken were who afterward by-chains and hunger
choerciti, inter uarias cruciatus angustias spiritum deposuerunt.
confined amid various of-torment straits breath laid-down
Interea Frotho traiiciende in Sclauiam expedicionis gracia,
meanwhile Frode of-to-be-carried-over into Slavia expedition for-the-sake
tam e Danis quam ex finitimis ingentem adciuerat
as-much from the-Danes as from neighbors a-huge had-summoned
classem. Huius minima ratis exstabat, que bissenos ueheret
fleet of-this the-smallest craft stood which twice-six carried
nauticos, totidemque remigiis agi posset. Post hec
sailors and-as-many by-oars to-be-driven could after these-things

Ericus, sociis paciencius prestolari iussis, acte iam cladis
Eric comrades more-patiently to-wait bidden of-the-done now slaughter
famam Frothoni perlaturus occurrit. Cumque nauigando puppim
the-report to-Frode about-to-carry runs-to-meet and-when by-sailing a-stern
forte piraticam uadosis ac minus altis gurgitibus inflictam
by-chance pirate on-shallow and less deep waters driven
herere conspiceret, quod res fortuitas dictorum grauitate
to-stick he-saw because things chance of-sayings with-the-weight
prosequi solitus erat, Obscura est, inquit, ignobilium sors
to-meet wont he-was obscure is he-says of-the-ignoble the-lot
fortunaque uilium sordida. Deinde, naue propius applicata,
and-the-fortune of-the-base squalid then the-ship nearer brought
piratas, proprium contis nauigium expedire connisos ac circa
the-pirates their-own with-poles vessel to-free striving and about
eius seruacionem impensius occupatos, oppressit. Quo peracto,
its saving more-earnestly busied he-crushed which done
cum ad regiam classem redisset, Frothonem nuncia
when to the-royal fleet he-had-returned Frode with-the-announcing
uictorie salutacione reficere cupiens, saluum fore florentissime
of-victory greeting to-cheer desiring safe to-be of-the-most-flourishing
pacis auctorem iubet. Rex, uerum eius dictum fieri precatus,
peace the-author bids the-king true his saying to-become having-prayed
augurem esse sapientis animum affirmabat. Ericus, uera
a-prophet to-be of-a-wise-man the-mind affirmed Eric true-things
a se dici, paruulaque uictoria maioris omen afferri,
by himself to-be-said and-by-a-little victory of-a-greater the-omen to-be-brought
respondit, exiguis sepe rebus magnarum presagia captari
answered from-slight often things of-great-ones presages to-be-caught
testatus. Regem deinde manum spargere hortatus, Iutie
having-testified the-king then the-force to-spread having-urged of-Jutland
equitatum terreno proficisci itinere iubet, reliqua exercitus
the-cavalry by-the-land to-set-out route bids the-remaining of-the-army

parte marinum ineunte compendium. Tanta autem nauigiorum
part the-sea entering short-cut so-great moreover of-vessels
frequencia mare compleuerat, ut nec receptui portus nec castris
a-throng the-sea had-filled that neither for-shelter harbors nor for-camps
littora aut commeatibus impense suppeterent. Terrestris autem
shores or for-supplies amply sufficed the-land moreover
acies tanta fuisse fertur, ut compendii gracia complanasse
host so-great to-have-been is-said that of-a-short-cut for-the-sake to-have-leveled
montes, meabiles effecisse paludes, lacunas aggeribus exequasse,
mountains passable to-have-made marshes pools with-mounds to-have-evened
uastissimasque uoragines iniectis molibus explesse dicatur.
and-most-vast chasms thrown-in masses to-have-filled it-is-said
Interea Strunico, Sclauorum rege, belli inducias per
meanwhile Strunik of-the-Slavs king of-war a-truce through
legatos petente, Frotho tempus apparatui negat, affirmans
envoys seeking Frode time for-preparation denies affirming
hostem induciis instrui non oportere. Preterea hactenus
a-foe by-truces to-be-equipped not to-be-fitting moreover thus-far
se bellicorum operum expertem uixisse, nec debere
himself of-warlike works without-experience to-have-lived nor to-be-bound
eorum inicia ancipiti rerum expectacione suspendere, quod
their beginnings in-doubtful of-things expectation to-hold-in-suspense because
quisquis primam feliciter miliciam gesserit, consimilem de
whoever his-first happily warfare has-waged a-like for
cetero fortunam sperare possit. Tale enim quenque omen
the-rest fortune to-hope can such for each an-omen
habiturum pugne, quale congressionum principia dederint,
about-to-have of-the-fight as of-encounters the-beginnings have-given
cum iniciales bellorum successus sequentibus augurio
since the-first of-wars successes for-the-following for-an-augury
fore soleant. Ericus responsi prudenciam laudat, affirmans,
to-be are-wont Eric of-the-answer the-prudence praises affirming

ita ludum foris agi oportere, prout domi fuerit
so the-game abroad to-be-played to-be-fitting as at-home it-has-been
inchoatus, Danos a Sclauis prouocatos esse significans.
begun the-Danes by the-Slavs provoked to-have-been signifying
Quod dictum acerrimo prelio prosecutus, Strunico cum
which saying with-a-most-fierce battle having-followed-up Strunik with
gentis sue fortissimis interfecto, residuos in fidem
of-the-people his-own the-bravest slain the-remainder into allegiance
accepit. Tum Frotho conuocatis Sclauis per preconem edixit,
he-received then Frode summoned the-Slavs by a-herald proclaimed
ut, siqui inter eos rapine aut furto assueuissent, ocius
that if-any among them to-plunder or to-theft had-been-accustomed swiftly
exhiberentur, promittens, se talium mores primis
they-should-be-presented promising himself of-such-men the-ways with-the-first
honoribus donaturum. Iussit eciam, ut, quicunque malarum
honors about-to-reward he-bade also that whoever of-evil
arcium studiis calluissent, premia recepturi prodirent.
arts in-the-pursuits had-been-skilled rewards about-to-receive should-come-forth
Grata Sclauis promissio fuit. Cuius spem quidam cupidius
pleasing to-the-Slavs the-promise was whose hope some more-greedily
quam consideracius secuti, prius prodidere se ipsos, quam
than more-considerately having-followed sooner betrayed them themselves than
alieno possent indicio declarari. Quos tanta lucri cupiditas
by-another's they-could information to-be-disclosed whom so-great of-gain greed
fefellit, ut, ruborem questui postponentes, crimen pro gloria
deceived that shame to-profit putting-after crime for glory
ducerent. Quibus sponte exhibitis, Ha[n]c, inquit, Sclaui,
they-took whom of-their-own-will presented of-this he-says O-Slavs
uos ipsos patriam peste uacuefacere conuenit. Continuoque
you yourselves the-fatherland plague to-empty befits and-forthwith
eos a lictoribus abripi iussos in altissimas cruces
them by lictors to-be-dragged-off bidden onto the-highest crosses

ciuium manu subfigendos curauit. Plures a paucioribus
of-the-citizens by-the-hand to-be-fixed-up took-care more by fewer
punitos crederes. Ita callidi ingenii rex, dum ueniam,
punished you-would-believe thus of-a-crafty wit the-king while the-pardon
quam uictis hostibus tribuit, crimen confessis negauit,
which to-beaten foes he-granted the-crime to-those-confessing denied
totam pene Sclauice gentis stirpem consumpsit. Sic indebiti
the-whole almost of-the-Slavic people stock destroyed thus of-an-unowed
premii cupiditatem debita consecuta est pena, iustoque
reward the-greed an-owed followed has penalty and-by-a-just
supplicio indigne mercedis auiditas adacta est. Crediderim
punishment of-an-unworthy wage the-avidity driven-home was I-would-believe
iure exicio traditos, qui, cum taciturnitatis munimento
rightly to-destruction handed-over those-who although of-silence by-the-bulwark
salutem seruare potuissent, uoce periculum adciuerunt.
safety to-keep could-have by-voice danger summoned
Rex recentis uictorie titulis euectus, ne iusticia
the-king of-recent victory by-the-glories raised lest in-the-justice
quam armis defeccior uideretur, nouis exercitum legibus
than in-arms more-wanting he-might-seem with-new the-army laws
formare constituit, quarum presens quasdam ritus usurpat,
to-shape resolved of-which the-present some custom employs
quasdam arbitraria iuris nouitas aboleuit. Edixit enim, ut
some the-arbitrary of-law novelty has-abolished he-decreed for that
primipilus quisque, prede particione facta, maiorem cetero
chief-captain each of-booty division made a-greater than-the-other
milite porcionem acciperet; ducibus uero, quibus in acie
warrior portion should-receive to-leaders but to-whom in the-line
signa anteferri solerent, dignitatis causa captiuum
standards to-be-borne-before were-wont of-rank for-the-sake the-captured
concessit aurum. Gregarium uero militem argento uoluit
he-granted gold the-common but warrior with-silver he-willed

esse contentum. Arma ad pugiles redundare, captiua
to-be content arms to the-champions to-flow captured
nauigia popularibus cedere iussit, utpote eis debita,
vessels to-the-commons to-go he-ordered as-being to-them owed
quibus condendi rates instruendique ius esset. Preterea
to-whom of-building craft and-of-fitting-out the-right was moreover
sanxit, nequis rem familiarem seris mandare presumeret,
he-enacted that-no-one property household to-bolts to-commit should-presume
duplum ex fisco regis amissorum precium recepturus.
double from the-treasury of-the-king of-things-lost the-price about-to-receive
Quam siquis arcarum claustris obseruandam duxisset,
which if-anyone of-chests by-the-locks to-be-guarded had-thought-good
auree libre regi debitor fieret. Statuit eciam, ut in
of-gold a-pound to-the-king debtor should-become he-decreed also that upon
eum, qui furi ignosceret, furti pena recideret. Preterea,
him who a-thief should-pardon of-theft the-penalty should-fall-back moreover
siquis in acie primus fugam capesseret, a communi iure
if-anyone in the-line first flight should-take from common right
alienus existeret. At ubi in Daniam rediit, ut, quicquid
estranged he-should-be but when into Denmark he-returned that whatever
Grep sinistra morum usurpacione corruperat, bonis artibus
Grep by-perverse of-manners practice had-corrupted by-good arts
expiaret, arbitrariam feminis nubendi potestatem indulsit,
he-might-atone free to-women of-marrying power granted
nequa thori coaccio fieret. Itaque lege cauit, ut eis in
that-no of-bed coercion should-occur and-so by-law provided that to-those in
matrimonium cederent, quibus inconsulto patre nupsissent.
marriage they-should-go whom unconsulted father they-had-married
At si libera consensisset in seruum, eius condicionem
but if a-free-woman had-consented to a-slave his condition
equaret, libertatisque beneficio spoliata, seruilis fortune
she-should-equal and-of-freedom the-privilege stripped of-servile fortune

statum indueret. Maribus quoque, quamcunque primitus
the-state should-put-on on-males also whatever-woman first
cognouissent, ducendi legem inflixit. Adulteros a ueris
they-had-known of-marrying the-law imposed adulterers by the-true
coniugibus corporum parte spoliandos constituit, quo minus
spouses of-their-bodies of-a-part to-be-stripped he-ordained so-that less
continencia flagiciis elideretur. Edixit quoque, ut, si Danus
continence by-outrages might-be-crushed he-decreed also that if a-Dane
Dano rapinam infligeret, duplum rependeret, ac uiolate
on-a-Dane robbery inflicted double he-should-pay-back and of-violated
pacis crimine censeretur. At siquis rem furto quesitam
peace of-the-crime he-should-be-adjudged but if-anyone goods by-theft got
ad alienam domum perferret, hospes<que> post illum edis
to another's house should-carry and-the-host after him of-the-house
sue fores obcluderet, bonorum omnium penam incurreret,
his-own the-doors should-shut of-goods all the-penalty he-should-incur
atque in concione coram omnibus uapularet, quod se
and in the-assembly before all should-be-flogged because himself
eidem delicto obnoxium fecisse uideretur. Preterea, quisquis
to-the-same offense liable to-have-made he-would-seem moreover whoever
exulum patrie sue hostis euaderet, aut inimicum
of-exiles to-the-fatherland his-own a-foe should-turn-out or hostile
ciuibus scutum afferret, rerum ac uite periculo penas
against-citizens a-shield should-bring of-goods and of-life by-the-peril the-penalty
lueret. Siquis autem ad exequendum regis imperium ob
should-pay if-anyone moreover to carrying-out of-the-king the-command through
animi contumaciam piger existeret, exilio mulctaretur. Solebat
of-mind obstinacy slack should-be with-exile should-be-punished was-wont
namque sagitta lignea ferree speciem habens, nuncii
for an-arrow wooden of-an-iron the-look having of-a-messenger
loco uiritim per omnes mitti, quocies repentina belli
in-place man-by-man through all to-be-sent whenever a-sudden of-war

necessitas incidisset. Qui uero ex popularibus primipilum in
need had-befallen who but from the-commons the-chief-captain in
acie anteiret, ex seruo liber, ex agresti illustris euaderet.
the-line went-before from slave free from rustic noble should-turn-out
At si ingenuus foret, satrapa crearetur. Tanta olim audaces
but if freeborn he-were a-satrap should-be-made so-great once the-bold
stipendia merebantur. Adeo ueteres nobilitatem fortitudini
wages earned so-far the-ancients nobility to-bravery
tribuendam putabant. Siquidem non fortune uirtutem, sed
to-be-granted thought since-indeed not to-fortune valor but
uirtuti fortunam deferri oportere, existimatum est. Precepit
to-valor fortune to-be-conferred to-be-fitting thought it-was he-ordered
quoque, ne lis ulla iurisiurandi fide aut pignerum
also that-not a-suit any of-oath by-the-pledge or of-stakes
posicione contraheretur; qui uero alium pignus secum
by-the-laying-down should-be-contracted who but another a-stake with-him
ponere iussisset, eidem auree libre dimidium solueret;
to-lay-down had-bidden to-the-same of-gold pound half should-pay
alioqui grauem corporis mulctam subiret. Prouiderat enim
otherwise a-heavy of-body penalty should-undergo had-foreseen for
rex, ex pignerum posicione maximas licium causas incidere
the-king from of-stakes the-laying-down the-greatest of-suits causes to-fall-out
posse. De qualibet uero controuersia ferro decerni
to-be-able concerning any but dispute by-iron to-be-decided
sanxit, speciosius uiribus quam uerbis confligendum
he-enacted more-handsomely with-strength than with-words to-be-contended
existimans. Quod si alter dimicancium relato pede prenotati
thinking but if one of-the-combatants drawn-back foot of-the-marked
orbis gyrum excederet, perinde ac uictus cause detrimentum
circle the-round should-pass just as beaten of-the-case the-loss
reciperet. Sin autem quauis de re pugilem popularis
should-receive but-if moreover any about matter a-champion a-commoner

impeteret, ipsum armatus exciperet, cubitali duntaxat
should-attack him armed he-should-meet with-an-ell-long only
stipite pugnaturum. Quin eciam cladem Dani ab alienigena
club about-to-fight but also the-slaughter of-a-Dane by a-foreigner
oppressi duorum extraneorum cede sarciendam instituit.
crushed of-two foreigners by-the-slaying to-be-made-good he-established

X · GØTAR'S END AND THE HUNS

Gøtar asks for peace at Rennesø, but Eric answers that only a robber seeks concord first. Gøtar is slain, and his kingdom of seven provinces goes to Roller. The king of the Huns, angered by his daughter's divorce, allies with Olimar of the East. Eric, sent to spy, trades verses with Olimar, rides beside a Hun column that takes from sunrise to sunset to pass, and talks his way free of the Hun king. His report of the vast fleets alarms Frode, but Eric urges boldness, and the Danes defeat Olimar so thoroughly that corpses choke the sea.

Interea Gøtarus, sumendi de Erico supplici gracia, pugne
meanwhile Gøtar of-taking on Eric punishment for-the-sake of-battle
exercitum comparat. E contrario Frotho cum magno classis
an-army prepares on the-contrary Frode with great of-fleet
apparatu Noruagiam petit. Cum ad insulam Renso pariter
equipment Norway seeks when to the-island Rennesø together
appulissent, Gøtarus, Frothoniani nominis magnitudine territus,
they-had-put-in Gøtar of-Frode's name by-the-greatness terrified
pacem per legatos efflagitat. Ad quos Ericus, Inuerecundus,
peace through envoys demands to whom Eric shameless
ait, est latro, qui prior concordiam querit, aut bonis
he-says is the-robber who first concord seeks or goods
communicare presumit. Qui enim obtinere gestit, obniti debet;
to-share presumes who for to-hold longs to-strive ought

ictus ictui opponendus est, liuorque liuore pellendus.
the-blow to-a-blow to-be-opposed is and-bruise by-bruise to-be-driven-out
Cumque hoc dictum Gøtarus attentis eminus auribus
and-when this saying Gøtar with-attentive from-afar ears
excepisset, quam poterat clara uoce ita inquit: Quisque
had-caught as he-could with-clear voice thus he-says each-man
uirtuti militat, prout beneficii meminit. Cui Ericus:
for-valor serves according-as a-benefit he-remembers to-whom Eric
Beneficenciam tuam reddito tibi consilio repensaui. Quo
kindness your returned to-you counsel I-have-repaid by-which
sermone egregios monitus omni donorum genere prestanciores
speech excellent warnings than-every of-gifts kind more-excellent
indicabat. Et ut Gøtarum accepti consilii ingratum ostenderet,
he-showed and that Gøtar of-received counsel ungrateful he-might-show
Quando coniugem michi, inquit, cum uita adimere cupiebas,
when my-wife from-me he-says with life to-take-away you-desired
melioris exempli speciem lacerasti. Solum inter nos ferrum
of-a-better example the-form you-have-torn alone between us the-iron
decernendi ius obtinet. Post hec Gøtarus parum
of-deciding the-right holds after these-things Gøtar little
prospera congressione Danorum classem adortus occiditur.
in-a-prosperous encounter of-the-Danes the-fleet having-attacked is-slain
Cuius regnum Rollerus beneficii nomine post modum
whose the-kingdom Roller of-a-benefit in-the-name after a-time
a Frothone suscepit, quod septeno prouinciarum numero
from Frode received which to-a-sevenfold of-provinces number
tendebatur. Eundem quoque Ericus collata sibi quondam
stretched the-same also Eric with-conferred on-himself once
a Gøtaro prouincia muneratus est. His gestis, Frotho per
by Gøtar the-province rewarded has these done Frode through
summam ac securam pacem triennium gessit.
the-utmost and secure peace three-years spent

Inter hec rex Hunorum, audito gnate repudio,
among these-things the-king of-the-Huns heard of-his-daughter the-divorce
adiuncto sibi rege Orientalium Olimaro, aduersum Danos
joined to-himself king of-the-Easterners Olimar against the-Danes
biennio belli apparatum contraxit. Igitur Frotho non solum
in-two-years of-war the-equipment gathered therefore Frode not only
indigenas, sed eciam Noruagienses ac Sclauos in copias uocat.
natives but also Norwegians and Slavs to the-forces calls
A quo Ericus hostiles speculatum acies missus, Olimarum,
by whom Eric hostile to-spy-out hosts sent Olimar
qui classis magistratum acceperat, Hunorum rege terrestres
who of-the-fleet the-command had-received of-the-Huns the-king the-land
ductante copias, haud procul Ruscia repperit, quem taliter
leading forces not far from-Russia found whom thus
affari cepit:
to-address began

Quid sibi uult, queso, belli grauis iste paratus?
What for-itself means I-pray of-war heavy this preparation
Aut quo classe potens, rex Olimare, ruis?
Or whither in-fleet mighty O-king Olimar do-you-rush

At Olimarus:
but Olimar

Fridleui natum nobis incessere cordi est;
Of-Fridleif the-son for-us to-assail at-heart is
et quis es, audaci talia uoce rogans?
and who are-you with-bold such-things voice asking

Ad quem Ericus:
to whom Eric

Vincendi inuictum subiit spes irrita mentem;
Of-conquering the-unconquered has-entered a-hope vain mind
Frothonem nullus exuperare potest.
Frode no-one to-overcome can

Contra Olimarus:
in-reply Olimar

Quicquid contingit, primo semel accidit, et res
Whatever happens first once befalls and a-thing
non sperata satis sepe subire solet.
not hoped enough often to-come is-wont

Qua sentencia, a nemine nimium fidei in fortuna
by-which saying by no-one too-much of-faith in fortune
reponendum esse, perdocuit. Deinde Ericus Hunorum
to-be-placed to-be he-taught-thoroughly then Eric of-the-Huns
agmen exploraturus obequitat. Quod Ericum preteriens,
the-column about-to-explore rides-along which Eric passing
inuicemque ab ipso preteritum, primam ortiuo soli aciem,
and-in-turn by him passed the-first to-the-rising sun line
postremam occiduo <conspiciendam> prebuit. Itaque, penes
the-last to-the-setting <to-be-seen> offered and-so with
quem tot milium regimen foret, ab obuiis sciscitatus est.
whom of-so-many thousands the-rule was from those-met inquired has
Quem Hun forte conspiciens, (rex hic Hunorum erat),
whom Hun by-chance seeing the-king this-man of-the-Huns was
speculandi ministerium accepisse cognouit, perquiritque,
of-spying the-office to-have-received learned and-asks

quod percunctatori uocabulum foret. Ericus se ubique
what to-the-questioner name was Eric himself everywhere
aduentantem, nec usquam compertum uocitari perhibuit.
arriving nor anywhere found-out to-be-called declared
Rex item, admoto interprete, quid Frotho operis exerceret,
the-king likewise brought-up an-interpreter what Frode of-work was-plying
interrogat. Cui Ericus: Numquam Frotho domi inimicum
asks to-whom Eric never Frode at-home a-hostile
prestolatur exercitum, nec hostem in edibus opperitur. Pernox
awaits army nor a-foe in his-halls waits-for all-night
enim et peruigil esse debet alienum appetens culmen. Nemo
for and wakeful to-be ought another's seeking height no-one
stertendo uictoriam cepit, nec luporum quisquam cubando
by-snoring victory has-taken nor of-wolves any by-lying-down
cadauer inuenit. Quem rex exquisitis dictorum sententciis
a-carcass has-found whom the-king in-exquisite of-sayings maxims
callere cognoscens: Hic, ait, fortasse Ericus est, a quo
to-be-versed perceiving this-man he-says perhaps Eric is from whom
filiam meam falsi criminis insimulatam accepi. Qui
the-daughter my of-a-false charge accused I-have-received who
continuo prendi iussus, non decere, inquit, unum a pluribus
forthwith to-be-seized ordered not to-befit he-says one by many
abripi. Quo dicto non modo regis animum complacauit,
to-be-dragged-off which said not only of-the-king the-mind he-appeased
sed eciam ad ignoscendi sibi uoluntatem perduxit. Cuius
but also to of-pardoning him the-will brought whose
impunitatis causam pocius a calliditate quam beniuolencia
of-impunity the-cause rather from craft than goodwill
profectam constabat, cum ob hoc maxime dimitteretur, ut
proceeded it-was-agreed since for this chiefly he-was-let-go that
Frothonem nunciate multitudinis rumore terreret. A
Frode of-the-reported multitude by-the-rumor he-might-frighten from

quo cum reuersus explorata referre iuberetur, sex classium
whom when returned the-things-explored to-report he-was-bidden six of-fleets
senos reges, earumque quamlibet quina nauium milia
six-each kings and-of-them each five-each of-ships thousands
complectentem uidisse se retulit, quarum unamquanque
embracing to-have-seen himself reported of-which each-one
trecentorum remigum capacem esse constaret. Quemlibet uero
of-three-hundred rowers capable to-be it-was-agreed each but
tocius summe millenarium quaternis alis contineri dicebat.
of-the-whole sum thousand by-four wings to-be-held he-said
Volebat autem millenarium mille ac ducentorum capacem
he-wished moreover the-thousand a-thousand and two-hundred holding
intelligi, cum ala omnis trecentorum numero compleatur.
to-be-understood since wing every of-three-hundred by-the-number is-filled
Cunctante uero Frothone, quid contra tot acturus esset,
hesitating but Frode what against so-many about-to-do he-was
attenciusque subsidia circunspiciente, Probum, inquit Ericus,
and-more-attentively aids looking-round the-honest he-says Eric
audacia iuuat; acri cane occupandus est ursus; molossis
boldness helps by-a-keen dog to-be-seized is the-bear of-mastiffs
quippe, non imbellibus auiculis opus est. Quo dicto Frothoni
for-indeed not of-unwarlike little-birds need is which said to-Frode
contrahende classis consilium prebuit. Qua instructa aduersum
of-gathering a-fleet the-counsel offered which equipped against
hostem nauigacio tenditur. Igitur insulas, que Daniam
the-foe a-voyage is-made therefore the-islands which Denmark
Orientemque interiacent, preliis subigunt. Unde procedentes
and-the-East lie-between by-battles they-subdue whence advancing
naues aliquot Rutene classis offendunt. Quarum cum Frotho
ships some of-the-Russian fleet they-come-upon whose when Frode
paucitatem incessere deforme duxisset, A macro, inquit
the-fewness to-assail shameful had-thought from the-lean he-says

Ericus, et tenui petendus est cibus. Raro pinguescet, qui cadit.
Eric and the-thin to-be-sought is food rarely will-fatten who falls
Neque enim mordendi potens est, quem uastus occupauerit
nor for of-biting capable is whom a-vast has-seized
follis. Quo documento regi irrupcionis edende ruborem
bag by-which lesson from-the-king of-attack to-be-made the-shame
excussit, eumque mox ad paucitatem multitudine lacessendam
shook-off and-him soon to the-fewness with-a-multitude to-be-provoked
perduxit, utilitatem pudori preferendam significans.
brought advantage to-shame to-be-preferred signifying
Post hec ad Olimarum processum est, qui multitudinis
after these-things to Olimar advanced it-was who of-his-multitude
segnicie excipere hostem quam aggredi preoptabat; quippe
in-the-sluggishness to-receive the-foe than to-attack preferred for-indeed
Ruthenorum nauigia incomposita, minusque ob granditatem
of-the-Russians the-vessels ill-built and-less for size
ad remigium habilia uidebantur. Sed ne ei quidem
for rowing handy seemed but not to-him even
numerositatis potencia profuit. Inusitata namque Ruthenorum
of-numbers the-power availed unwonted for of-the-Russians
multitudo, copiis quam uirtute prestancior, robuste Danorum
the-multitude in-forces than in-valor more-outstanding to-the-sturdy of-the-Danes
paucitati uictoriam tradidit. Frotho, cum patriam repetere
fewness victory handed-over Frode when the-fatherland to-seek-again
uellet, inauditum nauigacionis impedimentum expertus est.
he-wished an-unheard-of of-sailing hindrance experienced has
Quippe crebra interfectorum corpora, nec minus scutorum
for-indeed thick of-the-slain bodies nor less of-shields
hastarumque fragmenta iactante estu uniuersum maris
and-of-spears fragments tossing the-surge the-whole of-the-sea
constrauerant sinum. Itaque portus non angusti minus quam
had-strewn gulf and-so the-harbors not narrow less than

olidi erant. Igitur mediis obstricte cadaueribus hesere puppes.
rank were therefore in-the-midst bound by-corpses stuck the-sterns
Nec putria quidem ac circunflua corpora remis abigere, aut
nor rotting even and floating-around bodies with-oars to-drive-off or
contis propellere poterant, quo minus, uno sublato, mox aliud
with-poles to-push-away they-could so-that less one removed soon another
aduolutum impelleret classem. Bellum cum mortuis obortum
rolled-up pushed the-fleet a-war with the-dead arisen
crederes. Nouum contra exanimes discrimen extabat.
you-would-believe a-new against the-lifeless struggle stood

XI · THE HUNS STARVE

Frode lays down laws for the burial of the dead, a warrior in his mound with his horse and arms, a leader burned in his own ship. He bids the Russians fight like Danes, buy their wives, and pay for rape, and he sets the champion's rule and the soldiers' winter pay. Asked whether Olimar's forces match the Huns, Eric describes in verse a host beyond counting. On his counsel Frode retreats and lets the Huns starve in the trackless marshes, where they eat their horses and dogs, and Ugger the seer, a man of unknown age, deserts to Frode.

Igitur Frotho, conuocatis, quas uicerat, gentibus, lege cauit,
therefore Frode summoned which he-had-conquered peoples by-law provided
ut, quisquis paterfamilias eo conciderat bello, cum equo
that whoever head-of-household in-that had-fallen war with his-horse
omnibusque armature sue insignibus tumulo mandaretur.
and-all of-the-armor his-own the-insignia to-a-mound should-be-committed
Quem siquis uespillonum scelesta cupiditate tentasset,
which if-any of-grave-robbers with-wicked greed had-tampered-with
penas non solum sanguine, sed eciam inhumato cadauere
the-penalty not only with-blood but also with-unburied corpse

daret, busto atque inferiis cariturus. Siquidem par esse
should-pay a-pyre and rites about-to-lack since-indeed fair to-be
credebat, ut alieni corruptor cineris nullo funeris obsequio
he-believed that of-another's the-violator ash with-no of-burial service
donaretur, sortemque proprio referret corpore, quam
should-be-honored and-the-lot on-his-own should-bring-back body which
in alieno perpetrasset. Centurionis uero uel satrape corpus
on another's he-had-wrought of-a-centurion but or of-a-satrap the-body
rogo propria naue constructo funerandum constituit. Dena
the-pyre on-his-own ship built to-be-buried he-ordained ten
autem gubernatorum corpora unius puppis igne consumi
moreover of-helmsmen bodies of-one stern by-fire to-be-consumed
precepit; ducem quempiam aut regem interfectum proprio
he-ordered a-leader any or king slain onto-his-own
iniectum nauigio concremari. Tam scrupulosam ducendis
thrown vessel to-be-burned so a-scrupulous in-conducting
interfectorum funeribus obseruacionem prestari uoluit, ne
of-the-slain funerals observance to-be-shown he-willed lest
promiscuos exequiarum ritus existere pateretur. Iamque
indiscriminate of-obsequies rites to-exist he-should-allow and-now
cuncti Ruthenorum reges, Olimaro Dagoque exceptis, Marte
all of-the-Russians kings Olimar and-Dag excepted in-battle
conciderant. Bella quoque Ruthenos ex Danorum imitacione
had-fallen wars also the-Russians from of-the-Danes imitation
celebrare precepit, ac nequis uxorem nisi empticiam duceret.
to-wage he-ordered and that-no-one a-wife unless bought should-marry
Venalia siquidem connubia plus stabilitatis habitura censebat,
purchased since-indeed marriages more of-stability about-to-have he-reckoned
tuciorem matrimonii fidem existimans, quod precio firmaretur.
safer of-matrimony the-faith thinking which by-price was-made-firm
Preterea, siquis uirginis stuprum ui petere ausus esset,
moreover if-anyone of-a-maiden ravishment by-force to-seek dared had

supplicia abscissis corporis partibus lueret, alioqui mille
the-punishment cut-off of-the-body parts should-pay otherwise with-a-thousand
talentis concubitus iniuriam pensaturus. Decreuit eciam, ut,
talents of-the-lying the-wrong about-to-requite he-decreed also that
quisquis milicie deditus, spectate uirtutis titulum affectaret,
whoever to-warfare given of-proven valor the-title aspired-to
impeteret unum, exciperet duos, tres modica pedis retraccione
should-attack one should-meet two three with-slight of-the-foot drawing-back
uitaret, quatuor fugere non erubesceret. Aliam quoque super
should-avoid four to-flee not should-blush another also concerning
militum stipendiis consuetudinem a subiectis sibi regibus
of-warriors wages custom by subject to-him kings
obseruandam edixit. Patrium domesticumque militem hyberno
to-be-observed he-decreed the-native and-household warrior in-winter
tempore ternis argenti talentis donari iussit, gregarium
time with-three of-silver talents to-be-rewarded he-ordered the-common
aut conducticium binis, priuatum ac milicie laboribus
or hired with-two the-private and of-warfare labors
defunctum duntaxat uno. Qua lege uirtuti iniuriam afferebat,
discharged only with-one by-which law to-valor wrong he-did
condiciones militum, non animos estimans. In quo quidem
the-conditions of-warriors not the-spirits assessing in which indeed
erroris argui poterat, cum familiaritates meritis anteferret.
of-error to-be-convicted he-could since intimacies to-merits he-preferred

Post hec interrogatus a rege Ericus, an Olimari copias
after these-things asked by the-king Eric whether of-Olimar the-forces
Hunorum equaret exercitus, carmine sic eloqui orsus est:
of-the-Huns matched the-army in-a-song thus to-speak-out begun has

Hercule deprendi nulli numerabile uulgus,
By-Hercules I-caught-sight-of by-no-one countable a-throng
uulgus, cuius erat terra nec unda capax.
a-throng of-which was earth nor wave capacious
Colluxere ignes crebri; silua omnis obarsit;
Shone fires thick the-wood whole blazed
index innumere flamma cohortis erat.
the-sign of-a-numberless the-flame cohort was
Calcibus obtrita tellus subsedit equinis,
By-heels trodden the-earth sank by-horses'
edebant rapidos stridula plaustra sonos;
gave-out rapid creaking wagons sounds
ingemuere rote, uentos auriga premebat,
groaned the-wheels the-winds the-driver pressed
ut tonitrum currus assimilasse putes.
that thunder the-chariots to-have-imitated you-would-think
Vix armatorum cetus sine lege ruentes
Scarcely of-armed-men the-throngs without law rushing
ponderis inpaciens pressa ferebat humus.
of-the-weight impatient pressed bore the-ground
Obmugire aer uisus michi, terra moueri,
To-roar the-air seemed to-me the-earth to-be-moved
tantus in externo milite motus erat.
so-great in the-foreign soldiery motion was

Nam quindena simul uexilla micancia uidi,
For fifteen together banners gleaming I-saw
quodque ex iis centum signa minora tenet;
and-each of these a-hundred standards lesser holds
post quorum quoduis poterant bis dena uideri;
after of-which each could twice ten to-be-seen
signorum numero par erat ordo ducum.
of-the-standards to-the-number equal was the-rank of-leaders

Igitur Frothone, quid contra tot opponeret, perquirente,
therefore Frode what against so-many he-should-oppose inquiring
redeundum docet, paciendumque, hostes propria primum
to-be-returned he-teaches and-to-be-allowed the-foes by-their-own first
immanitate consumi. Obeditum monitui est. Neque enim
hugeness to-be-consumed obeyed the-warning was nor for
minore studio probatum consilium quam editum fuit. At
with-less zeal approved the-counsel than given was but
Huni per auia solitudinesque progressi, nusquam
the-Huns through pathless-places and-wildernesses having-advanced nowhere
repertis commeatibus, passim inedia periclitari ceperunt.
found supplies everywhere by-starvation to-be-imperiled began
Quippe regio uasta ac palustris exstabat, nec erat
for-indeed the-region vast and marshy stood nor was-it-possible
ullum egestatis subsidium reperire. Tandem, fusis comesisque
any of-want relief to-find at-last felled and-eaten
iumentis, tam uehiculorum quam uictus inopes spargebantur.
the-beasts as-much of-carriages as of-food destitute they-were-scattered
Ceterum error par fami periculum erat. Non equis, non
but straying equal to-hunger danger was not horses not
asinis parcitur, non fedis aut putribus abstinetur. Postremo
asses are-spared not from-foul or rotten is-abstained lastly

ne canibus quidem temperatum est; nefas omne morientibus
not dogs even spared were outrage every to-the-dying
licitum fuit. Nihil enim tam difficile, quod necessitas suprema
allowed was nothing for so difficult that need the-utmost
non imperet. Ad ultimum fame exhaustis publica clades
not commands at the-last by-hunger on-the-exhausted a-common plague
incessit. Efferebantur absque cessacione corpora, cunctisque
fell were-carried-out without ceasing bodies and-all
exicium formidantibus, nulli miseracio pereuncium fuit.
death fearing to-no-one pity of-the-perishing was
Humanitatem quippe metus excluserat. Primum itaque regem
humanity for-indeed fear had-shut-out first and-so the-king
paulatim defecere cohortes; deinde centuriatim defluxit agmen.
little-by-little deserted the-cohorts then by-hundreds dwindled the-column
Deseruit eum quoque Uggerus uates, uir etatis incognite, et
deserted him also Ugger the-seer a-man of-age unknown and
supra humanum terminum prolixe; qui Frothonem transfuge
beyond human bound long who Frode of-a-deserter
titulo petens, quicquid ab Hunis parabatur, edocuit.
by-the-title seeking whatever by the-Huns was-being-prepared disclosed

Hedin of Norway joins Frode with a hundred and fifty ships and falls in love with Hild, daughter of Högni of the Jutes. Högni betroths Hild to Hedin, each sworn to avenge the other, and Frode's captains bring back plunder in place of supplies. In a seven-day battle the Hun king falls, a hundred and seventy kings submit, and Frode's empire stretches from Russia to the Rhine. Slandered to Högni, Hedin is attacked by him, and in the duel Frode then decrees, Högni spares the wounded youth; seven years later the two kill each other on Hithinsø, and Hild is believed to raise the slain by night with spells.

Inter hec Hithinus, rex aliquante Noruagiensium gentis,
among these-things Hedin king of-a-considerable of-the-Norwegians people
Frothonis classem centum quinquaginta nauigiis accedebat.
of-Frode the-fleet with-a-hundred fifty vessels approached
E quibus duodecim lectis, propius nauigacionem cepit habere,
of which twelve chosen nearer the-voyage began to-hold
erecto in malum scuto socios aduentare significans. Qui
raised on the-mast a-shield friends to-be-approaching signifying who
regi in proximum amicicie gradum receptus, magnum
to-the-king into the-nearest of-friendship degree received a-great
copiis eius attulit supplementum. Eidem post modum cum
to-the-forces his brought reinforcement to-him after a-time with
Hilda, Høgini, Iutorum reguli, filia, spectate ad modum
Hild of-Högni of-the-Jutes chieftain the-daughter of-proven to a-degree
opinionis uirgine, mutuus amor incessit. Quippe nondum
repute maiden mutual love came for-indeed not-yet
inuicem conspectos alterna incenderat fama. At ubi mutue
each-other seen mutual had-kindled fame but when of-mutual
conspeccionis copia incidit, neuter obtutum ab altero
sight the-chance befell neither gaze from the-other
remittere poterat; adeo pertinax amor oculos morabatur.
to-take-off could so stubborn love the-eyes held

Interea Frotho, distributo per municipia milite, diligencius
meanwhile Frode distributed through the-towns the-soldiery more-carefully
impensas hybernis commeatibus necessarias conuectabat. Sed ne
the-expenses for-winter supplies necessary gathered but not
sic quidem onerosum impensis exercitum sustentare suffecit.
so even the-burdensome with-costs army to-sustain he-sufficed
Par prope modum Hunorum cladi pernicies incidit. Igitur
equal near to-a-degree of-the-Huns to-the-disaster ruin befell therefore
ad inhibendum aduenarum confluxum, classe in Albiam missa,
to checking of-strangers the-influx a-fleet to the-Elbe sent
nequid traiiceretur, cure habuit, cuius duces Reuillus
that-nothing should-be-carried-across as-a-care he-had whose leaders Revil
et Meuillus fuere. Soluta hyeme Hithino Høginoque socialem
and Mevil were broken winter to-Hedin and-to-Högni joint
exequi piraticam placuit. Ignorabat enim Høginus, suam
to-pursue piracy it-pleased knew-not for Högni his-own
a sodali filiam adamari. Erat autem is corporis habitu
by his-comrade daughter to-be-loved was moreover he of-body in-bearing
prestans, ingenio peruicax; Hithinus uero corpore perquam
outstanding in-temper stubborn Hedin but in-body extremely
decoro, sed breui extitit. Ceterum cum Frotho sustentandi
comely but short was but when Frode of-sustaining
exercitus sumptum in dies difficiliorem aduerteret, Rollerum
the-army the-cost by days more-difficult noticed Roller
in Noruagiam, Olimarum in Suetiam, Øneuum regem, et
to Norway Olimar to Sweden Ønef the-king and
Glomerum, piratarum precipuum, ad Orcades petendorum
Glomer of-pirates chief to the-Orkneys of-to-be-sought
commeatuum gracia dirigit, proprias cuique copias tribuens.
supplies for-the-sake directs their-own to-each forces granting
Triginta reges sequebantur Frothonem, qui ipsum amicicia
thirty kings followed Frode who him with-friendship

uel obsequio colerent. Audiens autem Hun, dimissas a
or service honored hearing moreover Hun dismissed by
Frothone cogias, nouum recentemque militem contrahit. At
Frode the-levies new and-fresh soldiery gathers but
Høginus filiam suam Hithino despondit, coniurato inuicem,
Högni daughter his-own to-Hedin betrothed sworn mutually
uter ferro perisset, alterum alterius ultorem fore.
whichever by-iron should-perish the-other of-the-one the-avenger to-be
Autumno petitores commeatuum redeunt, tropheis quam
in-autumn the-seekers of-supplies return in-trophies than
alimentis locupleciores. Rollerus enim prouincias Sunmoriam
in-provisions richer Roller for the-provinces Sunnmøre
et Normoriam, occiso earum rege Arthorio, uectigales effecerat.
and Nordmøre slain their king Arthor tributary had-made
At Olimarus Thorum Longum, Iamtorum atque Helsingorum
but Olimar Thor the-Long of-the-Jämts and of-the-Helsings
regem, duosque alios haud inferioris potencie duces, Hestiam
king and-two other not of-inferior power leaders Esthonia
quoque et cum Ølandia Curetiam, sed et insulas Suetie
also and with Öland Courland but also the-islands Sweden
pretentas, celeberrimus Barbarie domitor, triumphauit.
lying-before most-renowned of-the-barbarian-land tamer triumphed-over
Itaque septingenta reducebat nauigia, duplicato eductorum
and-so seven-hundred he-brought-back vessels doubled of-those-led-out
antea numero. Ønef uero et Glomero, Hithino quoque et
before the-number to-Ønef but and to-Glomer to-Hedin also and
Høgino Orcadum trophea cessere. Hisdem cum nongentis
to-Högni of-the-Orkneys the-trophies fell by-these with nine-hundred
nauibus reditum est. Et iam quesiti late sumptus, conuecteque
ships returned it-was and now sought widely provisions and-carried-in
raptu impense alendis abunde copiis suppetebant. Ceterum
by-plunder the-expenses for-feeding abundantly the-forces sufficed but

uiginti regna imperio Frothonis adiecerant, quorum reges,
twenty kingdoms to-the-empire of-Frode they-had-added whose kings
triginta predictis adiuncti, Danorum partibus militabant. Hac
to-the-thirty aforesaid joined of-the-Danes on-the-side served with-this
uirium fiducia cum Hunis pugna conseritur. Cuius prima
of-strength confidence with the-Huns battle is-joined whose first
dies tanta interfectorum strage recruduit, ut precipui tres
day with-so-great of-the-slain slaughter grew-fierce that the-chief three
Ruscie fluuii, cadaueribus uelut ponte constrati, peruii ac
of-Russia rivers with-corpses as-if with-a-bridge paved passable and
meabiles fierent. Preterea quantum quis itineris per triduum
traversable became moreover as-much-as anyone of-journey through three-days
equo conficere posset, tantum locorum humanis cadaueribus
by-horse to-accomplish could so-much of-ground with-human corpses
completum uideres. Adeo spaciosa cedis uestigia erant.
filled you-would-see so widespread of-slaughter the-traces were
Itaque prelio septem dies extracto, cecidit rex Hun.
and-so the-battle seven days drawn-out fell the-king Hun
Cuius frater eodem nomine, inclinatam Hunorum aciem
whose brother of-the-same name the-wavering of-the-Huns line
conspicatus, cum sua se cohorte dedere cunctatus non
having-seen with his-own himself cohort to-surrender hesitated not
est. Eo bello LXX. ac centum reges, qui aut ex Hunis
has in-that war seventy and a-hundred kings who either of the-Huns
erant, aut inter Hunos militauerant, submisere se regi.
were or among the-Huns had-served submitted themselves to-the-king
Quem numerum Ericus superiori signorum expressione
which number Eric in-the-earlier of-standards description
complexus fuerat, cum Hunorum multitudinem Frothone
embraced had when of-the-Huns the-multitude Frode
percontante distingueret. Igitur Frotho, uocatis in concionem
asking he-set-out therefore Frode called into assembly

regibus, sub uno eodemque iure degendi normam imponit.
the-kings under one and-the-same law of-living a-rule imposes
Prefecit autem Olimarum Holmgardie, Øneuum Cønogardie,
he-set-over moreover Olimar Holmgard Ønef Kønugard
Hun uero captiuo Saxoniam tribuens, Reuillum Orcadibus
to-Hun but the-captive Saxony granting Revil with-the-Orkneys
donat. Prouincias Helsingorum, Iarnberorum et Iamtorum,
rewards the-provinces of-the-Helsings of-the-Jarnbers and of-the-Jämts
cum utraque Lappia, Dimaro cuidam procurandas attribuit;
with both Laplands to-Dimar a-certain to-be-managed assigned
Dago Hestie regimen erogauit. Quorum ununquenque certis
to-Dag of-Esthonia the-rule allotted of-whom each-one with-fixed
tributi legibus onerauit, obsequium beneficio applicans. Itaque
of-tribute laws burdened service to-kindness attaching and-so
Frothonis regnum Rusciam ab ortu complectens, ad
of-Frode the-kingdom Russia from the-east embracing at
occasum Rheno flumine limitatum erat.
the-west by-the-Rhine river bounded was
Interea Hithinus apud Høginum quorundam obtrectacione
meanwhile Hedin with Högni of-certain-men by-the-slander
insimulatus est, quasi filiam eius ante sponsalium sacra
accused was as-if the-daughter his before of-betrothal the-rites
stupri illecebris temerasset, quod tunc immane cunctis
of-lust by-the-allurements he-had-violated which then monstrous among-all
gentibus facinus habebatur. Igitur Høginus, credulis auribus
peoples a-crime was-held therefore Högni with-credulous ears
rem falso nunciatam excipiens, Hithinum, regia apud Sclauos
the-thing falsely reported receiving Hedin royal among the-Slavs
stipendia colligentem, classe lacessit, consertaque manu uictus
tributes collecting with-a-fleet attacks and-joined hand beaten
Iutiam petiuit. Itaque statam a Frothone pacem internum
Jutland sought and-so established by Frode the-peace an-internal

labefactauerat bellum, primique indigetes regiam detrectauere
had-shaken war and-first the-natives the-royal refused
legem. Quamobrem Frotho, missis, qui simul eos accerserent,
law wherefore Frode sent men-who together them should-summon
scrupulosius causam simultatis inquirit. Qua cognita, iuxta
more-scrupulously the-cause of-the-feud inquires which learned according-to
legis a se late formulam pronunciauit. Videns autem, ne
of-the-law by himself passed the-form pronounced seeing moreover not
sic quidem eos in graciam reduci posse, patre filiam
so even them into favor to-be-brought-back to-be-able the-father the-daughter
pertinacius reposcente, litem ferro decidendam edixit. Id
more-stubbornly demanding-back the-suit by-iron to-be-decided he-decreed that
quippe solum dirimende controuersie remedium uidebatur. Inita
for-indeed alone of-settling the-dispute remedy seemed entered
pugna Hithinus, acerrima perstrictus plaga, cum sanguine
the-battle Hedin by-a-most-fierce grazed blow when in-blood
et uiribus corporis deficeret, insperatam hostis clemenciam
and in-strength of-body he-failed unhoped-for of-the-foe clemency
expertus est. Hoginus siquidem, promptissimam occidendi ipsius
experienced has Högni since-indeed the-readiest of-killing him
facultatem adeptus, forme tamen eius, et iuuente miseracione
means having-gained of-beauty yet his and of-youth by-pity
seuiciam mansuetudini cedere coegit. Itaque, ne ephebum
savagery to-gentleness to-yield compelled and-so lest the-youth
inter extremi spiritus momenta palpitantem extingueret,
amid of-last breath the-moments quivering he-should-extinguish
abstinuit ferro. Olim namque impuberem aut inualidum uita
refrained from-iron once for a-beardless-one or a-weak-one of-life
spoliare rubori deputabatur. Adeo cuncta uerecundie momenta
to-despoil to-shame was-ascribed so all of-modesty the-points
prisca pugilum fortitudo seruabat. Ita Hithinus, sociorum
the-ancient of-champions bravery kept thus Hedin of-comrades

opera ad naues relatus, hostis beneficio seruatus est.
by-the-help to the-ships carried-back of-the-foe by-the-kindness saved was
Iidem septimo abinde anno apud insulam Hithinsø pugnam
the-same in-the-seventh thereafter year at the-island Hithinsø battle
exorsi, mutuis uulneribus consumpti sunt. Felix Hoginus
having-begun by-mutual wounds consumed were happy Högni
foret, si circa deuictum semel Hithinum seueritate
would-have-been if toward vanquished once Hedin severity
pocius quam clemencia usus fuisset. Ferunt Hildam tanta
rather than clemency used he-had they-say Hild with-so-great
mariti cupiditate flagrasse, ut noctu interfectorum manes
of-her-husband desire to-have-burned that by-night of-the-slain the-shades
reintegrandi belli gracia carminibus excitasse credatur.
of-renewing the-war for-the-sake by-spells to-have-roused she-is-believed

XIII · ERIC IN SWEDEN AND ASMUND'S BARROW

Eric kills Alrik of Sweden in single combat for Gestiblind of the Goths, is badly wounded, and is made king of Sweden, the first of its kings named Eric. Asmund and Aswit have sworn that the survivor will be buried with the other; Aswit dies, and Asmund is entombed alive with him. When Eric's men break open the barrow, Asmund comes up bloodied and tells in verse how Aswit's corpse, come to life, devoured horse and dog and tore off his ear until he cut off its head. Frode counts his host by a hill of stones and wins in Halogaland at a great cost.

Eodem tempore Alrico, Sueonum regi, aduersum Gestiblindum,
at-the-same time to-Alrik of-the-Swedes king against Gestiblind
Gothorum regem, atrox incidit bellum. At Gestiblindus,
of-the-Goths king a-dreadful befell war but Gestiblind
uiribus minor, Frothonem supplex accessit, se ac regnum
in-strength lesser Frode suppliant approached himself and kingdom

percipiende opis gracia dediturus. Qui mox, Skalc,
of-to-be-received help for-the-sake about-to-surrender who soon Skalk
Scanico, atque Erico in subsidium receptis, cum supplementis
the-Scanian and Eric for aid received with reinforcements
militum redit. Cumque milicie procursum in Alricum
of-warriors returns and-when of-warfare the-onrush against Alrik
effundere statuisset, Ericus prius filium eius Gunthionum,
to-pour-out he-had-resolved Eric first the-son his Gunthiof
Wermis ac Solongis prelatum, censuit impetendum,
to-the-Värmlanders and to-the-Solungs set-over judged to-be-attacked
oportere asserens fessum tempestate nautam proximum
to-be-fitting asserting wearied by-storm the-sailor the-nearest
captare littus. Preterea radicum inopem raro uirere truncum.
to-make-for shore moreover of-roots destitute rarely to-flourish the-trunk
Igitur irrupcione facta perit Gunthionus, nomenque eius
therefore attack made perishes Gunthiof and-the-name his
tumulus refert. Audiens Alricus interempcionem filii, ultum
a-mound recalls hearing Alrik the-slaying of-his-son to-avenge
ire deproperat. Conspicatus hostes, Ericum, clandestino
to-go hastens having-seen the-foes Eric to-a-secret
accersitum colloquio, recensitis patrum suorum federibus, ut
summoned parley recounted of-fathers their-own treaties that
Gestiblindi miliciam detrectaret, orabat. Quod Erico pertinacius
of-Gestiblind the-warfare he-should-refuse begged which Eric more-stubbornly
abnuente, cum Gestiblindo dimicandi licenciam flagitat,
refusing with Gestiblind of-fighting leave demands
priuatam pugnam publice preferendam existimans. Quem
a-private fight to-a-public to-be-preferred thinking whom
Ericus senectute armis inhabilem referens, tristemque eius
Eric by-old-age for-arms unfit reporting and-the-sorry his
ualitudinem maxima cum etatis excusacione pretendens, se
health the-greatest with of-age excuse alleging himself

eius loco obtulit pugnaturum, probrosum docens, si duellum
his in-place offered about-to-fight shameful showing if a-duel
prestare refugeret, pro quo bellum commissurus uenisset.
to-furnish he-shrank for whom war about-to-wage he-had-come
Hinc absque cunctacione dimicatum est. Occiso Alrico, Ericus
hence without delay fought it-was slain Alrik Eric
quam grauissime affectus, egre compertis remediis, serum
as most-gravely affected with-difficulty found remedies a-late
incolumitatis regressum habuit. At Frothoni ipsum occubuisse
of-safety return had but to-Frode him to-have-fallen
falso fama uulgauerat, mentemque regis magno ob id merore
falsely rumor had-spread and-the-mind of-the-king with-great for it grief
torquebat. Quam tristiciam Ericus reditus sui beneficio
tormented which sadness Eric of-return his-own by-the-boon
dispulit. Quippe Suetiam, Wermiam [Helsingiam] atque
dispelled for-indeed Sweden Värmland — and
insulas Solis opera sua Frothonis adiectas imperio
the-islands of-the-Sun by-the-effort his-own of-Frode added to-the-empire
nunciabat. Quem mox Frotho deuictarum ab eo gencium
he-announced whom soon Frode of-the-conquered by him peoples
regem constituit, ac preterea Helsingiam ei cum utraque
king appointed and moreover Helsingland to-him with both
Lappia, Finniam quoque et Estiam annuo stipendiorum iure
Laplands Finland also and Esthonia with-yearly of-tributes right
contribuit. Nemo ante ipsum Sueticorum regum Erici nomine
added no-one before him of-Swedish kings of-Eric by-the-name
censebatur; ab ipso autem in ceteros uocabulum fluxit.
was-styled from him but to the-rest the-name flowed
Eodem tempore regnabat Alf in Hethmarchia, filium habens
at-the-same time reigned Alf in Hedmark a-son having
Asmundum, Biorno uero in Wik prouincia, cui Asuitus
Asmund Biorn but in Vik province to-whom Aswit

filius erat. Accidit autem, Asmundum, parum prospere
son was it-happened moreover Asmund little prosperously
uenacioni intentum, dum feras aut canibus occupare aut
to-the-hunt intent while wild-beasts either with-dogs to-seize or
cassibus excipere pergeret, irruente forte caligine longius a
with-nets to-catch he-went-on rushing-in by-chance a-mist far from
reciariis auio fuisse calle diuulsum, uastaque pererrantem
the-netmen by-a-pathless to-have-been track torn-away and-vast wandering-over
iuga tandem, equo et uestibus destitutum, fungos et tubera
ridges at-last of-horse and clothes bereft mushrooms and truffles
peredisse; ad ultimum in Biornonis regis penetralia fortuito
to-have-eaten-up at the-last into of-Biorn king the-inner-rooms by-chance
deuenisse progressu. Preterea ipse filiusque regis, conuictu
to-have-come progress moreover he-himself and-the-son of-the-king fellowship
paulisper habito, ad confirmandum inter se amicicie
a-little held to confirming between themselves of-friendship
cultum omnibus coniurauere uotis, quemcunque eorum uita
the-bond with-all swore vows whichever of-them life
prolixior excepisset, mortuo contumulandum fore. Tantus
longer had-received with-the-dead-one to-be-buried-together to-be so-great
enim societatis eorum atque amicicie uigor exstabat, ut
for of-fellowship their and of-friendship the-vigor stood that
neuter, altero fatis absumpto, lucem prorogare statueret.
neither the-other by-the-fates taken the-light to-prolong resolved
Post hec Frotho, omnium subiectarum sibi gencium
after these-things Frode of-all subject to-him peoples
manu contracta, classe Noruagiam petit, Erico terrenum
a-force gathered with-a-fleet Norway seeks Eric the-land
agmen ductare iusso. Humane siquidem cupiditatis more,
column to-lead bidden of-human since-indeed greed in-the-manner
quo plura possederat, plus affectans, eciam uastissimam
the-more more he-had-possessed the-more coveting even the-most-vast

atque horridissimam orbis terrarum partem ab hoc
and most-rugged of-the-world of-lands part from this
iniurie genere intentatam existere passus non est. Adeo
of-wrong kind untried to-be suffered not has so
opum accessio auiditati incrementum afferre consueuit. Igitur
of-wealth increase to-avidity increase to-bring is-wont therefore
Noruagienses, abiecta defensionis spe, rebellandi fiducia defecti,
the-Norwegians cast-away of-defense hope of-rebelling confidence failing
in Halogie fines maiore ex parte profugere ceperunt.
into of-Halogaland the-bounds the-greater for part to-flee began
Stikla quoque uirgo seruande castitatis causa patrie
Stikla also a-maiden of-to-be-kept chastity for-the-sake from-the-fatherland
se subduxit, bellis quam nupciis exerceri preoptans.
herself withdrew in-wars than in-marriage to-be-busied preferring
Inter hec Asuitus morbo consumptus, cum cane ac
among these-things Aswit by-disease consumed with dog and
equo terreno mandatur antro. Cum quo Asmundus ob
horse to-an-earthen is-committed cave with whom Asmund for
amicicie iusiurandum uiuus contumulari sustinuit, cibo,
of-friendship the-oath alive to-be-buried-together endured food
quo uesceretur, illato. Iamque Ericus, cum exercitu
on-which be-might-feed brought-in and-now Eric with army
superiora permensus, Asuiti forte tumulum appetebat;
the-upper-parts having-traversed of-Aswit by-chance the-mound was-approaching
cui Sueones thesauros inesse rati, ligonibus perfregere
in-which the-Swedes treasures to-be thinking with-mattocks broke-open
collem. Itaque maioris, quam credebatur, altitudinis specum
the-hill and-so of-greater than was-believed depth a-cave
aperiri conspiciunt. Ad quem perlustrandum opus erat eo,
to-be-opened they-see to which exploring need was of-one
qui se in illum pendulo circumligatum fune demitteret.
who himself into it by-a-hanging bound-round rope should-let-down

Delectus est sorte ex promptissimis iuuenibus unus; quem
chosen was by-lot from the-readiest youths one whom
cum Asmundus sporta restim sequente intromissum aspiceret,
when Asmund the-basket the-rope following let-in saw
protinus, eiecto eo, corbem conscendit. Deinde superne
forthwith thrown-out him the-basket climbed-into then above
astantibus ac moderantibus funem, abstrahendi signum
to-those-standing-by and controlling the-rope of-drawing-up the-signal
porrexit. Qui, ingentis pecunie spe reducto corbe, cum
gave who of-huge money in-hope drawn-back the-basket when
ignotam extracti speciem animaduerterent, inusitata facie
the-unknown of-the-drawn-up appearance they-noticed by-the-unwonted face
territi, defunctumque redisse rati, proiecta reste in
terrified and-the-dead-man to-have-returned thinking thrown-down the-rope in
diuersa fugere. Quippe Asmundus tetro oris habitu ac
different-directions fled for-indeed Asmund with-a-foul of-face look and
ueluti funebri quodam tabo obsitus uidebatur. Qui fugientes
as-if with-a-funereal certain gore covered seemed who the-fleeing
reuocare conatus, uociferari cepit, falso eos formidare uiuum.
to-call-back having-tried to-shout began falsely them to-fear a-living-man
Quem uidens Ericus, precipue cruentati oris eius imaginem
whom seeing Eric especially of-the-bloodied face his the-image
mirabatur. In uultu siquidem profluus emicabat sanguis.
wondered-at in the-face since-indeed flowing sprang-out blood
Quippe Asuitus, noctibus rediuiuus, crebra colluctacione
for-indeed Asuit by-night come-to-life in-a-frequent wrestling
leuam illi aurem abruperat, fedumque indigeste ac crude
the-left from-him ear had-torn-off and-foul of-an-unhealed and raw

cicatricis spectaculum apparebat. Igitur a circunstantibus
scar the-spectacle appeared therefore by those-standing-round
accepti uulneris causam referre iussus, sic orsus est fari:
of-the-received wound the-cause to-relate bidden thus began has to-speak

Quid stupetis, qui relictum me colore cernitis?
Why are-you-amazed who forsaken me by-color see
Obsolescit nempe uiuus omnis inter mortuos.
Wastes-away surely living every among the-dead
Mala soli, grauis uni manet omnis domus orbis.
Evil to-the-lone heavy to-one remains every home bereft
Miseri, quos hominum subsidiis destituit fors.
Wretched whom of-men of-the-aids has-bereft chance
Mihi specus et iners nox, tenebreque et uetus antrum
From-me the-cave and sluggish night and-darkness and old cavern
oculis delicias eripuerunt animoque;
from-the-eyes delights have-snatched and-from-the-mind
humus horrens, tumulus putris, et immundiciarum
the-ground bristling the-mound rotten and of-filth
grauis estus minuerunt iuuenilis decus oris,
heavy the-stench have-lessened of-youthful the-grace face
habitumque et ualidi roboris usum uiciarunt.
and-the-bearing and of-stout strength the-use have-marred
Super hec omnia contra exanimem conserui uim,
Over these all against a-lifeless-one I-joined force
graue lucte subiens pondus et immane peric[u]lum.
heavy of-the-struggle undergoing weight and monstrous peril
Laceris unguibus in me rediuiuus ruit Asuit,
With-rending claws upon me come-to-life rushed Aswit
Stygia ui reparans post cineres horrida bella.
By-Stygian power renewing after ashes dreadful wars

Quid stupetis, qui relictum me colore cernitis?
Why are-you-amazed who forsaken me by-color see
Obsolescit nempe uiuus omnis inter mortuos.
Wastes-away surely living every among the-dead

Nescio quo Stygii numinis ausu
I-know-not by-what of-Stygian godhead daring
missus ab inferis spiritus Asuit
sent from the-dead the-spirit Aswit
seuis alipedem dentibus edit,
with-savage the-wing-footed teeth ate
infandoque canem prebuit ori.
and-to-unspeakable the-dog gave mouth
Nec contentus equi uel canis esu,
Nor content of-horse or of-dog with-the-eating
mox in me rapidos transtulit ungues,
soon onto me the-swift transferred claws
discissaque gena sustulit aurem.
and-torn the-cheek took-off the-ear
Hinc laceri uultus horret imago.
Hence of-the-rent face bristles the-image
Emicat inque fero uulnere sanguis.
Springs-out and-in the-fierce wound blood
Haud impune tamen monstrifer egit;
Not unpunished yet the-monster-bearer acted
nam ferro secui mox caput eius,
for with-iron I-cut soon the-head his
perfodique nocens stipite corpus.
and-I-pierced the-guilty with-a-stake body

Quid stupetis, qui relictum me colore cernitis?
Why are-you-amazed who forsaken me by-color see
Obsolescit nempe uiuus omnis inter mortuos.
Wastes-away surely living every among the-dead

Iamque Frotho in Halogie fines emouerat classem, ubi
and-now Frode into of-Halogaland the-bounds had-moved the-fleet where
ad cognoscendam multitudinis sue speciem, que numeri
to learning of-the-multitude his-own the-size which of-number
mensuram capacitatemque transcendere uidebatur, collem
the-measure and-the-capacity to-surpass seemed a-hill
a militibus congeri iubet, uiritim lapide in aceruum
by the-warriors to-be-heaped bids man-by-man a-stone onto the-heap
misso. Eundem quoque hostis numerandi agminis modum
cast the-same also of-the-foe of-to-be-numbered column way
secutus est. Conspicui adhuc colles fidem uisentibus prebent.
followed has conspicuous still hills proof to-visitors offer
Hic Frotho, conserta cum Noruagiensibus pugna, grauem
here Frode joined with the-Norwegians battle a-heavy
cedibus diem egit. Noctu utrinque receptui consultum est.
with-slaughter day spent by-night on-both-sides for-retreat provided it-was
Appetente diluculo terrestria permensus superuenit Ericus.
approaching dawn the-land-ways having-traversed arrives Eric
Hic regi certamen suggerit iterandum. Quo bello tanta
he to-the-king the-contest suggests to-be-renewed in-which war so-great
de Danis strages accepta est, ut e ternis nauium milibus
of the-Danes slaughter suffered was that of three of-ships thousands
sole centum septuaginta superstites fuisse credantur.
only a-hundred seventy survivors to-have-been are-believed

Normanni uero tam uasta clade deleti sunt, ut fama
the-Northmen but so by-vast slaughter destroyed were that the-report
sit, ne quinte quidem uicorum parti remansisse cultorem.
is not to-a-fifth even of-the-villages part to-have-remained a-tiller

XIV · FRODE'S PEACE AND ARNGRIM

To keep the peace Frode fixes gold bracelets on a rock and at Vik as a test of honesty, permits the free use of oars and of a horse to cross a ford, forbids locks, and hangs a thief beside a wolf. The Swedish champion Arngrim kills Skalk and asks for Frode's daughter Ofura. At Eric's advice he subdues the Finns, despite their magic mountains and phantom river, and Egther of the Perms, and wins her. Their twelve sons turn pirate and meet Hialmar and Arrow-Odd on Samsø; they kill Hialmar, and Arrow-Odd, the lone survivor, crushes all twelve with an unfinished rudder.

Victor Frotho, pacem per omnes gentes reficere cupiens, ut
victor Frode peace through all peoples to-restore desiring that
unius cuiusque rem familiarem a furum incursu tutam
of-one each property household from of-thieves raid safe
prestaret, ociumque regnis post arma adsereret, armillam
he-might-render and-ease for-kingdoms after arms might-secure a-bracelet
unam in rupe, quam Frothonis petram nominant, alteram apud
one on a-rock which Frode's rock they-name another at
Wig prouinciam, habita cum Noruagiensibus concione, defixit,
Vik province held with the-Norwegians assembly fixed
edicte a se innocencie experimentum daturas, subductis
of-decreed by himself innocence the-proof about-to-give stolen
iisdem, in omnes regionis presides animaduertendum
the-same upon all of-the-region governors to-be-punished
minatus. Itaque summo cum prefectorum periculo aurum
having-threatened and-so the-utmost with of-the-governors peril the-gold

absque custodia mediis affixum triuiis magnum auaricie
without guard in-the-middle fixed of-crossroads a-great of-avarice
irritamentum exstabat, opportuna rapine preda plena cupiditatis
provocation stood convenient of-plunder booty full of-greed
ingenia prouocante. Statuit idem, ut nauigantes repertis
natures provoking he-decreed the-same that those-sailing found
ubicunque remis licite fruerentur. Amnem uero transituris
wherever oars lawfully should-enjoy a-river but for-those-about-to-cross
usum equi, quem uado proximum reperissent, liberum
the-use of-a-horse which to-the-ford nearest they-had-found free
esse concessit. Eodem descendendum fore constituit, cum
to-be he-granted from-the-same to-be-dismounted to-be he-ordained when
priores eius pedes solum attingerent, postremos adhuc
the-fore its feet the-ground touched the-hind still
unda sublueret. Talium siquidem commodorum beneficia
the-wave washed of-such since-indeed conveniences the-benefits
pocius humanitatis quam iniurie nomine censenda credebat.
rather of-humanity than of-wrong by-the-name to-be-reckoned he-believed
Ceterum reum capitis fieri, qui superato amne equi
but guilty of-life to-become who crossed the-river of-the-horse
usum longius expetere presumpsisset, instituit. Iussit eciam,
the-use further to-seek had-presumed he-established he-bade also
nequis edem uel arcam seris obfirmatam haberet, aut rem
that-no-one house or chest with-bolts secured should-have or goods
ullam claustrorum custodia contineret, triplicem amissorum
any of-locks under-guard should-keep a-threefold of-things-lost
restitucionem promittens. Preterea tantum alieni cibi in
restitution promising moreover so-much of-another's food for
commeatus assumi fas esse, quantum uni cene sufficeret,
provisions to-be-taken right to-be as-much-as for-one supper would-suffice
promulgabat. Quam siquis in capiendo mensuram excederet,
he-proclaimed which if-anyone in taking measure should-exceed

furto obnoxius haberetur. Furi uero traiectis ferro neruis
to-theft liable should-be-held for-a-thief but pierced with-iron the-sinews
in suspendium acto, lupum collateralem affigi precepit, ut
to hanging brought a-wolf at-his-side to-be-fixed he-ordered that
maliciam hominis acerbitati belue similitudo exequaret pene.
the-malice of-the-man to-the-ferocity of-the-beast the-likeness might-equal of-penalty
Eandem quoque in furtorum conscios mulctam extendi
the-same also upon of-thefts accomplices the-penalty to-be-extended
curauit. Ibidem septennio iocundissimum ocii tempus emensus,
took-care there for-seven-years a-most-pleasant of-ease time having-passed
filium Aluonem filiamque Ofuram nomine procreauit.
a-son Alf and-a-daughter Ofura by-name begot
Iisdem forte diebus Arngrimus, pugil Sueticus,
in-the-same by-chance days Arngrim the-champion Swedish
Frothonem accesserat, qui Scalc Scanicum, quod ab eo olim
Frode had-approached who Skalk the-Scanian because by him once
nauigio spoliatus fuerat, ex prouocacione lacessitum occidit.
of-a-ship despoiled he-had-been upon challenge attacked slew
Quo facinore supra modum elatus, aggressus est Frothonis
by-which deed beyond measure elated set-about has of-Frode
filiam postulare. Obseratas regis aures expertus, Erici
the-daughter to-demand barred of-the-king the-ears having-found of-Eric
Suetiam regentis subsidium flagitat. Quem Ericus hortari cepit,
Sweden ruling the-aid demands whom Eric to-urge began
ut aliquo preclari operis merito Frothonis sibi fauorem
that by-some of-splendid work merit of-Frode for-himself the-favor
asciscceret, pugnaretque aduersum Egtherum, regem Biarmie,
he-should-win and-should-fight against Egther king of-Permland
et Thengillum, regem Finnimarchie, quod ii soli, ceteris
and Thengil king of-Finnmark because they alone the-others
obsequentibus, Danicum detrectare uiderentur imperium. Nec
obeying the-Danish to-refuse seemed rule nor

mora, eo exercitum egit. Sunt autem Finni ultimi
delay thither the-army he-led are moreover the-Finns the-farthest
Septentrionis populi, uix quidem habitabilem orbis terrarum
of-the-North peoples scarcely indeed habitable of-the-world of-lands
partem cultura ac mansione complexi. Acer iisdem telorum
part with-tillage and dwelling occupying keen to-them of-weapons
est usus. Non alia gens prompciore iaculandi pericia fruitur.
is the-use not another people a-readier of-throwing skill enjoys
Grandibus et latis sagittis dimicant. Incantacionum studiis
with-great and broad arrows they-fight of-spells to-the-pursuits
incumbunt; uenacionibus callent. Incerta illis habitacio est,
they-apply in-hunting they-are-skilled uncertain to-them dwelling is
uagaque domus, ubicunque feram occupauerint, locantibus
and-wandering home wherever a-beast they-have-taken for-those-setting
sedes. Pandis trabibus uecti, conferta niuibus iuga percurrunt.
seats on-curved timbers borne crowded with-snows ridges they-run-over
Hos Arngrimus conciliande sibi claritatis causa adortus
these Arngrim of-to-be-won for-himself renown for-the-sake having-attacked
obtriuit. Qui cum infeliciter dimicando fuga dilaberentur,
crushed who when unluckily by-fighting in-flight were-scattering
tribus lapillis post tergum coniectis, totidem moncium instar
three pebbles behind the-back cast as-many of-mountains the-likeness
hostibus apparere fecerunt. Igitur Arngrimus, ludificati uisus
to-the-foes to-appear made therefore Arngrim of-the-mocked sight
errore perstrictus, ab insectando hoste exercitum reuocauit,
by-the-error dazzled from pursuing the-foe the-army called-back
magnarum se rupium interiectu choercitum putans. Iidem
of-great himself crags by-the-interposing checked thinking the-same
postera die congressi uictique coniecte in terram niui
on-the-next day having-engaged and-beaten to-the-cast onto the-ground snow
ingentis fluuii speciem indiderunt. Itaque Suetis, per summum
of-a-huge river the-look gave and-so the-Swedes by the-utmost

uisus errorem falsa rerum opinione delusis, inusitata aquarum
of-sight error by-a-false of-things notion deluded an-unwonted of-waters
moles obstrepere uidebatur. Ita, uictore uanam aquarum
mass to-roar seemed thus the-victor an-empty of-waters
imaginem formidante, fugam impetrauere Finni. Tercio
image fearing flight won the-Finns on-the-third
identidem die reparauere bellum; nec iam amplius ullum fuge
again day renewed war nor now any-more any of-flight
efficax remedium fuit. Videntes enim, suas inclinari acies,
effective remedy was seeing for their-own to-be-giving-way lines
potestati se permisere uictoris. Quibus Arngrimus hanc
to-the-power themselves surrendered of-the-victor on-whom Arngrim this
tributi legem instituit, ut, recensito Finnorum numero, rheda
of-tribute law imposed that counted of-the-Finns the-number a-wagon
ferinis pellibus conferta ab unaquaque decade, loco census,
with-beasts' hides packed by each ten in-place of-tax
exacto triennio, penderetur. Deinde Egtherum, Biarmie
passed three-years should-be-paid then Egther of-Permland
ducem, duello prouocatum deuicit, indiditque condicionem
leader to-a-duel challenged vanquished and-imposed the-term
Biarmis uiritim pellem pro capite persoluendi. Post hec
on-the-Perms man-by-man a-skin for head of-paying after these-things
spoliis tropheisque auctus, ad Ericum reuertitur. Quem Ericus
with-spoils and-trophies enriched to Eric returns whom Eric
in Daniam consecutus, multam iuuenis laudem Frothonis
into Denmark having-followed much of-the-youth praise of-Frode
auribus instillabat, dignum regis filia affirmans,
into-the-ears dripped worthy of-the-king of-the-daughter affirming
qui imperio ipsius ultimos humanarum rerum terminos
who to-the-empire his the-farthest of-human things bounds
adiecisset. Cuius egregia Frotho merita contemplatus, haud
had-added whose excellent Frode merits having-considered not

incongruum duxit, eius se socerum exhibere, qui sibi
unfitting thought his himself father-in-law to-show who for-himself
tantis operum titulis patentem late claritatem struxisset.
by-such of-deeds glories extending widely renown had-built
Sustulit autem Arngrimus .XII. ex Ofura filios, quorum
begot moreover Arngrim twelve by Ofura sons whose
hec nomina subnotaui: Brander, Biarbi, Brodder, Hiarrandi,
these names I-have-noted-below Brander Biarbi Brodder Hiarrandi
Tander, Tiruingar, duo Haddingi, Hiorthuar, Hiarthuuar, Rani,
Tander Tirving the-two Haddings Hiorthwar Hiarthwar Rani
Angantir. Hi ab adolescencia piratico muneri incumbentes,
Angantyr these from youth to-the-piratical calling applying-themselves
uno omnes forte nauigio Sampso insulam aduecti, duas
in-one all by-chance vessel to-Samsø the-island borne two
in maritimis naues Hialmeri atque Aruaroddi piratarum
on the-shore ships of-Hialmar and Arrow-Odd the-pirates
reperiunt; quas pugna adorti, remigibus uacuefecere,
find which by-battle having-attacked of-rowers they-emptied
atque, an gubernatores oppressissent, incerti, interfectorum
and whether the-captains they-had-crushed uncertain of-the-slain
corpora suis queque transtris aptantes, quesitos abesse
the-bodies to-their-own each thwarts fitting the-sought to-be-absent
cognoscunt. Qua de re mesti, partam floccipendere
learn which about thing sorrowful won they-counted-at-nothing
uictoriam, scientes, sibi consequentis pugne discrimen
the-victory knowing for-them of-the-following fight the-hazard
maiore salutis impendio subeundum. Quippe Hialmerus
with-greater of-safety expense to-be-undergone for-indeed Hialmar
atque Aruaroddus, quorum iampridem, abrupto gubernaculo,
and Arrow-Odd whose long-since broken-off the-rudder
tempestas nauigia lacerauerat, alterius excidendi gracia
a-storm the-vessels had-torn of-another of-to-be-cut-out for-the-sake

nemus ingressi, ligni rudem extenuauere materiam, eo usque
a-grove having-entered of-wood the-rough thinned timber so far
truncum dolabris ambientes, donec naualis instrumenti formam
the-trunk with-axes going-round until of-a-ship's gear the-form
uastum robur indueret. Quod cum humeris impositum
the-vast oak put-on which when on-shoulders placed
socie cladis ignari deferrent, ab Ofure filiis, recenti
of-the-allied slaughter unaware they-carried-down by of-Ofura the-sons with-fresh
oppressorum cruore madentibus, lacessiti, duo cum pluribus
of-the-crushed gore dripping attacked two with more
ferro decernere coacti sunt. Nec par quidem congressus
by-iron to-decide compelled were nor equal indeed the-encounter
exstabat, cum geminam bissena manus exciperet. Ceterum
stood since the-pair a-twice-six band met but
uictoria numero non respondit. Interfectis enim omnibus Ofure
victory to-number not answered slain for all of-Ofura
filiis, oppressoque ab hisdem Hialmero, uictorie Aruaroddum
the-sons and-crushed by them Hialmar of-victory Arrow-Odd
titulus non fefellit, quem solum ex tanto sociorum agmine
the-glory not failed whom alone of so-great of-comrades column
fortuna residuum fecit. Qui informem adhuc gubernaculi
fortune remaining made who the-shapeless still of-rudder
truncum incredibili libratum nisu tanta ui hostium adegit
trunk with-incredible poised effort with-such force of-the-foes drove
corporibus, ut duodecim unico eius impulsu contusos
into-the-bodies that twelve by-a-single his thrust bruised
elideret. Ita, cuncta ad modum bellicarum rerum tempestate
he-crushed thus all to a-degree of-warlike things the-storm
depulsa, Oceanum manus adhuc piratica non reliquit.
driven-off the-Ocean a-band still piratical not left

The king of Britain feigns surrender and invites Frode to a feast with a hidden army in a nearby wood, but Frode posts his own ambush. In a hall of purple, gold, and lamplight, the Danes drink deep while the Britons hold back, then the Britons bar the doors and set the roof on fire. The Danes break through the wall, Frode's horn summons his ambush, and the British king falls. In Ireland, despite iron spikes and a people who fight best in flight, Frode routs Kerwil and wins the country, then keeps thirty years of peace and leaves a gold bracelet unguarded at a Jutland crossroads.

Que res maxime Frothonem ad Occidentem armis
which thing chiefly Frode to the-West with-arms
incessendum adduxit, cuius unicum in propaganda pace
assailing drew whose sole in spreading peace
studium uersabatur. Accersito ergo Erico, cunctaque
zeal was-engaged summoned therefore Eric and-all
famulancium sibi regnorum classe concita, Britanniam
of-the-serving to-him kingdoms the-fleet roused to-Britain
innumera aduehitur puppi. Cuius insule rex, manu se
with-numberless sails stern of-which island the-king in-force himself
imparem noscens (quippe fretum nauigiis uidebatur occludi)
unequal knowing for-indeed the-strait by-vessels seemed to-be-shut
Frothone per dedicionis simulacionem petito, non solum
Frode through of-surrender a-pretense approached not only
magnitudinem eius adulacionis officio prosequi cepit,
the-greatness his of-flattery with-the-office to-court began
sed eciam domitoribus gencium Danis suam patrieque
but also to-the-tamers of-peoples the-Danes his-own and-of-his-country
subieccionem promittit; pensiones, censum, uectigalia, siue
subjection promises payments tax tolls or
quicquid expeterent, offerebat. Ad ultimum hospitaliter
whatever they-might-seek he-offered at the-last hospitably

inuitandos curat. Grata Frothoni Britanni humanitas fuit,
to-be-invited takes-care pleasing to-Frode of-the-Briton the-kindness was
quanquam doli suspicionem aleret tam facilis omnium absque
although of-guile suspicion it-fed so easy of-all without
coaccione promissio, tam prompta hostium ante bella dedicio,
coercion the-promise so ready of-foes before wars the-surrender
que raro syncera fide amministrari solet. Lacessebat quoque
which rarely with-sincere faith to-be-carried-out is-wont troubled also
conuiuii metus, ueritos, ne clandestinis insidiis appeteretur
of-the-banquet fear them-fearing lest by-secret snares should-be-assailed
subeuntis crapule laqueis implicata sobrietas. Ceterum
of-the-coming drunkenness by-the-nooses entangled sobriety but
rarior inuitatorum numerus uidebatur, quam ut tuto inuitanti
smaller of-the-invited number seemed than that safely the-inviter
parere possent. Ineptum quoque existimatum, inexperte
to-obey they-could foolish also thought to-the-untried
hostium fidei credere salutem suam. Qua rex mencium
of-foes faith to-trust safety their-own which the-king of-minds
fluctuacione comperta, denuo Frothonem accedit, cum duobus
wavering learned again Frode approaches with two
milibus ac quadringentis uiris epulaturum accersens, quem
thousand and four-hundred men about-to-feast summoning whom
ante cum mille ducentis proceribus conuiuium inire
before with a-thousand two-hundred nobles the-banquet to-enter
poposcerat. Frotho, nondum suspicione deposita, quanquam
he-had-asked Frode not-yet suspicion laid-aside although
adaucto inuitatorum numero fretus, petendi conuiuii fiduciam
increased of-the-invited number relying of-seeking the-banquet confidence
mente presumere posset, subornat, qui regionis abdita
in-mind to-take he-could suborns-men who of-the-region hidden-parts
percurrentes, siquid insidiarum speculando deprehenderent,
running-through if-anything of-snares by-spying they-caught

ocius intimandum curarent. Cuius rei causa nemus
swiftly to-be-made-known should-take-care of-which thing for-the-sake a-wood
ingressi, reperta castrorum acie, que Britannorum copias
having-entered found of-camps the-line which of-the-Britons forces
attinebat, dubium pressere gressum. At ubi res liquidius
held doubtful checked step but when the-thing more-clearly
agnita est, pedem referre deproperant. Furua siquidem
known was foot to-carry-back they-hasten dark since-indeed
tentoria fuere et quasi piceis quibusdam obscurata
the-tents were and as-if with-pitchy certain darkened
tegminibus, quo minus obtutum propinquantis offenderent.
coverings so-that less the-gaze of-one-approaching they-struck
Quo cognito, Frotho ualidiore procerum manu mutuas
which learned Frode with-a-stronger of-nobles band counter
dispensat insidias, ne, conuiuio incaucius adito, opportunis
disposes ambushes lest the-banquet incautiously approached of-timely
fraudaretur auxiliis. Quibus latebram nactis, ferende
he-be-cheated aids whom a-hiding-place having-got of-to-be-brought
opis signum ad litui sonitum prenotauit. Deinde cum
help the-signal at of-the-horn sound he-fixed then with
statuta manu, leui armorum genere culta, conuiuium
the-appointed band with-light of-arms kind equipped the-banquet
petit. Aula erat cultu magnificencie regalis instructa,
seeks the-hall was with-adornment of-magnificence royal furnished
auleis ostro tinctis undique secus obducta, in quibus
with-curtains with-purple dyed on-all sides covered in which
mirifici luxus operam annotares. Cortina murice picta
of-wonderful luxury the-work you-might-note a-hanging with-murex painted
compactos ligno parietes adornabat. Constrata pallis
joined of-wood walls adorned strewn with-cloths
nitidioribus pauimenta, quas pede premere perhorreres.
finer the-floors which with-foot to-press you-would-shrink

Superne cerneres crebras micare lucernas, adultas oleo
above you-would-see thick to-twinkle lamps well-fed with-oil
lampades choruscare. Ex acerris quoque fragrancia fundebatur,
torches to-flash from censers also fragrance was-poured
quam suauissimus uapor exquisitis cumulabat odoribus.
which a-most-sweet vapor with-exquisite heaped scents
Ambitum omnem frequentibus epulis mense consepserant.
the-circuit whole with-thronged dishes tables had-hedged-in
Intextis auro puluinaribus ornabantur accubitus. Ceruicalibus
with-woven gold cushions were-adorned the-couches with-pillows
sedilia replebantur. Reuerendam aule faciem uisentibus
the-seats were-filled the-august of-the-hall face on-the-visitors
arridere putares, nec quicquam in tanto paratu aut uisu
to-smile you-would-think nor anything in so-great array either to-sight
inconcinnum aut olfactu triste deprendi poterat. Media
unseemly or to-smell offensive to-be-detected could in-the-middle
dolium ede perstabat explendis aptum poculis et liquoris
a-vat of-the-hall stood for-filling fit cups and of-liquor
immodici capax, unde haurire esset, quod ingentis ora
immoderate capacious whence to-draw it-was-possible what of-a-huge the-mouths
conuiuii saciaret. Ministri purpura culti aureos gestantes
banquet would-sate servants in-purple dressed golden carrying
cyathos propinandique munus comiter exequentes, compositis
ladles and-of-pledging the-office graciously performing in-ordered
gradiebantur ordinibus. Nec bubalinorum cornuum, quibus
walked ranks nor of-buffalo horns from-which
pocio promeretur, usus aberat. Aureis cena pateris
drink might-be-served the-use was-lacking with-golden the-supper bowls
refulgebat, nitidioribus onusta poculis, que plerunque fulgentes
shone with-shining laden cups which mostly gleaming
interstinxerant gemme. Ingens omnia luxus repleuerat.
had-studded gems huge all-things luxury had-filled

Mense dapibus luxuriabant, crateris uario pocionis genere
the-tables with-viands abounded the-bowls with-varied of-drink kind
redundantibus. Nec meri simplex usus exstabat, cum petiti
overflowing nor of-wine simple the-use stood since sought
late succi uario nectar sapore conficerent. Sapidioribus
widely juices with-varied nectar flavor made with-savorier
lances epulis renidebant, quas maxime uenatica referserat
the-dishes viands glistened which chiefly hunting had-stuffed
preda. Sed ne domestice quidem carnis obsonia deerant.
booty but not of-domestic even flesh the-dainties were-lacking
Parcius domesticis quam conuenis bibendi studium
more-sparingly among-the-household than among-the-strangers of-drinking the-zeal
erat. Hos enim securitas incitabat ad crapulam, illis
was these for security spurred to drunkenness from-those
insidiarum commentum ebrietatis illecebram dempserat. Dani
of-snares the-device of-drunkenness the-lure had-removed the-Danes
igitur (ut patrie pace loquar) siccandis certatim calicibus
therefore that of-my-country by-leave I-may-speak to-draining vying cups
assueti, ingenti se onerauere uino. Quos Britanni potos
accustomed with-huge themselves loaded wine whom the-Britons drunk
ad modum conspicati, conuiuio furtim elabi ceperunt,
to a-degree having-seen from-the-banquet stealthily to-slip-away began
relictisque intra aulam conuiuis, summis conniti uiribus
and-left within the-hall the-guests with-utmost to-strive strength
ualuas regie admotis obicibus uariisque impedimentorum
the-doors of-the-palace applied with-bars and-with-various of-obstacles
generibus obserare, deinde tectis ignem inferre orsi. At
kinds to-bar then to-the-roofs fire to-bring began but
Dani, qui intra edem clausi continebantur, incendio pullulante,
the-Danes who within the-hall shut were-held the-fire sprouting
pulsatis nequicquam foribus, ab egressu prohibiti, ipsum mox
beaten in-vain the-doors from going-out kept the-very soon

adorti parietem, erupcionis facultatem petebant. Quem
having-attacked wall of-breaking-out the-means sought which
Angli ualidiore Danorum impulsu labefactari cernentes,
the-English by-a-stronger of-the-Danes thrust to-be-shaken seeing
mutuis obniti uiribus molibusque extrinsecus applicatis
with-mutual to-push-against strength and-masses from-outside applied
nutabundam fulcire congeriem institerunt, quo minus
the-tottering to-prop structure pressed-on so-that less
conuulsus paries clausis exitum aperiret. Qui tandem
wrenched the-wall to-the-shut-in exit should-open which at-last
robustiori Danorum manui cedens, quorum, quo periculum
to-the-sturdier of-the-Danes hand yielding whose the-more peril
maius, hoc ualidior conatus exstabat, facilem pressis
greater the-more stronger effort stood an-easy to-the-hard-pressed
erupcionem contribuit. Tum Frotho classicum succinere iubet,
breaking-out afforded then Frode the-trumpet to-sound bids
quo manum in insidiis constitutam accersiret. Que
by-which the-band in ambush stationed he-might-summon which
litui sono clangentis excita, dolum in auctores retorsit,
of-the-horn by-the-sound blaring roused the-guile upon its-authors turned-back
Britannorum rege extreme cladi cum innumeris suorum
of-the-Britons the-king to-utmost ruin with numberless of-his-own
copiis tradito. Quo facto geminum Frothoni beneficium
forces handed-over which done a-twofold to-Frode benefit
prebuit, cum et saluti sociis et hostibus exicio fuerit.
offered since both for-safety to-allies and to-foes for-destruction it-was
Interea Hiberni, crebrescente Danice fortitudinis fama,
meanwhile the-Irish growing of-Danish bravery the-fame
perculsi, quo difficiliorem parcium suarum irrupcionem
struck that more-difficult of-parts their-own invasion
prestarent, ferreos terre murices instrauerunt, quibus
they-might-make iron in-the-earth spikes laid by-which

littorum uetaretur accessus. Utitur autem Hibernorum
of-the-shores might-be-barred the-approach uses moreover of-the-Irish
gens leui et parabili armatura. Nouaculis comam extenuat;
the-people light and easily-got armor with-razors the-hair thins
totum occipicii crinem abradit, ne fugiens capillicio
all of-the-back-of-the-head the-hair shaves-off lest fleeing by-the-hair
teneatur. Ceterum telorum cuspides obuertit instantibus,
he-be-held but of-weapons the-points turns to-the-pressing
mucronumque acumina insequentibus de industria opponere
and-of-blades the-edges to-the-pursuers on purpose to-oppose
assolet, ac plerunque post tergum lanceas iaculari, doccior
is-wont and mostly behind back lances to-hurl more-skilled
fuga superare, quam bello. Quo fit, ut, cum uictoriam
in-flight to-overcome than in-war whence it-comes-about that when victory
tibi cessisse putes, discrimen immineat. Tam insidiosam
to-you to-have-fallen you-think peril impends so treacherous
hostium fugam Frotho consideracius quam cupidius insectatus,
of-the-foes flight Frode more-considerately than more-eagerly having-pursued
ducem gentis Keruillum acie fudit. Cuius superstes
the-leader of-the-people Kerwil in-battle routed whose surviving
frater, deposita rebellandi fiducia, patriam dedidit regi.
brother laid-aside of-rebelling confidence the-fatherland surrendered to-the-king
Captiuam rex predam militi dispertiuit, uti se, tocius
the-captured the-king booty to-the-soldiery distributed that himself of-all
auaricie expertem et a nimia rerum cupiditate auersum,
avarice free and from excessive of-things desire averse
solius glorie lucrum appetere testaretur.
of-sole glory the-gain to-seek he-might-attest
Itaque post Britannicos triumphos Hibernasque manubias in
and-so after the-British triumphs and-Irish spoils into
Daniam reditum est, annisque tricenis ab omni bellorum
Denmark returned it-was and-for-years thirty from every of-wars

negocio temperatum est. Quo tempore cunctis pene terris
business refrained it-was in-which time in-all almost lands
eximia fortitudinis laude Danicum nomen inclaruit. Volens
with-exceptional of-bravery praise the-Danish name grew-famous wishing
itaque Frotho fulgorem imperii sui perpetuo firmitatis
and-so Frode the-splendor of-rule his-own with-a-perpetual of-firmness
habitu prorogare, primum aduersum furta ac latrocinia
bearing to-prolong first against thefts and robberies
tanquam familiaria mala ac domesticas pestes seueritatem
as household evils and home plagues severity
suam distringere cure habuit, quibus uacuefacte gentes
his-own to-draw of-concern he-held of-which emptied the-peoples
tranquilliorem uite usum apprehenderent, ne propagate pacis
a-calmer of-life use might-lay-hold-of lest of-the-spread peace
incessus ullo malignitatis obstaculo lederetur. Prouidit quoque,
the-advance by-any of-malice obstacle be-harmed he-provided also
ne, cessante hoste, ciuilis patriam lues exederet, aut post
lest ceasing the-foe civil the-fatherland plague should-eat-away or after
exteram pacem domestica grassaretur improbitas. Denique in
outer peace domestic should-rage wickedness finally in
Iutia, tanquam in capite regni sui, magni ponderis auream
Jutland as in the-head of-the-kingdom his-own of-great weight a-golden
armillam triuiis affigi curauit, edicte a se innocencie
bracelet at-the-crossroads to-be-fixed took-care of-decreed by himself innocence
experimentum tam insignis prede documento daturus. Cuius
the-proof so of-a-signal booty by-the-lesson about-to-give whose
irritamentum quanquam improbas lacesseret mentes ac sinistra
provocation although wicked provoked minds and perverse
sollicitaret ingenia, superabat tamen indubitatus periculi metus.
tempted natures prevailed yet undoubted of-danger fear
Tanta siquidem Frothoniane maiestatis auctoritas erat, ut
so-great since-indeed of-Frode's majesty the-authority was that

eciam aurum rapine expositum perinde ac firmioribus claustris
even gold to-plunder exposed just as with-firmer locks
obsitum tueretur, Cuius rei nouitas ingentem auctori
beset it-protected of-which thing the-novelty huge for-the-author
claritatem conciuit. Qui cum patratis late cedibus insignes
renown roused who when wrought widely slaughters signal
ubique uictorias edidisset, ocium omnibus erogare constituit,
everywhere victories had-achieved ease on-all to-bestow resolved
ut pacis iocunditas bellorum atrocitati succederet, et
that of-peace the-pleasantness of-wars to-the-dreadfulness might-succeed and
cladis finis salutis inicium foret. Sed et omnium opes
of-ruin the-end of-safety the-beginning might-be but also of-all the-wealth
ob hoc maxime edicti munimento uallandas curauit, ne
for this chiefly of-the-edict by-the-bulwark to-be-fenced took-care lest
domi raptorem inuenirent, que foris hostibus caruissent.
at-home a-robber they-should-find which abroad foes had-lacked

XVI · THE DEATH OF FRODE

In this time of universal peace the Savior of the world is born. A witch urges her son to steal from Frode, saying that he is near death. When Frode comes to plunder her house, she takes the shape of a sea cow and her sons of calves; he steps from his carriage to marvel, and she gores him to death with her horn. His men spear the beasts and find human bodies with animal heads. Fearing the provinces would revolt, the nobles salt his body and carry it about for three years as if he were alive, then bury it by Wær bridge in Zealand.

Per idem tempus publice salutis auctor mundum
through the-same time of-the-common salvation the-author the-world
petendo seruandorum mortalium gracia mortalitatis
by-seeking of-to-be-saved mortals for-the-sake of-mortality

habitum amplecti sustinuit, cum iam terre, sopitis
the-guise to-embrace deigned when now the-lands lulled
bellorum incendiis, serenissimo tranquillitatis ocio fruerentur.
of-wars the-fires the-most-serene of-calm ease enjoyed
Creditum est, tam profuse pacis amplitudinem ubique
believed it-was so of-lavish peace the-fullness everywhere
equalem nec ullis orbis partibus interruptam non
equal nor in-any of-the-world parts broken not
adeo terreno principatui, quam diuino ortui
so-much to-an-earthly princedom as to-the-divine birth
famulatam fuisse, celitusque gestum, ut inusitatum
served to-have and-from-heaven done that the-unwonted
temporis beneficium presentem temporum testaretur
of-the-time boon present of-times might-attest
auctorem.
the-author
Inter hec matrona quedam magice rei perita, plus spei
among these-things a-matron certain of-magic art skilled more of-hope
in arte sua, quam metus in regis seuicia reponens, filium
in art her-own than of-fear in of-the-king savagery placing her-son
petende furtim prede cupiditate sollicitat, impunitatem
of-to-be-sought stealthily booty with-desire tempts impunity
promittens, quod Frotho fato prope modum confinis exstaret,
promising because Frode to-fate near to-a-degree bordering stood
occiduo corpore egras senilis anime reliquias trahens.
with-a-failing body the-sick of-an-aged soul remains dragging
Quo materno hortatui periculi magnitudinem opponente,
him to-the-maternal urging of-the-danger the-greatness opposing
melius eum sperare iubet, aut maritimam bouem fetum
better him to-hope bids either a-sea cow offspring
edituram aut alium quempiam casum ulcioni repugnaturum
about-to-bear or another some chance to-vengeance about-to-resist

affirmans. Qua uoce solutum metu filium hortamento
affirming by-which word loosed from-fear her-son to-the-urging
obsequi coegit. Quo facto Frotho perinde ac contumelia
to-comply compelled which done Frode just as by-an-insult
lacessitus, ad diripiendos matrone penates maximo
provoked to plundering of-the-matron the-household with-the-greatest
impetu studioque contendit, premissis, qui eam cum
onrush and-zeal hastened sent-ahead men-who her with
liberis comprehensam adducerent. Quod presciens femina,
children seized should-bring which foreknowing the-woman
ludificatis prestigio hostibus, femineam speciem equina
mocked by-illusion the-foes her-womanly form for-a-mare's
permutandam curauit. Accedente uero Frothone, maritime
to-be-exchanged took-care approaching but Frode of-a-sea
bouis figuram complexa, pastum in littore uagabunda
cow the-shape having-taken pasture on the-shore wandering
petere uidebatur; filios quoque tanquam minores corpore
to-seek she-seemed her-sons also as smaller in-body
uitulos adumbrabat. Cuius monstri rex ammiracione
calves she-shadowed whose of-the-monster the-king by-wonder
captus, circuiri ipsos reditumque eis ad undas
taken to-be-surrounded them and-return to-them to the-waves
negari iubet. Denique uehiculo, quo ob annosi corporis
to-be-denied bids finally from-the-carriage which for of-his-aged body
inualitudinem utebatur, excedens, humi mirabundus
the-weakness he-used stepping-out on-the-ground wondering
consedit. At mater, que maioris belue speciem sumpserat,
sat-down but the-mother who of-a-larger beast the-form had-taken
pretento cornu regem adorta, alterum eius latus
with-outstretched horn the-king having-attacked one his side
confodit. Quo uulnere exanimatus, indebitum tante
pierced by-which wound slain an-unbefitting to-so-great

maiestati exitum habuit. Cuius mortem milites ulcione
majesty end had whose death the-warriors with-vengeance
prosequi gestientes, petita iaculis portenta configunt. Quibus
to-pursue eager aimed-at with-darts the-portents transfix whom
interemptis, animaduertunt humana cadauera ferinis capitibus
slain they-notice human corpses with-beasts' heads
predita. Ea res maxime prestigium detexit. Hic Frothonis,
furnished that thing chiefly the-illusion uncovered this of-Frode
toto orbe clarissimi regis, excessus fuit. Huius, egestis
in-the-whole world most-renowned king the-departure was his removed
uisceribus, sal[l]itum corpus triennio proceres asseruandum
the-entrails salted body for-three-years the-nobles to-be-kept
curabant, prouinciarum defeccionem uulgato regis exitu
took-care of-the-provinces the-revolt published of-the-king the-end
formidantes, mortemque eius ob hoc maxime clam
fearing and-death his for this chiefly hidden-from
exteris esse cupientes, ut uite simulacione propagati iam
foreigners to-be desiring that of-life by-the-pretense of-the-spread long
pridem imperii terminos tuerentur, pristinaque ducis
since empire the-bounds they-might-guard and-by-the-former of-the-leader
auctoritate subnixi, consuetam a subiectis pensionem
authority propped the-wonted from subjects payment
elicerent. Deportabatur itaque ab eis exanimum corpus,
might-draw-out was-carried-about and-so by them the-lifeless body
ut iam non funebri lecto, sed regali uehiculo gestari
that now not on-a-funeral bier but in-a-royal carriage to-be-borne
uideretur, tanquam inualido seni nec satis uirium compoti
it-seemed as-if to-a-weak old-man nor enough of-strength master
id muneris a milite deberetur. Tantum magnificencie
that of-service by the-soldiery were-owed so-much of-magnificence
eciam extincto ab amicis tributum est. At ubi putidos
even to-the-dead-man by friends granted was but when the-rotting

artus extrema corripuit sanies, nec tabes reprimi poterat,
limbs the-final seized corruption nor the-decay to-be-checked could
secus Weram, Sialandie pontem, regio funere tumulauere
beside Wær of-Zealand bridge with-a-royal funeral they-buried
corpus, affirmantes, Frothonem eo loci mortis ac busti
the-body affirming Frode in-that of-place of-death and of-burial
copiam exoptasse, ubi regni eius prestantissima haberetur
the-chance to-have-wished where of-the-kingdom his the-most-excellent was-held
prouincia.
province
